

韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著



读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5

## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四

个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，

真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）



## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序(让步式攻击体系) | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述

第一节 新 GRE 考试整体介绍

2011 年改革后的 GRE 普通考试（下简称“新 GRE 考试”）由改革后的 Analytical Writing（分析性写作）、Verbal Reasoning（文字推理）和 Quantitative Reasoning（数量推理）三项测试构成。

- Analytical Writing（分析性写作）考察考生的逻辑构建和逻辑洞察的能力，用严密的语言形式传达思想的综合型任务。
- Verbal Reasoning（文字推理）重点考察考生的综合型的阅读能力，以及在语言环境下洞察逻辑联系的能力。
- Quantitative Reasoning（数量推理）仍然考查基本的数学概念，但包含了更多数据分析和更多真实生活场景。在数学部分更多考察考生的对与基本概念熟练度以及细心度。

一. 新 GRE 机考的考试结构：

基于计算机的新 GRE 考试包括以下 6 个部分：

考试总时长为 3 小时 45 分钟，包括不计分部分。对于 Verbal Reasoning 和 Quantitative Reasoning，在每部分之前的考试说明中会告诉考生这部分的题目数量和考试时长。对于 Analytical Writing 部分，在每项任务给出的同事考试显示计时。

| Section                                | Number of Questions                       | Time                   |
|--|---|------------------------|
| Analytical Writing<br>(1 section)      | 2 separately timed writing task           | 30 min. per task       |
| Verbal Reasoning<br>(2 sections)       | Approximately 20 questions<br>Per section | 30 min. per section    |
| Quantitative Reasoning<br>(2 sections) | Approximately 20 questions<br>Per section | 35 min. per section    |
| Unscored *                             | Approximately 20 questions                | 30-35 min. per section |
| Research * *                           | Varies                                    | Varies                 |

\* An unidentified unscored section that does not count toward a score may be included and may appear in any order.

\* \* An identified research section that is not scored may be included, and it will always be at the end of the test.

二. 新 GRE 考试作文的评分方法

Analytical Writing 部分，每篇文章将由两位评分人分别进行打分，满分为 6 分。评分人都接受过培训。在整个评分过程中，评分人要基于一篇文章的整体质量，看它有没有很好的回应题目所要求的任务。如果两位评分人分数差异超过 1 分，将会交由第三位评分人对成绩进行评定。

若差异没有超过 1 分，则这篇文章的最终成绩为两个分数的平均值。两片文章的得分再取平均值（四舍五入到最接近的半分区间）为最终成绩。Analytical Writing 部分单独报告分数。

2012 年，GRE 项目将在计算机考试的 Analytical Writing 部分的评分过程中使用 e-rater 打分技术。E-rater 打分器是由 ETS 开发的计算机化的自然语言处理程序。

### **Independent Intellectual Activity**

在新 GRE 考试评分过程，考生在 Analytical Writing 部分的文章将由 ETS 论文相似性检测软件和经验丰富的评分人进行审查。考虑到自主知识产权在研究生院和大学里的重要性，一篇文章若被证实包含但不限于以下情况，ETS 保留取消分数的权利：

- 文字与其他一篇或几篇 GRE 文章相似
- 引用或改写一些出现在公开出版或未公开出版资源中的文字而不标明出处
- 未经授权使用与他人合作的成果而不标明他人贡献
- 表面看是考生自己的文献，事实上是从其他地方或其他人那里借鉴来的

当出现一个或多个上述情况时，ETS 评分守则认为考生的文章不能反映其自主分析写作能力，而这证实这个考试试图考查的能力。因此，ETS 将取消考生的 Analytical Writing 部分的成绩，将其视为无效，同时也不能向考生报告 GRE 考试的分数，因为其中 Analytical Writing 是不可或缺的一部分。

被取消考试成绩的考生不会退还考试费用，若要参加以后的 GRE 考试需要再次付费，并且参加整个考试。在以后寄往大学的成绩报告单上不会有取消成绩及其原因的记录。

## **第二节 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议**

2011 年 8 月，ETS 再次改革了 GRE 考试，但是 GRE 作文部分几乎保持了原貌，这样让所有考生吃了一个定心丸，但是对于作文部分，我们必须真正懂得如何能提高 GRE 作文的分数，同时通过作文考试提高自身的逻辑型写作能力。

### **一、Analytical Writing Section 简介**

Analytical Writing（分析性写作测试）考查考生的批判性思维和分析性写作技能、清晰地表达并支持复杂观点的能力、构建和评估论证的能力以及围绕一个主题集中、有条理的展开讨论的能力。此部分不考察特定的知识内容。

Analytical Writing 由两个独立计时的任务构成：

- 一个 30 分钟的“Analyze an Issue”任务
- 一个 30 分钟的“Analyze an Argument”任务

Issue 任务要求就一般性话题提出一个观点，题目中会包含如何就该话题进行回应提出明确的写作要求。考生需要评估这个话题，考虑其复杂性，并通过推理和实例展开论证以支持自己的观点。

Argument 任务是不同于 Issue 任务的挑战：它要求考生依据具体的题目要求对已有的论证进行逻辑驳斥。这两项写作任务性质互补：一个要求考生提出观点并提供论据支持自己的观点，以此来构建考生自己的论证；另一个则要求考生驳斥别人的论证，包括对其观点及其所提供的论据的评定。

GRE 作文考试的文章分别由两位经验丰富的大学写作老师评阅。如果两位评卷人的评分结果相差小于或等于 1 分，则取这两位评卷人的平均分作为这篇文章的最后得分；如果这两位评卷人的评分相差超过 1 分，则由另一位经验更丰富的评卷人对这篇文章重新评分，作为该文章的最后得分。最后考生得到的总分是两篇文章得分的平均值。

从特点上讲：

**A. GRE 写作考试有题库：**

为了公平，ETS 于公布了最新的 GRE 考试的所有写作题库（174 道 Argument 题目和 149 道 Issue 题目）。对于现行的 GRE 写作考试，这 174 道 Argument 和 149 道 Issue 构成的庞大而且全面的题库是进行考试的一个最重要的依托和准备方向。过去是完全从题库中抽取 Issue 和 Argument 题目进行考试，而现行的 GRE 写作考试的题目仍然不会跳出这个庞大题库的范畴。要想取得理想成绩，考生应该在考前对所有题目进行预习（节约考试时的审题时间），并通过所有题目的提纲的写作了解 GRE 写作的逻辑论证结构，通过 30~50 篇写作来练习自己的写作思路和表达。对题库中的题目越熟练，对考试越有利。

**B. GRE 写作考试的评阅是计件工作制的：**

每个评卷人对考生作文的评阅非常快，不可能对每个细节都很仔细地去看。考生应该迎合评卷人的评卷思路，用最规范的结构和最清晰的表达来体现自己的思路：首段要鲜明地提出观点，中间段落层次要拉开，每段的开始应该就是该段的主题句（topic sentence）。

**C. GRE 写作的评分是整体评分（holistic scoring）：**

首先，从 ETS 公布的各分数段评分标准看，其评分主要注重以下三个方面：①逻辑分析能力（要求 insightful）；②文章的组织（要求 well-organized）；③语言能力（要求 standard written English; concise; varied structure 等）。

**D. GRE 写作的两个部分在总分中的权重是一样的：**

Argument 的写作不牵涉自己观点的展开，只需指出作者逻辑上的漏洞，因此考生在经过训练以后，写起来并不困难；而 Issue 的写作需要展开自己设立的观点，不但需要逻辑上的洞察能力，还需要论证观点的能力，语言组织的能力，因此对于中国考生来讲比较困难，短期内难以有较大提高。但是这两个部分在总分中的权重是一样的，因此考生的策略应该是尽量提高 Issue 部分的写作能力，力保 Argument 部分满分（或高分）。因为如果 Argument 部分满分的话，Issue 部分只需争取在 4 分以上就可以保证整体作文分数在 5 分以上。

## 二、备考复习建议

### 1、把握应考原则

应考原则是“保住 Argument，力争 Issue”。

逻辑写作总的来看，Issue 难度高于 Argument。Issue 比 Argument 要求考生拥有更扎实的写作功底和更严密的逻辑思维。同时，ETS 对于 Issue 的模板化和 plagiarisms 更加敏感。总之，获得 Issue 高分需要较多的努力。相比之下，Argument 内容相对单一（出错的逻辑类型比较少），题目中给了考生更多的提示信息，因此提高 Argument 成绩容易一些。

要获得满意的写作分数，应保证 Issue 在 4.0 以上，Argument 在 5.0 以上，这样总分才可能在 4.5 以上。

### 2、制定应考计划

在制定一份行之有效的应考计划之前，考生应注意以下几个方面：

- A. Issue 题库目前确定为 149 个题目（官方数量，但是其中很多题目是题干是重合的）。**这些题目涉及社会、文化、科技、历史、政治、艺术、教育、法律、伦理等诸多方面。不同类型的题目有较大的差别，但是在同一类型的题目中却包含了许多命题方向非常接近的题目。比如第 128 题 “Some people argue that successful leaders in

government, industry, or other fields must be highly competitive. Other people claim that in order to be successful, a leader must be willing and able to cooperate with others.” 和第 123 题 “The best way for a society to prepare its young people for leadership in government, industry, or other fields is by instilling in them a sense of cooperation, not competition.” 都是说竞争意识与合作意识哪个更为重要，更应该被提倡；再有第 24 题 “The best way to teach is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.” 和第 29 题 “The best way to teach—whether as an educator, employer, or parent—is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.” 都是论述 “鼓励积极行为在教育中的重要性”，几乎一样；再举例第 34 题 “In any situation, progress requires discussion among people who have contrasting points of view.” 和第 42 题：“Students should always question what they are taught instead of accepting it passively.” 以及第 66 题 “People who are the most deeply committed to an idea or policy are also the most critical of it.” 都是讨论 “批判精神、质疑精神” 的话题。这些题目本质上是一致的，内涵是一致的，在这里我们只是举例几个例子，大家在通读 Issue 题库之后会发现，很多看似表象、说法不同的题目完全考察的同一个 “论证概念”。

当然，练习这么多的文章需要考生付出相当多的时间，而大部分考生都没有这么充裕的时间。一般来说，针对不同类型的 Issue 题目，要练习 30-50 篇左右。每类话题练习 4~5 篇文章，这样考场上遇到熟悉话题的概率会大大提高。

- B. Argument 题库有 174 个题目，看似题目量很大，但是如果把很多题目抽象成逻辑链接就题目中出错的逻辑类型来说，显得较为单一，很多题目犯共同在犯相同的逻辑错误。比如：

Argument 题库的第 5 题：

The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the Balmer Island Gazette.

"On Balmer Island, where mopeds serve as a popular form of transportation, the population increases to 100,000 during the summer months. To reduce the number of accidents involving mopeds and pedestrians, the town council of Balmer Island should limit the number of mopeds rented by the island's moped rental companies from 50 per day to 25 per day during the summer season. By limiting the number of rentals, the town council will attain the 50 percent annual reduction in moped accidents that was achieved last year on **the neighboring island of Seaville, when Seaville's town council enforced similar limits on moped rentals.**"

下面这段文字出自写给 Balmer Island Gazette 杂志社编辑的一封信。

在 Balmer Island，机动脚踏车是一种非常流行的交通工具。该岛夏季的人口达到了 100000 人。为减少由机动脚踏车和行人引发的事故，Balmer Island 市委打算在夏季把本岛机动脚踏车出租公司的机动脚踏车出租数量从每天 50 辆限制到每天 25 辆。通过限制出租数量，机动脚踏车事故数量将会减少 50%。去年邻近的 Seaville 岛采取了类似的措施后就达到了这样的效果。

Argument 题库的第 7 题：

The following is a recommendation from the Board of Directors of Monarch Books.

"We recommend that Monarch Books open a café in its store. Monarch, having been in business at the same location for more than twenty years, has a large customer base because it is known for its wide selection of books on all subjects. Clearly, opening the café would attract more customers. Space could be made for the café by discontinuing the children's book section, which will probably become less popular given that the most recent national census indicated a significant decline in the percentage of the population under age ten. **Opening a café will allow Monarch to attract more customers and better compete with Regal Books, which recently opened its own café**"

下面是一封来自 Board of Directors of Monarch Books 的建议书。

我们建议 Monarch Books 在店内开一家咖啡馆。Monarch Books 在同一地点已经经营了 20 年，拥有了庞大的用户群，因为人们可以广泛选择所有科目的书籍。显然，开一家咖啡馆将会吸引更多的顾客。最近的一次全国人口普查的数据显示，低于 10 岁的人口所占的比重将大幅下降，儿童书籍将很有可能变得不那么畅销。所以应该撤销儿童书籍部分，腾出来的空间用来建咖啡馆。**建咖啡馆将会使 Monarch 吸引更多的顾客并且更好地与最近刚开了咖啡馆的 Regal Books 竞争。**

Argument 题库的第 13 题：

In an attempt to improve highway safety, Prunty County last year lowered its speed limit from 55 to 45 miles per hour on all county highways. But this effort has failed: the number of accidents has not decreased, and, based on reports by the highway patrol, many drivers are exceeding the speed limit. **Prunty County should instead undertake the same kind of road improvement project that Butler County completed five years ago: increasing lane widths, resurfacing rough highways, and improving visibility at dangerous intersections.** Today, major Butler County roads still have a 55 mph speed limit, yet there were 25 percent fewer reported accidents in Butler County this past year than there were five years ago.

为提高高速公路的安全性，Prunty County 最近把镇上所有主要路段的最高限速从 55mph 降到了 45。但我们应该回复到 55mph 的限速，因为这种保障安全的努力已经失败了。多数司机都超过了新的限速，而且 Prunty County 全镇的事故率仅有微量下降。如果我们要提高公路安全性，**我们应该采取 Butler County 在 5 年前完成的同样的道路改计划：增加车道宽度和重新铺装不平整路面。**现在，Butler County 的主要道路仍然使用 55mph 限速，而那里近年间上报的事故发生率比五年前减少了 25%。

这 3 道题目都有共同的逻辑错误，即“在另外一个地点发生的情况，在本地也必然发生”。考生可以用完全一致的逻辑错误攻击原理----“错误类比”来驳斥。这样的例子很多很多，在本书的 Argument 部分当我们讲解完各种类型的逻辑错误之后，大家会更加体会，Argument 部分大量题目之间的“换汤不换药”的效应。

另外，Argument 题目中大都提供了相当丰富的背景信息，所以考生不至于无话可说。总而言之，Argument 的难度要比 Issue 低一些，考生只要熟练掌握各种逻辑错误，并能清楚明白地表述出来，成绩一般不会低于 4 分。如果考生想要在 Argument 部分拿到 4.5 分以上的成绩，那么需要针对每种错误类型练习至少 3 篇，总数在 30 篇左右。

三、如何从实力化角度真正提高自己的 GRE 写作水平

## 1. 大量阅读

### A. 读文章

本书给出的 GRE 写作范文是最好的备考素材，同时 GRE 阅读部分的文章也是考生有针对性地阅读的一个素材库。要扎扎实实地提高英语写作水平，就必须要以扎实的阅读量为前提，体会地道的、漂亮的语言是怎么写出来的，并通过对范文的语言内容和逻辑的理解来学习写作中词汇、句型的使用。通过阅读，有效地把语言与语言所包含的内容、思维方式联系起来。范文中的词或者词组、句式处在具体的语言环境中，考生可以体会到它的确切内涵、外延以及用法，通过不断地积累这些好词好句的用法，考生的用词和炼句的能力就会稳步提高。因此，对于考生来说，不要死记范文。那么，如何利用范文呢？从宏观角度说：要从范文中提炼文章的结构和逻辑层级，即论证体系；从微观角度说，要从范文中提炼语言点（词、短语、句式）。

### B. 读历史、哲学、政治等相关书籍，储备 GRE 写作必需的知识量

GRE 写作之所以有其独特的魅力，是因为它所考的题目涉及大量的哲学观点、宗教、政治、艺术、社会问题、历史现象，而且要求考生要有理有据地进行深刻的分析和论证。要做到这一点，考生必须对一些哲学观点有所了解，这样才能做到分析透彻、论证有力。同时对相关话题在知识储备上有所准备，否则将无从说起，无话可说。例如 Issue 部分有这样一道真题：“Rituals and ceremonies help define a culture. Without them, societies or groups of people have a diminished sense of who they are.”（典礼和仪式有助于确立一种文化，否则人们的社会或群体的角色归属感将会削弱）。怎么去理解 ritual？西方社会都有哪些对人产生深刻影响的 rituals？rituals 和归属感为什么有联系？如何联系在一起的？如果不对宗教有所了解，会感觉无从下手。再例：“Although, critics who write about the arts tend to deny the existence of any objective standards for evaluating works of art, they have a responsibility to establish standards by which works of art can be judged.”（尽管那些评价艺术作品的批评家企图否定在评价艺术作品时任何客观标准的存在，他们还是有责任建立起一套艺术作品的评判标准。）

其次，GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累也是非常重要的，历史长河中的大量事例是最有说服力的例证。这一环节也正是许多 GRE 考生最头疼的一部分，举不出支持自己观点的例子，故而文章显得苍白无力。因此要多读历史，积累例子，尤其关注那些重要的哲学家、科学家、艺术家、政治领袖、商业领袖的生平事迹、主要贡献。例如 Issue 部分有这样一道真题：“Truly profound thinkers and highly creative artists are always out of step with their time and their society.”（真正影响深远的思想家和具有高度创造力的艺术家们总是与他们的时代和社会步伐不一致。）这个题目考生如果没有必备的思想家和艺术家的例子，文章必然缺乏说服力。典型的例子：Socrates（苏格拉底，469-399 BC，古希腊哲学家），首创了问答式教学方法，作为获得认识自我的一种方法。他关于道德和正义的理论，通过柏拉图（他最著名的学生）的著作而得以流传。苏格拉底因被指控毒害雅典年轻人的头脑而受到审判，并因此被处死（公元前 339 年）。这个例子典型地说明了伟大的思想家往往不被当时的时代或者当局所认可，往往命运坎坷。还可以想到 Vincent Van Gogh（文森特·梵·高），荷兰后印象主义派作家，他早期的作品，如《吃马铃薯的人》，用低沉的、暗淡的色彩描绘了农民的生活。他后期的作品，包括许多自画像，一系列向日葵的画，和《星夜》（1889 年），以大胆的、有节奏的绘画技巧和鲜艳的颜色为特点。他与失落情绪长期斗争最终以自杀结束。梵高的艺术地位在当时的时代被大大低估，他虽然拥有大量作品，但不被当时的社会所认可，生前只卖出一幅画。还可以想到舒伯特、哥白尼等伟大的艺术家、思想家，他们的人生经历都说明了论题——真正影响深远的思想家和具有高度创造力的艺术家们总是与他们的时

代和社会步伐不一致。

因此，读历史积累写作素材，即论据素材，是取得 GRE 作文高分的一个重要环节，但所有考生要学会合理发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子，发挥其最大的使用范围。什么意思呢？例如，本书第三章是本书的精华，这个部分给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，对一个题目从论证到论据给出一个全面的分析和补充写作的思路和素材，但是每一个题目的素材其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。例如，在第三章，在讲解 Issue 题库的第一题(质疑以及分歧的意见促进认知和进步)的时候补充的例子是：William Harvey ( Harvey)，血液循环发现人，推翻了盖伦的理论(这个例子既可以用在质疑精神推动了科学的进步，又能用在那些“伟大的思想家、科学家往往不受他们所在的时代和社会的认可”以及“现在的很多成就都受过去的成就的影响”)，因此，这样一个例子就能应用到很多话题中，这样也就提高了备考效率。考生在备考 GRE 作文时，要提高所掌握的素材的性价比，要多掌握那些很有针对性同时还不乏灵活性的例子。

举例如下：

William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen (注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据) and laying the foundation for modern physiology (注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据)。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries (注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会的认可，思想超前), but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

以上虽然只是短短一小段话，但是这个段落中的三个不同的地方，其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题(“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”)的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是一种启发，后面对于每一个题目都给出了每一个题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以便每位考生都能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

## 2. 研习题库，写提纲，练习

Argument 部分题库一共有 174 个题目。首先要熟悉每一个题目，找出每一个题目主要的逻辑错误，即 Argument 题目的提纲，同时针对每一个逻辑错误准备一套语言套路。本书的 Argument 部分对每个逻辑错误都给出了详细的解析，并提供了详细的攻击框架和漂亮的论证语言。

Issue 部分题库一共有 149 个题目。写提纲对于这一部分的备考是至关重要的，也是最占用时间、最核心的一个环节。每一个题目的提纲力求详细，不用写开头段和结尾段，只写正文各段的各个分支观点，也就是正文部分的论证过程。除了论证以外，写完后想想可以用些什么论据，把支持论证的论据也写上。再次强调的是，一定要较为详细地写 Issue 提纲，否则，如果在考场遇到没有思考过的题目，很容易乱了阵脚，临场去想容易导致失败。此外，考前必须将题目按题材分类去写提纲，看懂，知道对立面和大致写作思路，论据在同类的很多题目中往往通用；写完提纲后，再写 20~40 篇完整的文章。





韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著



读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5

## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果不采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会对该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四

个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，



真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）

## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序(让步式攻击体系) | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |

## 第二章 Issue 写作

### 第一节 Issue 写作特点及评分标准

#### 一、Issue 写作特点

Issue 任务考查考生根据具体的题目要求，就一般性话题进行批判性思考的能力，以及在写作中清晰地表达观点的能力。每一道 Issue 题目都会提出一个观点，考生可以从不同的角度展开讨论，在很多不同的情景或环境中都适用。每道 Issue 题目都会提供具体的写作要求。考生要做的就是依据具体的写作要求展开自己的观点并提供有说服力的案例。在开始写作之前，请仔细阅读作文题目及写作要求，从不同的角度思考问题，并考虑与其相关论点的复杂性。然后，根据自己打算展开的论点记录要点，列出用来支持自己观点的主要理由和李正。

根据具体的题目要求对中心论点发表自己的观点非常重要。每项写作任务都会带有以下题目要求中的一种。

- Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.
- Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.
- Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.
- Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.
- Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.
- Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

GRE 评分人在评判考生的文章的时候并不寻找“正确”的答案，GRE 作文没有标准答案，关键是大家在写作中是否能够“自圆其说”，建立严密的论证体系来佐证自己的观点。

## 二、ETS 对 Issue 的评分标准

### Score 6

In addressing the specific task directions, a 6 response presents a cogent, well-articulated analysis of the issue and conveys meaning skillfully.

A typical response in this category:

- articulates a clear and insightful position on the issue in accordance with the assigned task
- develops the position fully with compelling reasons and/or persuasive examples
- sustains a well-focused, well-organized analysis, connecting ideas logically
- conveys ideas fluently and precisely, using effective vocabulary and sentence variety
- demonstrates facility with the conventions of standard written English (i.e., grammar, usage and mechanics), but may have minor errors

### Score 5

In addressing the specific task directions, a 5 response presents a generally thoughtful, well-developed analysis of the issue and conveys meaning clearly.

A typical response in this category:

- presents a clear and well-considered position on the issue in accordance with the assigned task
- develops the position with logically sound reasons and/or well-chosen examples
- is focused and generally well organized, connecting ideas appropriately
- conveys ideas clearly and well, using appropriate vocabulary and sentence variety
- demonstrates facility with the conventions of standard written English, but may have minor errors

### Score 4

In addressing the specific task directions, a 4 response presents a competent analysis of the issue and conveys meaning with acceptable clarity.

A typical response in this category:

- presents a clear position on the issue in accordance with the assigned task
- develops the position with relevant reasons and/or examples
- is adequately focused and organized

- demonstrates sufficient control of language to express ideas with reasonable clarity
- generally demonstrates control of the conventions of standard written English, but may have some errors

### Score 3

A 3 response demonstrates some competence in addressing the specific task directions, in analyzing the issue and in conveying meaning, but is obviously flawed.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- is vague or limited in addressing the specific task directions and in presenting or developing a position on the issue
- is weak in the use of relevant reasons or examples or relies largely on unsupported claims
- is poorly focused and/or poorly organized
- has problems in language and sentence structure that result in a lack of clarity
- contains occasional major errors or frequent minor errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that can interfere with meaning

### Score 2

A 2 response largely disregards the specific task directions and/or demonstrates serious weaknesses in analytical writing.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- is unclear or seriously limited in addressing the specific task directions and in presenting or developing a position on the issue
- provides few, if any, relevant reasons or examples in support of its claims
- is unfocused and/or disorganized
- has serious problems in language and sentence structure that frequently interfere with meaning
- contains serious errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that frequently obscure meaning

### Score 1

A 1 response demonstrates fundamental deficiencies in analytical writing.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- provides little or no evidence of understanding the issue
- provides little or no evidence of the ability to develop an organized response

- has severe problems in language and sentence structure that persistently interfere with meaning
- contains pervasive errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that result in incoherence

## Score 0

A typical response in this category is off topic (i.e., provides no evidence of an attempt to address the assigned topic), is in a foreign language, merely copies the topic, consists of only keystroke characters or is illegible or nonverbal.

ETS 评分标准透析：

### 1. insightful position:

对于题目要全面深刻地理解，所表达的观点首先要能自圆其说。其次，要求新颖独到地自圆其说，即“选择另类观点”并且自圆其说，这样的文章往往能吸引阅卷人的眼球。例如，大部分人都说国家应该禁止赌博，你却说不应该，同时能有理有据地论证，这样的文章往往让阅卷人觉得不落入俗套，会给出一个较高的起评分。当然，另类观点自圆其说的难度也更大，相对“常理”来说，也不容易做到。

### 2. conveying meaning skillfully:

这个要求体现了 ETS 要求 GRE 考生熟练地运用多种论证方法和技巧来表达思想和内容。做到有技巧 (skillfully) 应该从文章的“形式逻辑”和“内容逻辑”两个层面入手：文章的行文方向，起承转合；论述内容的内在脉络。

### 3. compelling reasons:

这是最重要的一个得分点。你的理由及论证目的是让读者认可你的观点。这一环节是 insightful position 的前提条件。5 分文章要求 logically sound reasons，结合 ETS 范文可看出 6 分作文要求理由非常有说服力。

### 4. persuasive examples:

用来支持 reason 的例证，使抽象的 reason 更具体，更易被读者理解，从而产生共鸣，使其更可信、更有说服力。例如：“Truly profound thinkers and highly creative artists are always out of step with their time and their society.”(真正影响深远的思想家和具有高度创造力的艺术家们总是与他们的时代和社会步伐不一致。)写这个题目时，你如果没有必备的思想家和艺术家的例子 (Socrates / Vincent Van Gogh /... )，文章必然缺乏说服力。

### 5. well-focused:

也就是不跑题 (off-topic)。中心论点明确，各段的分支观点都是为了说明文章的中心论点；同时各段主题句明确，段内各句围绕主题句论述。

### 6. well-organized:

文章采用的论述结构，分几个部分论述，每部分有几段，各部分、各段间的关系是什么。切记，每个大的论述单元后要小结；全文结尾 (最后一段) 要对全文进行总结延伸：不能单纯地重复罗列各分论点，要根据全文的论证脉络，把论述过的分论点有机地结合起来 (分领域或者让步后转折等等)，起到深化主题的作用。

### 7. connecting ideas logically:

衔接文章的逻辑，需要使用起承转合词以及过渡句，或有此种作用的句子。

### 8. effective vocabulary:

对于所有类别的英语考试，考生的写作用词档次都远远低于实际的单词储备量或者该考试

所要求的词汇量， 因此平时要积累常用的论证词， 也就是写作词汇。

#### 9. sentence variety:

长短句结合， 被动句主动句结合， 肯定句否定句结合。

### 第二节 ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语 (From ETS)

#### Sample Issue Task

***As people rely more and more on technology to solve problems, the ability of humans to think for themselves will surely deteriorate.***

*Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.*

#### Essay Response — Score 6

The statement linking technology negatively with free thinking plays on recent human experience over the past century. Surely there has been no time in history where the lived lives of people have changed more dramatically. A quick reflection on a typical day reveals how technology has revolutionized the world. Most people commute to work in an automobile that runs on an internal combustion engine. During the workday, chances are high that the employee will interact with a computer that processes information on silicon bridges that are .09 microns wide. Upon leaving home, family members will be reached through wireless networks that utilize satellites orbiting the earth. Each of these common occurrences could have been inconceivable at the turn of the 19th century.

The statement attempts to bridge these dramatic changes to a reduction in the ability for humans to think for themselves. The assumption is that an increased reliance on technology negates the need for people to think creatively to solve previous quandaries. Looking back at the introduction, one could argue that without a car, computer, or mobile phone, the hypothetical worker would need to find alternate methods of transport, information processing and communication. Technology short circuits this thinking by making the problems obsolete.

However, this reliance on technology does not necessarily preclude the creativity that marks the human species. The prior examples reveal that technology allows for convenience. The car, computer and phone all release additional time for people to live more efficiently. This efficiency does not preclude the need for humans to think for themselves. In fact, technology frees humanity to not only tackle new problems, but may itself create new issues that did not exist without technology. For example, the proliferation of automobiles has introduced a need for fuel conservation on a global scale. With increasing energy demands from emerging markets, global warming becomes a concern inconceivable to the horse-and-buggy generation. Likewise dependence on oil has created nation-states that are not dependent on taxation, allowing ruling parties to oppress minority groups such as women. Solutions to these complex problems require the unfettered imaginations of maverick scientists and politicians.

In contrast to the statement, we can even see how technology frees the human imagination. Consider how the digital revolution and the advent of the internet has allowed for an unprecedented exchange of ideas. WebMD, a popular internet portal for medical information, permits patients to self research symptoms for a more informed doctor visit. This exercise opens pathways of thinking that were previously closed off to the medical layman. With increased interdisciplinary interactions, inspiration can arrive from the most surprising corners. Jeffrey Sachs, one of the architects of the UN Millenium Development Goals, based his ideas on emergency care triage techniques. The unlikely marriage of economics and medicine has healed tense, hyperinflation environments from South America to Eastern Europe.

This last example provides the most hope in how technology actually provides hope to the future of humanity. By increasing our reliance on technology, impossible goals can now be achieved. Consider how the late 20th century witnessed the complete elimination of smallpox. This disease had ravaged the human race since prehistorical days, and yet with the technology of vaccines, free thinking humans dared to imagine a world free of smallpox. Using technology, battle plans were drawn out, and smallpox was systematically targeted and eradicated.

Technology will always mark the human experience, from the discovery of fire to the implementation of nanotechnology. Given the history of the human race, there will be no limit to the number of problems, both new and old, for us to tackle. There is no need to retreat to a Luddite attitude to new things, but rather embrace a hopeful posture to the possibilities that technology provides for new avenues of human imagination.

### **Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 6**

The author of this essay stakes out a clear and insightful position on the issue and follows the specific instructions by presenting reasons to support that position. The essay cogently argues that technology does not decrease our ability to think for ourselves, but merely provides "additional time for people to live more efficiently." In fact, the problems that have developed alongside the growth of technology (pollution, political unrest in oil-producing nations) actually call for more creative thinking, not less.

In further examples, the essay shows how technology allows for the linking of ideas that may never have been connected in the past (like medicine and economic models), pushing people to think in new ways. Examples are persuasive and fully developed; reasoning is logically sound and well supported.

Ideas in the essay are connected logically, with effective transitions used both between paragraphs ("However" or "In contrast to the statement") and within paragraphs. Sentence structure is varied and complex and the essay clearly demonstrates facility with the "conventions of standard written English (i.e., grammar, usage and mechanics)," with only minor errors appearing. Thus, this essay meets all the requirements for receiving a top score, a 6.

### **Essay Response — Score 5**

Surely many of us have expressed the following sentiment, or some variation on it, during our daily commutes to work: "People are getting so stupid these days!" Surrounded as we are by striding and



strident automatons with cell phones glued to their ears, PDA's gripped in their palms, and omniscient, omnipresent CNN gleaming in their eyeballs, it's tempting to believe that technology has isolated and infantilized us, essentially transforming us into dependent, conformist morons best equipped to sideswipe one another in our SUV's.

Furthermore, hanging around with the younger, pre-commute generation, whom tech-savviness seems to have rendered lethal, is even less reassuring. With "Teen People" style trends shooting through the air from tiger-striped PDA to zebra-striped PDA, and with the latest starlet gossip zipping from juicy Blackberry to teeny, turbo-charged cell phone, technology seems to support young people's worst tendencies to follow the crowd. Indeed, they have seemingly evolved into intergalactic conformity police. After all, today's tech-aided teens are, courtesy of authentic, hands-on video games, literally trained to kill; courtesy of chat and instant text messaging, they have their own language; they even have tiny cameras to efficiently photodocument your fashion blunders! Is this adolescence, or paparazzi terrorist training camp?

With all this evidence, it's easy to believe that tech trends and the incorporation of technological wizardry into our everyday lives have served mostly to enforce conformity, promote dependence, heighten consumerism and materialism, and generally create a culture that values self-absorption and personal entitlement over cooperation and collaboration. However, I argue that we are merely in the inchoate stages of learning to live with technology while still loving one another. After all, even given the examples provided earlier in this essay, it seems clear that technology hasn't impaired our thinking and problem-solving capacities. Certainly it has incapacitated our behavior and manners; certainly our values have taken a severe blow. However, we are inarguably more efficient in our badness these days. We're effective worker bees of ineffectiveness!

If technology has so increased our senses of self-efficacy that we can become veritable agents of the awful, virtual CEO's of selfishness, certainly it can be beneficial. Harnessed correctly, technology can improve our ability to think and act for ourselves. The first challenge is to figure out how to provide technology users with some direly-needed direction.

## **Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 5**

The language of this essay clearly illustrates both its strengths and weaknesses. The flowery and sometimes uncannily keen descriptions are often used to powerful effect, but at other times this descriptive language results in errors in syntax. See, for example, the problems of parallelism in the second-to-last sentence of paragraph 2 ("After all, today's tech-aided teens ...").

There is consistent evidence of facility with syntax and complex vocabulary ("Surrounded as we are by striding and strident automatons with cell phones glued to their ears, PDA's gripped in their palms, and omniscient, omnipresent CNN gleaming in their eyeballs, it's tempting to believe..."). However, such lucid prose is often countered by an over-reliance on abstractions and tangential reasoning. For example, what does the fact that video games "literally train [teens] to kill" have to do with the use or deterioration of thinking abilities? 和

Because this essay takes a complex approach to the issue (arguing, in effect, that technology neither enhances nor reduces our ability to think for ourselves, but can do one or the other,

depending on the user) and because the author makes use of "appropriate vocabulary and sentence variety," a score of 5 is appropriate.

## **Essay Response — Score 4**

In all actuality, I think it is more probable that our bodies will surely deteriorate long before our minds do in any significant amount. Who can't say that technology has made us lazier, but that's the key word, lazy, not stupid. The ever increasing amount of technology that we incorporate into our daily lives makes people think and learn every day, possibly more than ever before. Our abilities to think, learn, philosophize, etc. may even reach limits never dreamed of before by average people. Using technology to solve problems will continue to help us realize our potential as a human race.

If you think about it, using technology to solve more complicating problems gives humans a chance to expand their thinking and learning, opening up whole new worlds for many people. Many of these people are glad for the chance to expand their horizons by learning more, going to new places, and trying new things. If it wasn't for the invention of new technological devices, I wouldn't be sitting at this computer trying to philosophize about technology. It would be extremely hard for children in much poorer countries to learn and think for themselves with out the invention of the internet. Think what an impact the printing press, a technologically superior mackine at the time, had on the ability of the human race to learn and think.

Right now we are seeing a golden age of technology, using it all the time during our every day lives. When we get up there's instant coffee and the microwave and all these great things that help us get ready for our day. But we aren't allowing our minds to deteriorate by using them, we are only making things easier for ourselves and saving time for other important things in our days. Going off to school or work in our cars instead of a horse and buggy. Think of the brain power and genius that was used to come up with that single invention that has changed the way we move across this globe.

Using technology to solve our continually more complicated problems as a human race is definately a good thing. Our ability to think for ourselves isn't deteriorating, it's continuing to grow, moving on to higher though functions and more ingenious ideas. The ability to use what technology we have is an example

## **Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 4**

This essay meets all the criteria of a level-4 essay. The writer develops a clear position ("Using technology to solve our problems will continue to help us realize our potential as a human race"). The position is then developed with relevant reasons ("using technology to solve more complicat[ed] problems gives humans a chance to expand their thinking and learning" and "we are seeing a golden age of technology").

Point 1, "using technology," is supported with the simple but relevant notion that technology allows us access to information and abilities to which we would not normally have access. Similarly, point 2, the "golden age," is supported by the basic description of our technologically saturated social condition. Though the overall development and organization of the essay does suffer from an

occasional misdirection (see paragraph 3's abrupt progression from coffee pots to the benefits of technology to cars), the essay as a whole flows smoothly and logically from one idea to the next.

It is useful to compare this essay to the level-3 essay presented next. Though both essays entail some surface-level discussion and often fail to probe deeply into the issue, this writer does take the analysis a step further. In paragraph 2, the distinction between this essay and the next one (the level-3 response) can most clearly be seen. To support the notion that advances in technology actually help increase thinking ability, the writer draws a clever parallel between the promise of modern, sophisticated technology (computer) and the actual "impact" of equally "promising" and pervasive technologies of the past (printing press).

Like the analysis, the language in this essay clearly meets the requirements for a score of 4. The writer displays sufficient control of language and the conventions of standard written English. The preponderance of mistakes are of a cosmetic nature ("trying to solve more complicating problems.") There is a sentence fragment ("Going off ...") along with a comma splice ("Our ability ... isn't deteriorating, it's continuing to grow ...") in paragraph 3. However, these errors are minor and do not interfere with the clarity of the ideas being presented.

### **Essay Response — Score 3**

There is no current proof that advancing technology will deteriorate the ability of humans to think. On the contrary, advancements in technology had advanced our vast knowledge in many fields, opening opportunities for further understanding and achievement. For example, the problem of debilitating illnesses and diseases such as alzheimer's disease is slowly being solved by the technological advancements in stem cell research. The future ability of growing new brain cells and the possibility to reverse the onset of alzheimer's is now becoming a reality. This shows our initiative as humans to better our health demonstrates greater ability of humans to think.

One aspect where the ability of humans may initially be seen as an example of deteriorating minds is the use of internet and cell phones. In the past humans had to seek out information in many different environments and aspects of life. Now humans can sit in a chair and type anything into a computer and get an answer. Our reliance on this type of technology can be detrimental if not regulated and regularly substituted for other information sources such as human interactions and hands on learning. I think if humans understand that we should not have such a reliance on computer technology, that we as a species will advance further by utilizing the opportunity of computer technology as well as the other sources of information outside of a computer. Supplementing our knowledge with internet access is surely a way for technology to solve problems while continually advancing the human race.

### **Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 3**

This essay never moves beyond a superficial discussion of the issue. The writer attempts to develop two points: that advancements in technology have progressed our knowledge in many fields and that supplementing rather than relying on technology is "surely a way for technology to solve problems while continually advancing the human race." Each point, then, is developed with relevant but insufficient evidence. In discussing the potential of technology to advance knowledge

in many fields (a broad subject, rife with possible examples), the writer uses only one limited and very brief example from a specific field (medicine and stem-cell research).

Development of the second point is hindered by a lack of specificity and organization. The writer creates what might be best described as an outline. The writer cites a need for regulation/supplementation and warns of the detriment of over-reliance upon technology. However, the explanation of both the problem and solution is vague and limited ("Our reliance ... can be detrimental. If humans understand that we should not have such a reliance ... we will advance further"). There is neither explanation of consequences nor clarification of what is meant by "supplementing." This second paragraph is a series of generalizations that are loosely connected and lack a much-needed grounding.

In the essay, there are some minor language errors and a few more serious flaws (e.g., "The future ability of growing new brain cells" or "One aspect where the ability of humans may initially be seen as an example of deteriorating minds"). Despite the accumulation of such flaws, the writer's meaning is generally clear. Thus, this essay earns a score of 3.

## **Essay Response — Score 2**

In recent centuries, humans have developed the technology very rapidly, and you may accept some merit of it, and you may see a distortion in society occurred by it. To be lazy for human in some meaning is one of the fashion issues in thesedays. There are many symptoms and reasons of it. However, I can not agree with the statement that the technology make humans to be reluctant to thinking thoroughly.

Of course, you can see the phenomena of human laziness along with developed technology in some place. However, they would happen in specific condition, not general. What makes human to be lazy of thinking is not merely technology, but the tendency of human that they treat them as a magic stick and a black box. Not understanding the aims and theory of them causes the disapproval problems.

The most important thing to use the thechnology, regardless the new or old, is to comprehend the fundamental idea of them, and to adapt suit tech to tasks in need. Even if you recognize a method as a all-mighty and it is extremely over-spec to your needs, you can not see the result you want. In this procedure, humans have to consider as long as possible to acquire adequate functions. Therefore, humans can not escape from using their brain.

In addition, the technology as it is do not vain automatically, the is created by humans. Thus, the more developed tech and the more you want a convenient life, the more you think and emit your creativity to breakthrough some banal method sarcastically.

Consequently, if you are not passive to the new tech, but offensive to it, you would not lose your ability to think deeply. Furthermore, you may improve the ability by adopting it.

## **Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 2**

The language of this essay is what most clearly links it to the score of 2. Amidst sporadic moments of clarity, this essay is marred by serious errors in grammar, usage and mechanics that often

interfere with meaning. It is unclear what the writer means when he/she states, "To be lazy for human in some meaning is one of the fashion issues in thesedays," or "to adapt suit tech to tasks in need."

Despite such severe flaws, the writer has made an obvious attempt to respond to the prompt ("I can not agree with the statement that the technology make humans to be reluctant to thinking thoroughly") as well as an unclear attempt to support such an assertion ("Not understanding the aims and theory of them [technology] causes the disapproval problems" and "The most important thing to use the thechnology ... is to comprehend the fundamental idea of them"). On the whole, the essay displays a seriously flawed but not fundamentally deficient attempt to develop and support its claims.

(Note: In this specific case, the analysis is tied directly to the language. As the language falters, so too does the analysis.)

## Essay Response — Score 1

Humans have invented machines but they have forgot it and have started everything technically so clearly their thinking process is deteriorating.

## Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 1

The essay is clearly on topic, as evidenced by the writer's usage of the more significant terms from the prompt: "technically" (technologically), "humans," "thinking" (think) and "deteriorating" (deteriorate). Such usage is the only clear evidence of understanding. Meaning aside, the brevity of the essay (one sentence) clearly indicates the writer's inability to develop a response that follows the specific instructions given ("Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement above and explain your reasoning for the position you take").

The language, too, is clearly level 1, as the sentence fails to achieve coherence. The coherent phrases in this one-sentence response are those tied to the prompt: "Humans have invented machines" and "their thinking process is deteriorating." Otherwise, the point being made is unclear.

## 第三节 Issue 写作步骤及文章结构

### 一、Issue 写作步骤

1. 读题，分析其含义（30 秒）
  - 1) 对原题加以限制；
  - 2) 对长论题一分为二或为三，分成两、三个分支观点分别论述；
  - 3) 分领域论述。
2. 展开大脑风暴，考虑正面的和反面的观点和论据，在以上的基础上，决定一个立场，组织观点，也就是对想到的论证和论据做一个符合逻辑的排列，最起码要能够说服自己（30 秒）
3. 写开头段（3 分钟）

- 1) 指出自己的观点以及分支观点;
  - 2) 指出原题的复杂性。
- 注意： 开头段不要照抄原题， 也不要再在开头段展开论述或加入论据。
4. 写正文主体段落 (21 分钟)
    - 1) 大致理一下逻辑脉络， 特别是段落间的逻辑关系;
    - 2) 认真写好每段的开头句， 要让开头句直接体现本段的中心意思。注意段与段之间注意逻辑连接词的使用;
    - 3) 在每段开头句的基础上进行详细论述。结合丰富的论据， 丰富的论证手法。
  5. 写结尾段 (3 分钟)

结尾段必须要有， 否则影响成绩。结尾段实际就是把自己的观点重申一下。
  6. 检查重要的拼写和语法错误、局部优化 (2 分钟)

## 二、 Issue 写文章结构

所谓文章结构并不是死模板， 而是如何破题、 如何写作的一种思维方式。考生要仔细研读 ETS 判为 6 分的范文以及 ETS 的评语， 好好琢磨句法、 用词、 论证方法等等。如果考生细心分析范文， 不难发现高分作文也就是一些共性加上个人创新。

### A. 如何写好开头

开头段必须有明确的论点引述。正文部分的每段首句是本段的主题句 (topic sentence)， 并且一段有且仅有一个主题句， 段中的每一句话、 每一个例子都是为了论证阐述这个主题句的。结尾段重申立场。

首先， 复述题目不是照抄， 要完美改写， 一般有主动被动改写、 名词替换、 词组代替动词等方式， 实在没有的变化就变 and 前后两个词的顺序。例如： It is impossible for an effective political leader to tell the truth all the time. 可以做这样的替换： Being an effective political leader should modestly withhold some information for public.

其次， 响应题目时， 观点一定要鲜明， 要么同意， 要么不同意， 要么同意两个。开头一定要简洁， 不要太啰嗦， 一味从这个地方增加字数不是很明智， 因为这相对减少了你写文章主体部分的时间。事实上， 应该更多强调主体部分的重要性。

具体常见的 6 种开头写法：

#### 1. 重述作者观点+立场

The speaker/author suggests/asserts/prefers/claims/advocates that...

肯定作者：

In my point of view/ In my opinion/I tend to agree that... /take for granted that... / am in favor of... /am inclined to support the idea that... (which can be substantiated by the following discussions)

否定作者：

In my point of view, however, I disagree with the speaker for some obvious reasons/on the ground that ...

At the first glance, this opinion seems to be somewhat appealing/convincing, but further reflection tells me that I cannot agree with it for the following reasons.

#### 2. 比较双方观点， 阐述自己的观点

The issue of whether... should be done is a complex one, since it involves a conflict between... In my point of view, the final judgment should depend on a case-by-case analysis of the two situations.

#### 3. 背景开头+立场

With the advent of the information era, human beings are gradually submerged into the

information ocean that a large amount of information is unceasingly pouring into our minds at an unprecedented speed.

In this era of rapid social and technological change leading to increasing life complexity and psychological displacement, both positive and negative effects among persons in Western society call for a balance in which there are both specialists and generalists.

#### 4. 提问+立场

把论题换成问句，然后给出自己的立场，可以肯定也可否定，例如：

Is the surest indicator of a great nation not the achievements of its elites, say the political leaders, artists, or scientists, etc. but the general welfare of its people, as the speaker asserts? As far as I am concerned, the two facets are not mutually exclusive; what the achievements of the elites means is just the welfare of the people.

#### 5. 直接陈述观点+立场

直接同意（不同意）作者的观点

I fundamentally/strongly agree/disagree with the speaker on the assertion/allegation/claim that...

举例： I can agree with the statement above that, “The best ideas arise from a passionate interest in commonplace things.” The statement is an accurate description of how many people form great ideas from ordinary things in life. Sports are all great ideas that are made from commonplace things. What makes sports some of the best ideas is not what they began as but what they evolved into.

#### 6. 引用

As one of the famous philosophers ever writes, “The dream leads our sights toward the future, and the practice make our sense recognize how far away we still have to strive for.”

### B. 正文段落（BODY）的写法——示范三段型

Body:

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| B1 | Para1→ Topic sentence 1<br>Para2→ Transfer sentence (并列、递进、转折)//Demonstration<br>Para3→ Example//Survey//Analogy<br>Para4→ Conclusion |
| B2 | Para1→ Topic sentence 1<br>Para2→ Transfer sentence (并列、递进、转折)//Demonstration<br>Para3→ Example//Survey//Analogy<br>Para4→ Conclusion |
| B3 | Para1→ Topic sentence 1<br>Para2→ Transfer sentence (并列、递进、转折)//Demonstration<br>Para3→ Example//Survey//Analogy<br>Para4→ Conclusion |

### C. 结尾段的写法

#### 1. 总结重申观点

#### 2. 提出措施、建议等

模板：

Without A,...; Without B,...; Thus,... （双 without 结构）

In sum, from what has been discussed above, we may finally draw the conclusion that...

In conclusion, I hope it has been shown that ...

To sum up, due to the above mentioned reasons, which sometimes correlate with each other to

generate an integrate whole and thus become more convincing than any single one of them, we may be comfortable to say that ...

Consequently, due to analysis and reasons mentioned above, which sometimes intertwine to form an organic whole and thus become more persuasive than any one of them, we may safely arrive at the conclusion that...





韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著



读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5

## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会对该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四

个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，



真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）

## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序（让步式攻击体系） | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |

### 第三章 Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发

#### 第一节 Issue 官方题库及翻译

1. As people rely more and more on technology to solve problems, the ability of humans to think for themselves will surely deteriorate.

随着人们越来越多的依赖技术解决问题，人们自身的思考能力必将退化。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

2. To understand the most important characteristics of a society, one must study its major cities.

要了解一个社会的最重要特征，人们必须研究它的主要城市。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

3. Educational institutions have a responsibility to dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构有义务劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

4. Scandals are useful because they focus our attention on problems in ways that no speaker or reformer ever could.

丑闻是有用的,因为他们用一种演讲者和改革家都做不到的方式, 把我们的注意力吸引到问题上来.

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

5. Claim: Governments must ensure that their major cities receive the financial support they need in order to thrive.

命题：政府必须保证它的那些主要城市得到它们繁荣所需的财政支持。

Reason: It is primarily in cities that a nation's cultural traditions are preserved and generated.

理由：民族传统文化主要在城市里得以保存和传承。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

6. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

7. Some people believe that government funding of the arts is necessary to ensure that the arts can flourish and be available to all people. Others believe that government funding of the arts threatens the integrity of the arts.

一些人认为政府有必要资助艺术以确保其繁荣和大众化；一些人认为政府资助艺术威胁了艺术的纯粹性。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

8. Claim: In any field—business, politics, education, government—those in power should step down after five years.

命题：在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后退位。

Reason: The surest path to success for any enterprise is revitalization through new leadership.

理由：对任何事业而言，取得成功最保险的途径就是聘用新生力量担当领导。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

9. In any field of endeavor, it is impossible to make a significant contribution without first being strongly influenced by past achievements within that field.

在任何一个领域，在没有受过该领域过去取得成就的影响的情况下，是不可能做出重大贡献的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

10. Nations should pass laws to preserve any remaining wilderness areas in their natural state, even if these areas could be developed for economic gain.

国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态，即便这些区域的开发可以带来经济效益。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

11. People's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making.

人们的行为很大程度上取决于外力。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

12. Governments should offer a free university education to any student who has been admitted to a university but who cannot afford the tuition.

政府应该给每一个考上大学但是付不起学费的学生减免学费。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

13. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

14. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

15. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study that will prepare them for lucrative careers.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来收入高的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

16. Some people believe that in order to be effective, political leaders must yield to public opinion and abandon principle for the sake of compromise. Others believe that the most essential quality of an effective leader is the ability to remain consistently committed to particular principles and objectives.

有人认为，要实现高效，政治领导人必须在民意（舆论）前让步，放弃原则寻求折衷以解决分歧。而另一些人则认为，高效领导人的最基本素质应该是，能够一如既往地坚持特定原则和目标。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

17. Formal education tends to restrain our minds and spirits rather than set them free.

正规教育倾向于限制，而不是放飞人们的思想和灵魂。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

18. The well-being of a society is enhanced when many of its people question authority.

当大多数人挑战权威的时候，社会的健康程度就会得到提高。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

19. Governments should focus on solving the immediate problems of today rather than on trying to solve the anticipated problems of the future.

政府应该专注于当前亟待解决的问题，而不是将来要发生的问题。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

20. Some people believe that college students should consider only their own talents and interests when choosing a field of study. Others believe that college students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

有人认为大学生选专业时只需考虑个人的天分和兴趣。另外一些人认为选专业应该基于该专业在将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

21. Laws should be flexible enough to take account of various circumstances, times, and places.

法律应该足够灵活,考虑到各种形势、时期和地点。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

22. Claim: The best way to understand the character of a society is to examine the character of the men and women that the society chooses as its heroes or its role models.

命题：了解一个社会的特征的最佳方式就是去研究那些被这个社会视为英雄的人的特征。

Reason: Heroes and role models reveal a society's highest ideals.

理由：英雄和模范体现了一个社会的最高理想。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

23. Governments should place few, if any, restrictions on scientific research and development.

政府应该尽可能少的干预科学研究和发展。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

24. The best way to teach is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

教育的最佳方式就是赞扬鼓励积极的行为，同时忽视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

25. Governments should offer college and university education free of charge to all students.

政府应该为所有学生提供免费的高等教育。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

26. The luxuries and conveniences of contemporary life prevent people from developing into truly strong and independent individuals.

现代生活的奢侈和便利阻止人们成长为真正坚强、独立的个人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

27. In any field of inquiry, the beginner is more likely than the expert to make important contributions.

在所有的研究领域，新手要比专家更有可能做出重要的贡献。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your



position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

28. The surest indicator of a great nation is represented not by the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists, but by the general welfare of its people.

一个伟大国家最真实的标志不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就，而是他所有老百姓的普遍的幸福程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

29. The best way to teach—whether as an educator, employer, or parent—is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

无论是作为教育者、雇主或者是父母，教育最好的方法就是赞扬积极的行为，无视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

30. Teachers' salaries should be based on their students' academic performance.

教师收入的高低应该取决于学生的学术表现。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

31. Society should make efforts to save endangered species only if the potential extinction of those species is the result of human activities.

社会应该努力拯救濒危物种，因为人类活动是导致这些物种可能灭绝的原因。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

32. College students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

大学生选专业时应该基于该专业将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

33. As we acquire more knowledge, things do not become more comprehensible, but more complex and mysterious.

当我们获得越来越多的知识，事情并没有变的更加透彻，相反是变的更复杂更神秘。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

34. In any situation, progress requires discussion among people who have contrasting points of view.

在任何情况下，进步都需要有截然不同观点的人们之间的讨论。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

35. Educational institutions should dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构应该劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

36. Governments should not fund any scientific research whose consequences are unclear.

政府不应该资助任何结果不明确的科学研究。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

37. Society should identify those children who have special talents and provide training for them at an early age to develop their talents.

社会应该发现那些具有特殊天赋和能力的孩子, 并且在年幼的时候就开始训练他们来发展他们的才能。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

38. It is primarily through our identification with social groups that we define ourselves.

如果我们要定位自己, 最重要是要清楚和明确自己所处的社会团体。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

39. College students should be encouraged to pursue subjects that interest them rather than the courses that seem most likely to lead to jobs.

学校应该鼓励大学生选择专业时多考虑下自己的兴趣, 而不是那个专业将来好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

40. Claim: When planning courses, educators should take into account the interests and suggestions of their students.

命题: 教育工作者在设计课程时应该考虑学生的兴趣和建议。

Reason: Students are more motivated to learn when they are interested in what they are studying.

理由: 学生对所学的东西感兴趣时学习动力就更大。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

41. The greatness of individuals can be decided only by those who live after them, not by their contemporaries.

一个人是否伟大是由后人评定的而非他同时代的人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your

position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

42. Students should always question what they are taught instead of accepting it passively.

学生应该对自己所学的东西敢于质疑，而不是消极的接受。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

43. The increasingly rapid pace of life today causes more problems than it solves.

急剧加速的生活节奏带来的问题比解决的问题多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

44. Claim: It is no longer possible for a society to regard any living man or woman as a hero.

命题：社会已经不可能把现存的任何一个人视为英雄了。

Reason: The reputation of anyone who is subjected to media scrutiny will eventually be diminished.

理由：被置于媒体审视下的任何人，其名誉终将受毁损。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

45. Competition for high grades seriously limits the quality of learning at all levels of education.

追求高分严重的限制了教育各阶段的学习质量。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

46. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

47. Educators should find out what students want included in the curriculum and then offer it to them.

教育工作者应该弄清楚学生们想上什么课，并且开设这些课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

48. Educators should teach facts only after their students have studied the ideas, trends, and concepts that help explain those facts.

教育工作者应该在学生学完观点和概念后再讲授案例事实，先学观点和概念有助于学生更好的理解案例事实。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

49. Claim: We can usually learn much more from people whose views we share than from those whose views contradict our own.

命题：通常，我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Reason: Disagreement can cause stress and inhibit learning.

理由：意见不统一会带来压力并且阻碍学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

50. Government officials should rely on their own judgment rather than unquestioningly carry out the will of the people they serve.

政府官员应该依靠自己的判断而不是完全遵从人民的意愿。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and

supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

51. Young people should be encouraged to pursue long-term, realistic goals rather than seek immediate fame and recognition.

年轻人应该被鼓励去寻求长期的可行目标而不是追求眼前的名声。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

52. The best way to teach is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

教育最好的方法就是赞扬积极的行为，无视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

53. If a goal is worthy, then any means taken to attain it are justifiable.

只要目标值得，不择手段达到目的是合理的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

54. In order to become well-rounded individuals, all college students should be required to take courses in which they read poetry, novels, mythology, and other types of imaginative literature.

为了成为全面的人，所有大学生都应该修一些诗歌、小说、神话等富有想象力的文学的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

55. In order for any work of art—for example, a film, a novel, a poem, or a song—to have merit, it must be understandable to most people.

任何的艺术作品为了有价值，例如电影、文学、雕塑或者歌曲，都必须让大多数人易于理解。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

56. Many important discoveries or creations are accidental: it is usually while seeking the answer to one question that we come across the answer to another.

大多数重大的发现或创造都是偶然的：我们经常在寻求一个问题的答案的时候偶然获得了另外一个问题的答案。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

57. The main benefit of the study of history is to dispel the illusion that people living now are significantly different from people who lived in earlier times.

研究历史的最大好处就是打破了这样一种幻觉：不同时代的人之间存在着显著的差别。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

58. Learning is primarily a matter of personal discipline; students cannot be motivated by school or college alone.

学习主要是自己的事情，学生不能只靠学校的驱动去学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

59. Scientists and other researchers should focus their research on areas that are likely to benefit the greatest number of people.

科学家和其他研究者应该把精力集中在能为大多数人造福的领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and

supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

60. Politicians should pursue common ground and reasonable consensus rather than elusive ideals.

政治家不应追求虚无缥缈的理想，而应寻求相互的理解和合理的共识。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

61. People should undertake risky action only after they have carefully considered its consequences.

人们应该在认真考虑过后果之后再采取冒险行动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

62. Leaders are created by the demands that are placed on them.

使命造就领导者。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

63. There is little justification for society to make extraordinary efforts—especially at a great cost in money and jobs—to save endangered animal or plant species.

社会很少有理由做出特别的努力来挽救濒危动植物物种，尤其是在要花费大量的人力物力的情况下。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.



64. The human mind will always be superior to machines because machines are only tools of human minds.

人的智力将永远比机器高级，因为机器只是人脑设计出的工具。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

65. Every individual in a society has a responsibility to obey just laws and to disobey and resist unjust laws.

社会中的每一个人都有义务遵守公平的法律，抵制不公平的法律。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

66. People who are the most deeply committed to an idea or policy are also the most critical of it.

对于一种想法或者政策最忠实的人往往又对其最批判。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

67. Some people believe that society should try to save every plant and animal species, despite the expense to humans in effort, time, and financial well-being. Others believe that society need not make extraordinary efforts, especially at a great cost in money and jobs, to save endangered species.

有人认为社会应设法挽救每一个动植物物种，不管花费多少人力、时间和财力。另一些人认为社会没必要不遗余力的挽救濒危物种，尤其是在要花费大量财力和人力的情况下。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

68. Some people believe that the purpose of education is to free the mind and the spirit. Others believe that formal education tends to restrain our minds and spirits rather than set them free.

有人认为教育的目的就是要放飞思想和心灵。另一些人认为正规教育倾向于限制我们的思想和心灵。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

69. Some people believe it is often necessary, even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public. Others believe that the public has a right to be fully informed.

有人认为对于政治领导人来说，在公众面前保留信息是必要的，甚至是值得的。另外一些人认为公众有完全知情权。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

70. Claim: Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's major field of study.

命题：大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Reason: Acquiring knowledge of various academic disciplines is the best way to become truly educated.

理由：学生修本专业外的多种课程是让学生真正受教育的最好途径。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

71. Young people should be encouraged to pursue long-term, realistic goals rather than seek immediate fame and recognition.

年轻人应该被鼓励去寻求长期的可行目标而不是追求眼前的名声。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

72. Governments should not fund any scientific research whose consequences are unclear.

政府不应该资助任何结果不明确的科学研究。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

73. Colleges and universities should require all faculty to spend time working outside the academic world in professions relevant to the courses they teach.

大学应该要求所有教职员工花时间研究和所教课程相关的学术界之外的东西。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

74. Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

75. In this age of intensive media coverage, it is no longer possible for a society to regard any living man or woman as a hero.

在今天这个媒体铺天盖地的社会中，社会已经不可能把任何一个现存的人视为英雄了。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

76. We can usually learn much more from people whose views we share than from people whose views contradict our own.

通常，我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

77. The most effective way to understand contemporary culture is to analyze the trends of its youth.

了解当代文化最有效的方法是分析年轻人的时尚潮流。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

78. People's attitudes are determined more by their immediate situation or surroundings than by society as a whole.

人们的态度观点更多的是由当前的情况或者环境所决定，而非社会整体环境。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

79. Claim: The best test of an argument is its ability to convince someone with an opposing viewpoint.

命题：判断一个论述好坏的最好方法是看它是否能说服持相反观点的人。

Reason: Only by being forced to defend an idea against the doubts and contrasting views of others does one really discover the value of that idea.

理由：只有通过反驳相反的观点来捍卫一个理念，才能找到该理念的价值所在。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

80. Nations should suspend government funding for the arts when significant numbers of their citizens are hungry or unemployed.

当相当数量的市民处于饥饿和失业状态时，政府应该延缓对艺术的资助。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

81. All parents should be required to volunteer time to their children's schools.

所有家长都应该主动留出时间来参加孩子的学校活动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

82. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

83. Teachers' salaries should be based on the academic performance of their students.

教师收入的高低应该取决于学生的学术表现。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

84. It is no longer possible for a society to regard any living man or woman as a hero.

社会已经不可能把任何一个现存的人视为英雄了。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

84. Some people believe that in order to thrive, a society must put its own overall success before the well-being of its individual citizens. Others believe that the well-being of a society can only be measured by the general welfare of all its people.

有人认为一个社会要发展，必须先取得整体的发展，再去发展社会中的个人。另外一些人认为一个社会的发展状况只能由所有老百姓的幸福指数决定。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

85. Some people believe that government officials must carry out the will of the people they serve. Others believe that officials should base their decisions on their own judgment.

有人认为政府必须执行人民的意志。另外一些人认为政府应该基于自己的判断行事。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

86. Claim: Any piece of information referred to as a fact should be mistrusted, since it may well be proven false in the future.

命题：任何被称为“事实”的信息都应该受到质疑，因为它在未来很可能就会被证明是错误的。

Reason: Much of the information that people assume is factual actually turns out to be inaccurate.

理由：大量被人们认定为“事实”的信息实际上都是不准确的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

87. Claim: Nations should suspend government funding for the arts when significant numbers of their citizens are hungry or unemployed.

命题：当相当数量的市民处于饥饿或失业状态时，政府应该延缓对艺术的资助。

Reason: It is inappropriate—and, perhaps, even cruel—to use public resources to fund the arts when people's basic needs are not being met.

理由：当人们的基本需求没有得到满足的时候用公共资源资助艺术是不恰当的，甚至是残忍的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

88. Claim: Many problems of modern society cannot be solved by laws and the legal system.

命题：现代社会的很多问题不能用法律和司法系统来解决。

Reason: Laws cannot change what is in people's hearts or minds.

理由：法律不能改变人们内心和大脑深处的东西。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

89. Educators should take students' interests into account when planning the content of the courses they teach.

教育工作者在规划课程内容时应该把学生的兴趣考虑进去。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

90. The primary goal of technological advancement should be to increase people's efficiency so that they have more leisure time.

技术进步的首要目标应该是提高人们的效率以便于每个人都可以享受更多的闲暇时光。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

91. Educators should base their assessment of students' learning not on students' grasp of facts but on the ability to explain the ideas, trends, and concepts that those facts illustrate.

教育工作者判断学生学的好坏应该基于他们解释观点、趋势和概念的能力，而不是他们对事实本身的掌握程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

92. Unfortunately, in contemporary society, creating an appealing image has become more important than the reality or truth behind that image.

不幸的是，在当今社会，创造一个有吸引力的表象变得比隐藏在表象背后的事实或本质更为重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

93. The effectiveness of a country's leaders is best measured by examining the well-being of that country's citizens.

判断国家领导人领导水平的最好方法是看这个国家人们的幸福水平。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

94. All parents should be required to volunteer time to their children's schools.

所有家长都应该主动留出时间来参加孩子的学校活动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

95. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

96. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

97. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study in which jobs are plentiful.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来好找工作的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

98. People's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making.

人们的行为方式很大程度上取决于外界的影响力而不是自身。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.



100. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

101. Although innovations such as video, computers, and the Internet seem to offer schools improved methods for instructing students, these technologies all too often distract from real learning.

尽管诸如电视、电脑和互联网这样的发明似乎给学校教育提供了进步的手段，但是这些技术往往偏离了真正的学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

102. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

103. The best ideas arise from a passionate interest in commonplace things.

最好的想法往往来自对普通事物的强烈兴趣。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

104. To be an effective leader, a public official must maintain the highest ethical and moral standards.

一个公仆如果想成为一位杰出的领导者就必须保持最高的伦理和道德标准。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

105. Claim: Imagination is a more valuable asset than experience.

命题：想象力比经验更有价值。

Reason: People who lack experience are free to imagine what is possible without the constraints of established habits and attitudes.

理由：缺少经验的人不会受到既有习惯和观念的限制，从而能够更加自由的想象。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

106. In most professions and academic fields, imagination is more important than knowledge.

在大多数专业和学术领域，想象力比知识更重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

107. To be an effective leader, a public official must maintain the highest ethical and moral standards.

一个公仆如果想成为一位杰出的领导者就必须保持最高的伦理和道德标准。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

108. Critical judgment of work in any given field has little value unless it comes from someone who is an expert in that field.

批判性的判断在任何领域当中都是没什么用处的，除非它是来自于该领域中的专家。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

109. Some people believe that scientific discoveries have given us a much better understanding of the world around us. Others believe that science has revealed to us that the world is infinitely more complex than we ever realized.

一些人认为科学发现让我们更好的了解外部世界。另外一些人认为科学向我们揭示了---世界远比我们认识的更加复杂。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

110. Critical judgment of work in any given field has little value unless it comes from someone who is an expert in that field.

批判性的判断在任何领域当中都是没什么用处的，除非它是来自于该领域中的专家。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

111. In any profession—business, politics, education, government—those in power should step down after five years.

在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后下台。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

112. Requiring university students to take a variety of courses outside their major fields of study is the best way to ensure that students become truly educated.

大学要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程是让学生真正受教育的最好途径。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

113. Claim: The surest indicator of a great nation is not the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

命题：一个伟大国家最真实的体现不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就。

Reason: The surest indicator of a great nation is actually the welfare of all its people.

理由：一个伟大国家最真实的体现是所有老百姓的幸福度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

114. Any leader who is quickly and easily influenced by shifts in popular opinion will accomplish little.

任何领导者，如果他很容易受到流行观点的影响，那他将一事无成。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

115. Government officials should rely on their own judgment rather than unquestioningly carry out the will of the people whom they serve.

政府官员应该依靠自己的判断而不是毫不犹豫的遵从人民的意愿。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

116. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

117. It is primarily in cities that a nation's cultural traditions are generated and preserved.

民族文化传统主要在城市里得以保存和传承。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

118. We can learn much more from people whose views we share than from people whose views contradict our own.

我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

119. When old buildings stand on ground that modern planners feel could be better used for modern purposes, modern development should be given precedence over the preservation of historic buildings.

当现代设计师认为旧建筑为了现代用途可以更好的被利用的时候，现代化建设相对于保护历史建筑而言可以优先考虑。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

120. Claim: The surest indicator of a great nation must be the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

命题：一个伟大国家最真实的体现是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就。

Reason: Great achievements by a nation's rulers, artists, or scientists will ensure a good life for the majority of that nation's people.

理由：一个国家的统治者、艺术家或科学家取得的重大成就是这个国家大多数人民高品质生活的保证。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

121. Some people claim that you can tell whether a nation is great by looking at the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Others argue that the surest indicator of a great nation is, in fact, the general welfare of all its people.

有人认为判断一个国家是否伟大要看它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家取得的成就。另外一些人认为判断一个国家是否伟大其实要看全体人民普遍的幸福度。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

122. The best way to understand the character of a society is to examine the character of the men and women that the society chooses as its heroes or its role models.

了解一个社会的特点的最好方法是去考察被这个社会视为英雄的人们特点。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

123. The best way for a society to prepare its young people for leadership in government, industry, or other fields is by instilling in them a sense of cooperation, not competition.

社会把年轻人培养成政府、企业或其他领域的领导人的最好方法是培养他们的合作精神，而非竞争意识。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

124. All college and university students would benefit from spending at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

至少花一个学期的时间出国学习对大学生来说都将受益匪浅。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

125. Some people claim that a nation's government should preserve its wilderness areas in their natural state. Others argue that these areas should be developed for potential economic gain.

有人认为国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态；另外一些人认为应该为了经济利益开发这些区域。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

126. In most professions and academic fields, imagination is more important than knowledge.

在大多数专业和学术领域，想象力比知识更重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

127. The surest indicator of a great nation is not the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists, but the general well-being of all its people.

一个伟大国家最真实的体现不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就，而是全体人民的幸福程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

128. Some people argue that successful leaders in government, industry, or other fields must be highly competitive. Other people claim that in order to be successful, a leader must be willing and able to cooperate with others.

有人认为政府部门、企业或其他领域的成功领导必须极具竞争力。另外一些人认为成功的领导者必须愿意并且能够与他人合作。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

129. College students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

大学生选专业时应该基于该专业将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

130. Some people believe that corporations have a responsibility to promote the well-being of the societies and environments in which they operate. Others believe that the only responsibility of corporations, provided they operate within the law, is to make as much money as possible. 有人认为公司有义务改善周围的环境和社会福利；另外一些人认为，公司的唯一责任就是在法律允许的范围内运作，尽可能多的赚钱。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

131. Claim: Researchers should not limit their investigations to only those areas in which they expect to discover something that has an immediate, practical application.

命题：研究者不应该把研究范围限定在那些能马上出成果领域。

Reason: It is impossible to predict the outcome of a line of research with any certainty.

理由：完全准确的去预测一系列研究的结果是不可能的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

132. Some people believe that our ever-increasing use of technology significantly reduces our opportunities for human interaction. Other people believe that technology provides us with new and better ways to communicate and connect with one another.

有人认为科学技术被越来越多的应用于通讯极大地减少了人们交流的机会。另外一些人认为科技给我们提供了更新更好的沟通方式。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

133. Claim: Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

命题：了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Reason: The world today is significantly more complex than it was even in the relatively recent past.

理由：当今世界远比过去复杂的多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

134. Claim: Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

命题：了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Reason: We are not able to make connections between current events and past events until we have some distance from both.

理由：我们不能把过去发生的事情和现在的事情联系起来，除非我们离过去和现在都有一定的距离。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.



135. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study that will prepare them for lucrative careers.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来收入高的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

136. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study in which jobs are plentiful.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来好找工作的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

137. Educational institutions have a responsibility to dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构有义务劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

138. Some people believe that competition for high grades motivates students to excel in the classroom. Others believe that such competition seriously limits the quality of real learning.

有人认为追求高分使学生有动力在课堂上表现的更出众; 另外一些人认为这严重影响了学习的质量。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

139. Claim: Major policy decisions should always be left to politicians and other government experts.

命题: 主要的决策权应该交给政治家和其他的政府专家。

Reason: Politicians and other government experts are more informed and thus have better judgment and perspective than do members of the general public.

理由：政治家和其他的政府专家更加见多识广并且比一般的老百姓具有更好的判断能力和洞察力。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

140. Some people believe that universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study. Others believe that universities should not force students to take any courses other than those that will help prepare them for jobs in their chosen fields.

有人认为大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。另外一些人认为大学不应该强迫学生修任何对将来找本专业工作没有帮助的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

141. It is more harmful to compromise one's own beliefs than to adhere to them.

放弃自己的信仰总是比始终坚持它会带来更多的伤害。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

142. Claim: Colleges and universities should specify all required courses and eliminate elective courses in order to provide clear guidance for students.

命题：大学应该明确规定所有必修课，取消选修课，这样才能给学生一个清晰的指导。

Reason: College students—like people in general—prefer to follow directions rather than make their own decisions.

理由：大学生喜好按照规定做事而不是自己做决定。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

143. No field of study can advance significantly unless it incorporates knowledge and experience from outside that field.

在任何一个研究领域当中，除非有该领域之外的人引进他们的知识和经验，否则该领域就很难获得巨大的发展。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your

position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

144. True success can be measured primarily in terms of the goals one sets for oneself.

真正的成功可以通过设定者设定的目标来测量。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

145. The general welfare of a nation's people is a better indication of that nation's greatness than are the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

与统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就相比，老百姓的普遍幸福程度更能体现一个国家是否伟大。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

146. The best test of an argument is the argument's ability to convince someone with an opposing viewpoint.

判断一个论证的最好方法是看它是否能说服持相反观点的人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

147. The effectiveness of a country's leaders is best measured by examining the well-being of that country's citizens.

判断国家领导人领导水平的最好方法是看这个国家人们的生活水平。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

148. Nations should pass laws to preserve any remaining wilderness areas in their natural state.

国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

149. In any field—business, politics, education, government—those in power should be required to step down after five years.

在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后下台。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

## 第二节 Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发

### 一、如何根据论证概念构建思路和提纲

众所周知，Issue 题目的备考最重要的就是对一个题目内涵的理解，同时在理解的基础上，通过逻辑的组织 and 语言的表达形成一个自圆其说的体系，很多考生都非常依赖别人的提纲去备考，这样用于形成思维的僵化，压制创造性的灵感和思维的轨迹，其实，提纲应该自己来想和构思，关键要领会的是每一个内部相关的“论证概念”或者涉及的“论据素材”，由此发散出去，就能做到有章可循的同时，激活大家不同思路但是都能“自圆其说”的逻辑体系。因此本节作为本书最重要的部分，给出了每个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些概念都是每一个题目的主题切入口，也是文章论述的核心，帮助考生对抽象的复杂命题首先有一个清晰的认识，拿到题目后可以快速地建立自己的观点，了解该分析什么以及如何去分析，最后大家根据此，自己组织自己的思路和提纲，形成个性化的思路轨迹。同时，每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】也并不是每一个题目的标准答案核心，Issue 写作无答案，这些概念和素材仅仅是大家思路发散的起点，大家结合这些“核心论证概念”创造自己的思路、备考时写出自己的提纲。为了便于大家理解，在这里用题库中的题目的例子来举例说明如何根据给出的论证概念来构思题目。

题库中 123 题是一个在老题库和新题库都非常重要的话题---“竞争与合作”。

**123. The best way for a society to prepare its young people for leadership in government, industry, or other fields is by instilling in them a sense of cooperation, not competition.**

社会把年轻人培养成政府、企业或其他领域的领导人的最好方法是培养他们的合作精神，而非竞争意识。

在本书中，我给出了这个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】，下面节选一部分为例（详细的见后文）。

#### ■ 竞争与合作

While cooperation is the antithesis of competition, the need or desire to compete with others is a common impetus that motivates individuals to organize into a group and cooperate with each other in order to form a stronger competitive force. Cooperation in many areas such as farming and housing may be in the form of a cooperative or, alternately, in the form of a conventional business. Many people resort to this because they may cooperate by trading with each other or by altruistic sharing. Certain forms of cooperation are illegal in some jurisdictions because they alter the nature of access by others to economic or other resources. Thus, cooperation in the form of cartels or price-fixing may be illegal. A few mechanisms have been suggested for the appearance of cooperation between humans or in natural systems.

#### ■ 领导才能的十六大特征

Studies of leadership have suggested qualities that people often associate with leadership. They include:

1. Guiding others through modeling (in the sense of providing a role model) and through willingness to serve others first (compare followership).
2. Technical/specific skill at some task at hand.
3. Initiative and entrepreneurial drive.
4. Charismatic inspiration—attractiveness to others and the ability to leverage this esteem

to motivate others.

5. Preoccupation with a role—a dedication that consumes much of leaders' life—service to a cause.
6. A clear sense of purpose (or mission) —clear goals—focus—commitment.
7. Results-orientation—directing every action towards a mission—prioritizing activities to spend time where results most accrue.
8. Cooperation—work well with others.
9. Optimism—very few pessimists become leaders.
10. Rejection of determinism—belief in one's ability to “make a difference” .
11. Ability to encourage and nurture those that report to them—delegate in such a way as people will grow.
12. Role models—leaders may adopt a persona that encapsulates their mission and lead by example.
13. Self-knowledge (in non-bureaucratic structures) .
14. Self-awareness—the ability to “lead” (as it were) one's own self prior to leading other selves similarly.
15. With regards to people and to projects, the ability to choose winners—recognizing that, unlike with skills, one cannot (in general) teach attitude. Note that “picking winners” (“choosing winners”) carries implications of gamblers' luck as well as of the capacity to take risks, but “true” leaders, like gamblers but unlike “false” leaders, base their decisions on realistic insight (and usually on many other factors partially derived from “real” wisdom) .
16. Understanding what others say, rather than listening to how they say things - this could partly sum this quality up as “walking in someone else's shoes” .

#### ■ 竞争的好处和危害

Competition can have both beneficial and detrimental effects. Many evolutionary biologists view inter-species and intra-species competition as the driving force of adaptation and ultimately, evolution. However, some biologists, most famously Richard Dawkins, prefer to think of evolution in terms of competition between single genes, which have the welfare of the organism “in mind” only insofar as that welfare furthers their own selfish drives for replication. Some social Darwinists claim (controversially) that competition also serves as a mechanism for determining the best-suited group, politically, economically, and ecologically.

On the negative side, competition can cause injury to the organisms involved, and drain valuable resources and energy. Human competition can be expensive, as is the case with political elections, international sports competitions, and advertising wars. It can lead to the compromising of ethical standards in order to gain an advantage; for example, several athletes have been caught using banned steroids in professional sports in order to boost their own chances of success or victory. And it can be harmful for the participants, such as athletes who injure themselves while exceeding the physical tolerances of their bodies, or companies that pursue unprofitable paths while engaging in competitive rivalries.

基于给出的论证概念，大家在备考中需要构建自己的提纲，提纲就是思路，思路每一个人可能不同，只要能切题的自圆其说。比如，我就会根据这些论证概念，写出自己的提纲思路，同时需要注意的是，在写提纲思路的时候，可以用中文也可以用英文，也可以将核心信息用英文标注，提纲只是一个思路框架。

## 第 123 题的提纲思路：

【正文第一段】 A. 首先论述竞争之所以给个体带来积极作用的原因。竞争促进了适者生存(Adaptation)→ 最终促进了个体的进化(Evolution) → 个体的进步(Upgrade)。任何人都希望做得更好， 甚至最好， 由此竞争的关系产生了。（参见第三个论证概念段落【竞争的好处和危害】）

【正文第二段】 B. 从社会宏观层面论述：优秀的个体(Elite)以及群体促进社会各个行业的发展，提高整个社会的效率(Efficiency)。正是竞争促进新技术的产生， 也是竞争促使更优质的服务，更是竞争促进了更加民主的社会，因为竞争会带来新的活力。（参见第三个论证概念段落【竞争的好处和危害】）

【正文第三段】 C. 但是在强调竞争带给社会好处的同时，我们也不能忽略过度竞争意识可能带来的负面影响---资源的有限(scarcity)和利益的冲突(conflict of interest)导致了过度竞争意识的存在。因此，我们应该在竞争和合作两者间寻求平衡，强调竞争的意识的同时，建立合作的意识。（参见第三个论证概念段落【竞争的好处和危害】以及第一个论证概念段落【竞争与合作】）

【正文第四段】 D.对于领导者来说，除了竞争和合作的意识，领导者还需要有其他优秀的特质，会更加促进领导者对于团队的领导和管理。比如知识的结构、自我意识、乐观精神、以身作则的榜样作用、明确的目标意识等等。（参见第二个论证概念段落【领导者的 16 大特征】）

以上用 123 题举例说明了，每一个题目给出大家相关的论证概念或论据素材后，是帮助大家围绕它来设计自己的思路，每一个的分析的角度不同，最后构建的逻辑链条也不尽相同。

## 二. Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发

1. As people rely more and more on technology to solve problems, the ability of humans to think for themselves will surely deteriorate.

随着人们越来越多的依赖技术解决问题，人们自身的思考能力必将退化。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 人工智能技术能协助人类，帮助人类更深入的思考问题，解决问题  
Artificial Intelligence (AI), the study and engineering of intelligent machines capable of performing the same kinds of functions that characterize human thought. AI programs tend to be highly specialized for a specific task. They can play games, predict stock values, interpret

photographs, diagnose diseases, plan travel itineraries, translate languages, take dictation, draw analogies, help design complex machinery, teach logic, make jokes, compose music, create drawings, and learn to do tasks better. AI programs perform some of these tasks well. In a famous example, a supercomputer called Deep Blue beat world chess champion Garry Kasparov in 1997.

#### ■ 人工智能在诊断分析上的成功应用

AI programs can make medical diagnoses as well as, or better than, most human doctors. AI programs have been developed that analyze the disease symptoms, medical history, and laboratory test results of a patient, and then suggest a diagnosis to the physician. The diagnostic program is an example of expert systems, which are programs designed to perform tasks in specialized areas as a human would. Expert systems take computers a step beyond straightforward programming, being based on a technique called rule-based inference, in which preestablished rule systems are used to process the data. Despite their sophistication, expert systems still do not approach the complexity of true intelligent thought.

Computers are used extensively in scientific research to solve mathematical problems, investigate complicated data, or model systems that are too costly or impractical to build, such as testing the air flow around the next generation of aircraft. The military employs computers in sophisticated communications to encode and unscramble messages, and to keep track of personnel and supplies.

#### ■ 人工智能技术能模仿人类，但是依然有局限性，无法超越人类智能和智慧，只是辅助

To match everything that people can do, AI systems would need to model the richness and subtlety of human memory and common sense. Many of the mechanisms behind human intelligence are still poorly understood, and computer programs can simulate the complex processes of human thought and cognition only to a limited extent. Even so, an AI system does not necessarily need to mimic human thought to achieve an intelligent answer or result, such as a winning chess move, as it may rely on its own “superhuman” computing power.

#### ■ 美国哲学家 John Searle 对于“机器无法超越人类智慧”的论述

American philosopher John Searle has expressed a different view. He admits that a program might produce replies identical to those of a person, and that a programmed robot might behave exactly like a human. But he argues that a program cannot understand anything it says. It is not actually saying or asserting anything at all, but merely outputting meaningless symbols that it has manipulated according to purely formal rules—in other words, all syntax and no semantics. Searle asserts that human brains can ascribe meaning to symbols, thus deriving understanding, whereas metal and silicon cannot.

2. To understand the most important characteristics of a society, one must study its major cities.

要了解一个社会的最重要特征，人们必须研究它的主要城市。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your



position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 北京举例：北京体现了中华民族古老文明的特征

Despite much recent construction, Beijing remains a city of great monuments, palaces, temples and other reminders of the past glory of imperial China. The Palace Museum, located within the Forbidden City, was the former residence and official site of the imperial family and court. Built more than 500 years ago, this complex comprises a series of great halls and palaces which served for official and ceremonial occasions of state, banquets, and residential purposes. To the west of this complex is Zhongnan Hai, a large park and cluster of lakes that is walled and serves today as the residential compound for China's top leadership.

■ 纽约举例：纽约体现了美国的经济、贸易特征

New York City is the business and financial capital of the world, and many leading national and international corporations have their headquarters there. It can represent the most important characteristics of America. The city's financial center, Wall Street, is the world's leading center of finance and the home of the nation's most important securities market, the New York Stock Exchange. Because of its favorable location, excellent port facilities, and large population, New York City is the leading wholesale and retail trade center in the United States. New York is also a leader in communications, the hotel and restaurant business, building construction, and manufacturing.

3. Educational institutions have a responsibility to dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构有义务劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 教育引导的重要性

Educational Guidance, process of helping students to achieve the self-understanding and self-direction necessary to make informed choices and move toward personal goals. Guidance, a uniquely American educational innovation, focuses on the complete development of individual students through a series of services designed to maximize school learning, stimulate career development, and respond to the personal and social concerns that inhibit individual growth. Although guidance activities are usually associated with educational professionals known as counselors, educational guidance is actually a cooperative enterprise involving the participation of teachers, administrators, other educational specialists, and parents.

■ 教育机构应对学生的研究领域作出指导和建议，而不是劝阻学生的选择

Whether a student will succeed at a particular course of study or not, it only depends on the student. It is highly recommended that a student must be free from any outside influence. The educational institution should play a more constructive role in a student's decision by appreciating his/her decision and guiding him forward. The educational institution should always try not to act as dictators, and influence such decisions, justifying it by their experience as past experience with one particular student cannot be used as a general truth for every future decision.

4. Scandals are useful because they focus our attention on problems in ways that no speaker or reformer ever could.

丑闻是有用的,因为他们用一种演讲者和改革家都做不到的方式, 把我们的注意力吸引到问题上来.

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 丑闻的概念及其四大类型

A scandal is a widely publicized incident involving allegations of wrong-doing, disgrace, or moral outrage. A scandal may be based on reality, or the product of false allegations, or a mixture of both. Some scandals are broken by a whistle-blower revealing wrongdoing within an organization or a group. Falsely alleged scandals can lead to a witch-hunt against the innocent. Sometimes an attempt to cover up a scandal ignites a greater scandal when the cover-up fails. Classes of scandals include:

1. Political scandals
2. Sex scandals
3. Academic scandals
4. Sporting scandals

■ 丑闻和负面宣传攻击的区别: 丑闻有别于负面的宣传攻击。政治候选人经常会指责其竞争者的某些不良行为, 这是负面的宣传攻击。但有时, 负面的宣传攻击会导致调查, 牵出真正的丑闻。

A distinction should perhaps be drawn between allegations in negative campaign ads and political scandals. It has become commonplace for the campaigns or the surrogates of political candidates to accuse opposing candidates of scandalously unworthy behavior. Although some of this mudslinging can on occasion lead to investigations that bear fruit as scandal, more often than not the purpose of such ads is simply to create a temporary negative association with a certain candidate, only long enough to influence an upcoming election. In the race for the 1988 Democratic nomination, campaign attacks were launched against various candidates, including allegations of plagiarism by Senator Joe Biden, and allegations of attack videos secretly prepared by the campaign of Governor Michael Dukakis, etc., but it appears that few of these campaign allegations (even when substantiated) were widely considered to constitute major political scandals. On the other hand, one Democratic hopeful in 1988, Gary Hart, famously withdrew from

the race after being caught in the Donna Rice “Monkey Business” illicit sex scandal, which was apparently deemed sufficiently salacious to qualify as a major political scandal.

■ Watergate Scandal, 水门事件。水门事件是美国历史上最不光彩的政治丑闻之一，其对美国本国历史以及整个国际新闻界都有着长远的影响。

The Watergate scandal was an American political scandal during the presidency of Richard Nixon that resulted in the indictment and conviction of several of Nixon's closest advisors, and ultimately in the resignation of the President himself, on August 9, 1974. The impact of Watergate on American Politics was felt on multiple levels. The most elemental of these was how the news media evolved into the "fourth check" on the government. From Watergate, politicians understood that the media could be strong enough to bring down a government. Another impact of Watergate was that it was living proof that no politician could operate for a prolonged period of time above the law. The last impact of Watergate was that politicians understood the value of judicious conduct.

5. Claim: Governments must ensure that their major cities receive the financial support they need in order to thrive.

命题：政府必须保证它的那些主要城市得到它们繁荣所需的财政支持。

Reason: It is primarily in cities that a nation's cultural traditions are preserved and generated.

理由：民族传统文化主要在城市里得以保存和传承。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 国家政府对文化产业资助的必要性

The current arts funding system was predominantly based on the grant system. Since public funds for culture were scarce, and public grant dependency was preventing many cultural organizations from growing and finding their own means to generate income, new opportunities for fundraising should be explored. Government should help identify new and creative mechanisms for funding culture. It was possible to raise alternative funds and make cultural organizations more independent, efficient and sustainable.

■ 北京举例：北京体现了中华民族古老文明的特征

Despite much recent construction, Beijing remains a city of great monuments, palaces, temples and other reminders of the past glory of imperial China. The Palace Museum, located within the Forbidden City, was the former residence and official site of the imperial family and court. Built more than 500 years ago, this complex comprises a series of great halls and palaces which served for official and ceremonial occasions of state, banquets, and residential purposes. To the west of this complex is Zhongnan Hai, a large park and cluster of lakes that is walled and serves today as the residential compound for China's top leadership.

6. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

- 全国性课程比地方性课程更加经济，并且能提供更广的视角和范围。

Central curriculum is more economical than provincial curriculum. For making an entire course, a lot of money and time are spent. Also, experts related to education participate in this process. In central curriculum, only one making procedure goes through. In addition, for preparing a class of the curriculum, teachers can share many parts of the curriculum and get some help from another teacher with professional knowledge. However, if provincial curriculum is made respectively, a large amount of economic losses are produced. Additionally, central curriculum provides wider view than provincial curriculum. The course before college is important in education system because students learn basic knowledge of whole life including individual growth and socialization. Comprehensive central curriculum, in addition, lets students select objectively their major of college. In more technical terms, if they don't consider fully all subjects, they tend to select their college majors according to just interests or bias. Consequently, they may have views of narrow academic fields.

7. Some people believe that government funding of the arts is necessary to ensure that the arts can flourish and be available to all people. Others believe that government funding of the arts threatens the integrity of the arts.

一些人认为政府有必要资助艺术以确保其繁荣和大众化；一些人认为政府资助艺术威胁了艺术的纯粹性。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

- 政府资助能推动艺术的传播和发展

Government funding of the arts will help improve the organizational arrangement and structures within the arts institution so that they are better able to respond to needs, and to interact more effectively with the society, including the micro-micro society which contribute to arts creation and competitiveness more generally. Government funding of arts will also create a widespread,

systematic and rapid transfer of new ideas, new works and profits generated within the arts, which will attract investors.

### ■ 艺术的重要性

Art is a deliberate recreation of a new and special reality that grows from one's response to life. It improves our existence by enhancing, changing and perpetuating our cultural composition.

"The great artist knows how to impose their particular illusion on the rest of mankind," proclaimed Guy de Maupassant. Art improves our lives by directly and indirectly lifting the morale of individuals, creating unity and social solidarity. Art creates awareness of social issues. Art may express and reflect the religious, political, and economical aspects of cultures.

8. Claim: In any field—business, politics, education, government—those in power should step down after five years.

命题：在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后退位。

Reason: The surest path to success for any enterprise is revitalization through new leadership.

理由：对任何事业而言，取得成功最保险的途径就是聘用新生力量担当领导。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

### ■ 总统任期制

Term-limits play an important role in consolidating a democratic culture, especially in fledgling democracies. Secondly, change of leadership at regular intervals is necessary to prevent the risk of dictatorial tendencies which flourish in environments where leaders keep power for life. Extended periods in power are often characterized by centralization and personalization of power. Thirdly, term limits are likely to encourage accountability and reduce excesses of power.

### ■ 管理领导岗位继任计划

In organizational development, succession planning is the process of identifying and preparing suitable employees through mentoring, training and job rotation, to replace key players—such as the chief executive officer (CEO)—within an organization as their terms expire. From the risk management aspect, provisions are made in case no suitable internal candidates are available to replace the loss of any key person. It is usual for an organization to insure the key person so that funds are available if she or he dies and these funds can be used by the business to cope with the problems before a suitable replacement is found or developed.

9. In any field of endeavor, it is impossible to make a significant contribution without first being strongly influenced by past achievements within that field.

在任何一个领域，在没有受过该领域过去取得成就的影响的情况下，是不可能做出重大贡献的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 参考过去，学习历史的价值

It is commonly acknowledged that an understanding of the past is fundamental to an understanding of the present. The analysis and interpretation of history provide an essential context for evaluating contemporary institutions, politics, and cultures. Understanding the present configuration of society is not the only reason to study the past; history also provides unique insight into human nature and human civilization.

■ The Importance of History in Our Own Lives

These two fundamental reasons for studying history underlie more specific and quite diverse uses of history in our own lives. History well told is beautiful. Many of the historians who most appeal to the general reading public know the importance of dramatic and skillful writing—as well as of accuracy. Biography and military history appeal in part because of the tales they contain. History as art and entertainment serves a real purpose, on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding. Stories well done are stories that reveal how people and societies have actually functioned, and they prompt thoughts about the human experience in other times and places. The same aesthetic and humanistic goals inspire people to immerse themselves in efforts to reconstruct quite remote pasts, far removed from immediate, present-day utility. Exploring what historians sometimes call the “pastness of the past”—the ways people in distant ages constructed their lives—involves a sense of beauty and excitement, and ultimately another perspective on human life and society.

10. Nations should pass laws to preserve any remaining wilderness areas in their natural state, even if these areas could be developed for economic gain.

国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态，即便这些区域的开发可以带来经济效益。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 荒野的概念范围以及价值

Wilderness or wildland is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. It may also be defined as: "The most intact, undisturbed wild natural areas left on our planet—those last truly wild places that humans do not control and have not developed with roads, pipelines or other industrial infrastructure." Wilderness areas can be found

in preserves, estates, farms, conservation preserves, ranches, National Forests, National Parks and even in urban areas along rivers, gulches or otherwise undeveloped areas. These areas are considered important for the survival of certain species, biodiversity, ecological studies, conservation, solitude, and recreation. Wilderness is deeply valued for cultural, spiritual, moral, and aesthetic reasons.

#### ■ 荒野保护的意义

Wilderness is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. Wilderness contributes to the ecologic, economic and social health and well being of our citizens, our country and our world. The benefits wilderness areas provide are as diverse as the areas themselves and are highly valued. In addition to providing "outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation," the Wilderness Act specified that wilderness "may also contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, education, scenic, or historical value." Overall, wilderness areas provide a host of both direct and indirect benefits.

11. People's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making.

人们的行为很大程度上取决于外力。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ Maslow 对行为的解释

##### Humanistic theories

In humanistic psychology it is emphasized people have free will and that they play an active role in determining how they behave. Accordingly, humanistic psychology focuses on subjective experiences of persons as opposed to forced, definitive factors that determine behaviour. Abraham Maslow and Carl Rogers were proponents of this view, which is based on the "phenomenal field" theory of Combs and Snygg (1949).

Maslow spent much of his time studying what he called "self-actualizing persons", those who are "fulfilling themselves and doing the best that they are capable of doing". Maslow believes that all who are interested in growth move towards self-actualizing (growth, happiness, satisfaction) views. Many of these people demonstrate a trend in dimensions of their personalities. Characteristics of self-actualizers according to Maslow include the four key dimensions:

1) Awareness—maintaining constant enjoyment and awe of life. These individuals often experienced a "peak experience". He defined a peak experience as an "intensification of any experience to the degree that there is a loss or transcendence of self". A peak experience is one in which an individual perceives an expansion of his or hers, and detects a unity and meaningfulness in life. Intense concentration on an activity one is involved in, such as running a marathon, may invoke a peak experience.

2) Reality and problem centered—they have tendency to be concerned with “problems” in their surroundings.

3) Acceptance / Spontaneity—they accept their surroundings and what cannot be changed.

4) Unhostile sense of humor / democracy—they do not like joking about others, which can be viewed as offensive. They have friends of all backgrounds and religions and hold very close friendship.

#### ■ 行为学家关于个性决定行为的理论

##### Behaviorist theories

Behaviorists explain personality in terms of the effects external stimuli have on behavior. It was a radical shift away from Freudian philosophy. This school of thought was developed by B. F. Skinner who put forth a model which emphasized the mutual interaction of the person or “the organism” with its environment. Skinner believed that children do bad things because the behavior obtains attention that serves as a reinforcer. For example, a child cries because the child’s crying in the past has led to attention. These are the responses, and consequences. The response is the child’s crying, and the attention that child gets is the reinforcing consequence. According to this theory, people’s behavior is formed by processes such as operant conditioning. Skinner put forward a “three term contingency model” which helped promote analysis of behavior based on the “Stimulus—Response—Consequence Model” in which the critical question is: Under which circumstances or antecedent “stimuli” does the organism engage in a particular behavior or “response,” which in turn produces a particular “consequence”?

Richard Herrnstein extended this theory by accounting for attitudes and traits. An attitude develops as the response strength (the tendency to respond) in the presences of a group of stimuli become stable. Rather than describing conditionable traits in non-behavioral language, response strength in a given situation accounts for the environmental portion. Herrnstein also saw traits as having a large genetic or biological component as do most modern behaviorists.

#### ■ 人的行为主要受到内力的控制

Organizational science explanations of human behavior increasingly draw upon human thinking, especially cognition and the creation of meaning. In the cognitive framework, behavior is inextricably tied to thinking. We cannot understand behavior without understanding the thoughts, assumptions, and attributes of a situation that precede behavior and its consequences.

#### ■ 行为与环境有关

Behavior or behaviour refers to the actions or reactions of an object or organism, usually in relation to the environment. Behavior can be conscious or unconscious, overt or covert, and voluntary or involuntary. In animals, behavior is controlled by the endocrine system and the nervous system. The complexity of the behavior of an organism is related to the complexity of its nervous system. Generally, organisms with complex nervous systems have a greater capacity to learn new responses and thus adjust their behavior. Human behavior (and that of other organisms and mechanisms) can be common, unusual, acceptable, or unacceptable. Humans evaluate the acceptability of behavior using social norms and regulate behavior by means of social control. In sociology, behavior is considered as having no meaning, being not directed at other people and thus is the most basic human action. Animal behavior is studied in comparative psychology, ethology, behavioral ecology and sociobiology.



12. Governments should offer a free university education to any student who has been admitted to a university but who cannot afford the tuition.

政府应该给每一个考上大学但是付不起学费的学生减免学费。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 美国政府给予学生的教育资助体系

Student financial aid in the United State is funding intended to help students pay education expenses including tuition and fees, room and board, books and supplies, etc. for education at a college, university, or private school. State governments also typically provide some types of need- and non-need-based aid, consisting of grants, loans, work-study programs, tuition waivers, and scholarships. Individual colleges and universities may provide grants and need- and merit-based scholarships. Students requiring financial aid beyond what is offered by their institution may consider a private education loan, available from most large lending institutions. Typically, education loans obtained through the federal government have lower interest rates than private education loans. Institutions may also offer their own student financial assistance, in the form of need- or merit-based aid, as well as endowed scholarships.

■ 美国前总统布什关于政府对教育作用的想法

George Bush: The Federal role in education is to serve the children and make sure Federal dollars are well-spent. To do this effectively, No Child Left Behind (NCLB) ensures that states receiving Federal funds set high standards and hold schools accountable for results. While education is largely a state and local responsibility, the Federal government must encourage and reward success, sanction failure, and empower parents to involve themselves in the education of their children. The driving force behind Bush's education agenda is his 2001 NCLB initiative, the latest revision of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA). The purpose of NCLB is to eliminate the discrepancies in opportunities and outcomes for advantaged and disadvantaged children and, in doing so, to ensure that every child is performing at grade level in math and reading by 2014.

13. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

## ■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

14. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 全国性课程的优势：全国性课程比地方性课程更加经济，并且能提供更广的视角和范围。

Central curriculum is more economical than provincial curriculum. For making an entire course, a lot of money and time are spent. Also, experts related to education participate in this process. In central curriculum, only one making procedure goes through. In addition, for preparing a class of the curriculum, teachers can share many parts of the curriculum and get some help from another teacher with professional knowledge. However, if provincial curriculum is made respectively, a large amount of economic losses are produced. Additionally, central curriculum provides wider view than provincial curriculum. The course before college is important in education system because students learn basic knowledge of whole life including individual growth and socialization. Comprehensive central curriculum, in addition, lets students select objectively their major of college. In more technical terms, if they don't consider fully all subjects, they tend to select their college majors according to just interests or bias. Consequently, they may have views of narrow academic fields.

15. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study that will prepare them for lucrative careers.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来收入高的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The first stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The second stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The third stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The fourth stop on your journey is career exploration. The fifth stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude

graduate study? The sixth and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

#### ■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

16. Some people believe that in order to be effective, political leaders must yield to public opinion and abandon principle for the sake of compromise. Others believe that the most essential quality of an effective leader is the ability to remain consistently committed to particular principles and objectives.

有人认为，要实现高效，政治领导人必须在民意（舆论）前让步，放弃原则寻求折衷以解决分歧。而另一些人则认为，高效领导人的最基本素质应该是，能够一如既往地坚持特定原则和目标。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ Leadership and Compromise

Prudent flexibility, adaptability and compromise are necessary qualities for leadership. Yet we often hold in high esteem leaders who don't back down more than those that compromise their position. No one wants to be viewed as weak. But a leader that will not change or even listen to the need for change can cause irreparable damage. It's easy to get lulled into a sense of our own permanence. We must remember that leadership is temporary. It is a sacred trust that we hold for only a short time. The skill is in understanding what one can be flexible about and what one should not. We should never compromise principles, but approaches (even the proper understanding of how those principles are applied) may need to be adapted. Values and approaches are distinct from universal laws and principles and are derived from them. The former may change; the latter never does.

■ 一致性民主的概： 一致性民主指在立法过程中采用达成共识的方式做决策。它的特点是在决策过程中， 考虑尽可能多的意见。

Consensus democracy is the application of consensus decision making to the process of legislation in a democracy. It is characterized by a decision-making structure which involves and takes into account as broad a range of opinions as possible, as opposed to systems where minority

opinions can potentially be ignored by vote-winning majorities. Consensus democracy also features increased citizen participation both in determining the political agenda and in the decision-making process itself. Some have pointed out that developments in communications technology are potential facilitators of such systems.

17. Formal education tends to restrain our minds and spirits rather than set them free.

正规教育倾向于限制，而不是放飞人们的思想和灵魂。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Formal Education VS. Informal Education

Formal education is classroom-based, provided by trained teachers. Informal education happens outside the classroom, in after-school programs, community-based organizations, museums, libraries, or at home. What are the main differences between the two?

- In general, classrooms have the same kids and the same teachers every day. After-school programs are often drop-in, so attendance is inconsistent, as is leadership.
- Classroom activities can last several days. After-school programs need to complete an activity each day because a different group of kids could be in attendance tomorrow.
- You can assume that classroom-based teachers have a certain level of training in educational philosophy, effective teaching strategies, classroom management, and content. After-school providers, by contrast, vary in experience and knowledge of teaching techniques, content expertise, and group management. Typically, materials for after-school settings need to include a lot more structure.
- Teachers need to meet educational standards and stick to a specified curriculum, which can make it difficult for them to incorporate nontraditional content. After-school programs, on the other hand, can be more flexible with their content.

Both formal and informal education settings offer different strengths to your educational outreach project. If your project fits in the classroom, it can have a very long life; teachers will use trusted resources for years. After-school programs offer a different kind of environment, where your activities don't need to be as formal and where you can reach a different audience. While both schools and after-school programs serve students, many kids who feel disenfranchised at school blossom in after-school settings. Real learning can happen in a setting where kids feel less intimidated or more comfortable than they do in a formal classroom. The ultimate goal is that their success in an informal setting can lead to greater confidence in the formal classroom.

18. The well-being of a society is enhanced when many of its people question authority.

当大多数人挑战权威的时候，社会的健康程度就会得到提高。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 质疑精神的概念及意义

Being skeptic is not a radical way of thinking, but a logical thought process. It is important for healthy skepticism to keep our minds open to new ideas, and to prevent us from becoming unthinking dogmatists with no individuality. If there were no one in the world to doubt, then we'll all still believe the world is flat and science would never exist. Skepticism is a healthy outlook that doesn't hinder our society, as some may have you believe, but benefits it.

■ 质疑对社会的影响：质疑使我们更加理性并应用更严格的方法。在政治、法律等这些涉及重要决策的领域，质疑是核心。科学发展的动力是质疑。

Doubt tends to be wholly rational and causes us to hesitate before acting, and apply more rigorous methods. In politics, ethics and law, where very important decisions are made that often determine the course of someone's life, doubt is central, and often motivates an elaborate adversarial process to carefully sort through all the evidence to come to a decision. The scientific method, and to a degree all of science can be said to be entirely motivated by doubt: rather than accept the existing theories, experiments to test them continue. Technology can be seen as simply the expansion of the experiments to a wider user base, who take real risks with it. Users may no longer doubt the applicability of the theory in play, but there remain doubts about how it interacts with the real world. The process of technology transfer stages exploitation of science to ensure that doubt and danger are minimized.

■ William Harvey (1578-1657) 哈维，血液循环发现人，推翻了盖伦的理论

William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen and laying the foundation for modern physiology. Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries, but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

19. Governments should focus on solving the immediate problems of today rather than on trying to solve the anticipated problems of the future.

政府应该专注于当前亟待解决的问题，而不是将来要发生的问题。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 进步的意义就在于着眼于未来

“We should so live and labor in our time that what came to us as seed may go to the next generation as blossom, and what came to us as blossom may go to them as fruit. This is what we mean by progress.”

■ Environmental Quality as a Social Problem

Environmental problems arise both directly and indirectly from people's social institutions, social behavior, and cultural values. Conditions of population growth, affluence and poverty, technological and industrial development, domestic and international economic activities, and patterns of consumption all affect the use—and abuse—of land, energy resources, and natural resources such as plants and animals, as well as the quality of soil, water, and air. Top problems of environmental quality today include deforestation, global warming, biodiversity loss, and hazardous waste. The solutions to these and environmental problems involve social change.

■ Problems of Population, Immigration, and Urbanization

Population problems are defined by the numbers and distributions of people within a physical area and by the movements of people within and between areas. For example, overpopulation of an area can contribute to food shortages, and migrations between areas can lead to inter-group conflicts. Demographers relate population statistics to sociological variables such as age, gender race and ethnicity, and socioeconomic status, and sociologists use this information to study the effects of population problems and policies. In the U.S. problems include, for example, the decline of cities, segregated neighborhoods, homelessness, and illegal immigration.

20. Some people believe that college students should consider only their own talents and interests when choosing a field of study. Others believe that college students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

有人认为大学生选专业时只需考虑个人的天分和兴趣。另外一些人认为选专业应该基于该专业在将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The first stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The second stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The third stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The fourth stop on your journey is career exploration. The fifth stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The sixth and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

21. Laws should be flexible enough to take account of various circumstances, times, and places.

法律应该足够灵活,考虑到各种形势、时期和地点。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

■ 本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材:

■ 法律并不完善, 需要根据时代需要作必要的调整

Laws are the product of human creative efforts and are therefore fallible. They may fail in their objective as a result of design defects or become outmoded. They may also incur excessive costs or produce unacceptable side effects. Fortunately, laws, like every other human-made product, may be improved by design changes (amendments) and they may be repealed when they are found to be less than useful.



## ■ Roman civil law

Roman civil law allowed great flexibility in adopting new ideas or extending legal principles in the complex environment of the empire. Without replacing older laws, the Romans developed alternative procedures that allowed greater fairness. For example, a Roman was entitled by law to make a will as he wished, but, if he did not leave his children at least 25 percent of his property, the magistrate would grant them an action to have the will declared invalid as an 'irresponsible testament.' Instead of simply changing the law to avoid confusion, the Romans preferred to humanize a rigid system by flexible adaptation.

22. Claim: The best way to understand the character of a society is to examine the character of the men and women that the society chooses as its heroes or its role models.

命题：了解一个社会的特征的最佳方式就是去研究那些被这个社会视为英雄的人的特征。

Reason: Heroes and role models reveal a society's highest ideals.

理由：英雄和模范体现了一个社会的最高理想。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

## 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

### ■ 伟人观/英雄观

The Great man theory is a theory held by some that aims to explain history by the impact of great men, or heroes: highly influential individuals, either from personal charisma, genius intellects, or great political impact.

For example, a scholarly follower of the Great Man Theory would be likely to study the Second World War by focusing on the big personalities of the conflict—Sir Winston Churchill, Adolf Hitler, Benito Mussolini, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, Joseph Stalin, Hideki Tojo, et al—and view all of the historical events as being tied directly to their own individual decisions and orders.

### ■ 榜样的作用

Role Models are important because they increase a child's self-esteem, help them to build morals and positive values, teach children to set attainable goals, and provide direction in achieving their goals. Most importantly, role models provide examples for children to follow showing them that their dreams and goals can be fulfilled.

### ■ 榜样的七大特征以及行为方式

(1) Model positive choice-making: Little eyes are watching and little ears are listening. When it comes to being a role model, you must be aware that the choices you make don't only impact you but also the children who regard you as their superhero. Someday, they will be in the same predicament and think to themselves, "What did s/he do when s/he was in the same situation?" As a role model, you can't just "talk the talk" and tell others to make good choices.

You must show them how it's done.

(2) Think out loud: When you have a tough choice to make, allow the children to see how you work through the problem, weigh the pros and cons, and come to a decision. The process of making a good decision is a skill. A good role model will not only show a child which decision is best, but also how they came to that conclusion. That way, the child will be able to follow that reasoning when they are in a similar situation.

(3) Apologize and admit mistakes: Nobody's perfect. When you make a bad choice, let those who are watching and learning from you know that you made a mistake and how you plan to correct it. This will help them to understand that (a) everyone makes mistakes; (b) it's not the end of the world; (c) you can make it right; and (d) you need to take care of it and be accountable right away. By apologizing, admitting your mistake, and repairing the damage, you will be demonstrating an important yet often overlooked part of being a role model.

(4) Follow through: We all want children to stick with their commitments and follow through with their promises. However, as adults, we get busy, distracted, and sometimes, a bit lazy. To be a good role model, we must demonstrate stick-to-itiveness. That means; (a) be on time; (b) finish what you started; (c) don't quit; (d) keep your word; and (e) keep going even if things get difficult. When role models follow through with their goals, it teaches children that it can be done and helps them adopt an "if s/he can do it, so can I" attitude.

(5) Show respect: You may be driven, successful, and smart but whether you choose to show respect or not speaks volumes about the type of attitude it takes to make it in life. We always tell children to "treat others the way we want to be treated" and yet, may not subscribe to that axiom ourselves. Do you step on others to get ahead? Do you take people for granted? Do you show gratitude for others? It's often the little things you do that make the biggest difference in the way children perceive how to succeed in business and relationships.

(6) Be well rounded: While we don't want to spread ourselves too thin, it's important to show children that we can be more than just one thing. Great role models aren't just "parents" or "teachers." They're people who show curiosities and have varied interests. You may be a father who's also a student of the martial arts, a great chef and a treasured friend. You may be a mother who's a gifted dancer and a curious photographer. When children see that their role models can be many things, they will learn that they don't need to pigeon-hole themselves in order to be successful.

(7) Demonstrate confidence in who you are: Whatever you choose to do with your life, be proud of the person you've become. It may have been a long road, but it's the responsibility of a role model to commemorate the lessons learned, the strength amassed, and the character developed. It's true; we can always improve, however, children need to see that their role models don't suspend their confidence until they achieve "one more win" or "lose 5 more pounds." We must continue to strive while being happy with how far we've come at the same time.

23. Governments should place few, if any, restrictions on scientific research and development.

政府应该尽可能少的干预科学研究和发展。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 科学家的研究应该受到社会、政治、道德的积极的影响干预和管制

It seems clear that although scientists need to be involved in the decision-making process, they should not be making such judgments on their own. First, scientists are not trained in ethics. Determining which values should help regulate science requires the ability to identify the competing values at stake and reason about how those might be best balanced. Such skills are not taught as a part of scientific training. This makes it important that individuals with training in ethics are a part of the decision-making process. Second, individual scientists will often have self-interested reasons for giving more weight to the importance of their own research projects, and so it is important that there be some more neutral third party to play a role in such choices. This might be particularly crucial in cases where working scientists also have financial interests. Therefore, scientists should not be left alone to make value judgments relevant to funding and regulating their own research.

■ 科学研究具备多重属性的目的

The aims of science are closely linked to certain ethical, social, or political goals and, as a result, conducting science requires making value judgments about how best to pursue such goals. Science aims not only to discover truths about the world but to ascertain particularly interesting or important truths that can help improve the quality of life for all: truths that matter to us. The goals of research are not only an issue of scientific expertise; they are embedded in a particular social context. Therefore, those ends must themselves be open to critical evaluation. Even when we might recognize the worthiness of a particular goal (*i.e.*, feeding the hungry, improving health, or fostering biodiversity,) such recognition ought not prevent us from reflecting on which aims should be prioritized or how we should pursue them. After all, we often have a variety of equally valuable goals and limited time and resources to fulfill them. We must then evaluate our ends in order to make decisions about which ones to try to reach at a particular moment. Such evaluation will then necessarily involve appeals to ethical, political, and other social values.

24. The best way to teach is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

教育的最佳方式就是赞扬鼓励积极的行为，同时忽视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your

position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 赞扬和鼓励可以更好的教育孩子

Praising a child correctly is important to the development of positive behaviors. It's a great way to encourage constructive future behavior. When you give praise you are giving your child a feeling of positive feedback, which increases their sense of confidence, self esteem and abilities. When you see positive actions or behaviors, praise immediately so the child will know exactly what behavior or action was deemed praiseworthy.

■ 鼓励与正向教育

Encouragement of good behavior leads to more good behavior. Children often exhibit behavior so a parent will notice. If parents respond only to negative behavior, their child will exhibit more negative behavior. Children who receive praise and encouragement have higher self-esteem. Children praised for trying learn that mistakes are a part of learning and sometimes the effort carries more value than the success.

25. Governments should offer college and university education free of charge to all students.

政府应该为所有学生提供免费的高等教育。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 巴西免费教育的做法以及意义

In Brazil, free education is offered by the Ministry of Education. The Ministry offers scholarships for graduate degrees, masters, doctoral and post-doctoral for Brazilians and immigrants who have Brazilian citizenship. The best universities and research centers are public institutions, financed by either the local state (state universities) or the federal government (federal universities). Graduate students can get paid if they qualify for the incentive but competition is extremely fierce.

■ 瑞典的免费高等教育

All higher education in Sweden should be free of charge to students. This means that no tuition fee may be charged for a course component and that no course component can be offered on the basis that a fee will be charged. This does not however mean that studies are completely free of charge for the students. The National Agency for Higher Education, the regulatory authority for universities and university colleges in Sweden, has stated that "a university / university college should be responsible for all essential costs in order to be able to deliver higher education".

Students for example are responsible for paying the costs of course literature and other study aids for personal use.

■ 美国前总统布什关于政府对教育作用的想法

George Bush: The Federal role in education is to serve the children and make sure Federal dollars are well-spent. To do this effectively, No Child Left Behind (NCLB) ensures that states receiving Federal funds set high standards and hold schools accountable for results. While education is largely a state and local responsibility, the Federal government must encourage and reward success, sanction failure, and empower parents to involve themselves in the education of their children. The driving force behind Bush's education agenda is his 2001 NCLB initiative, the latest revision of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA). The purpose of NCLB is to eliminate the discrepancies in opportunities and outcomes for advantaged and disadvantaged children and, in doing so, to ensure that every child is performing at grade level in math and reading by 2014.

26. The luxuries and conveniences of contemporary life prevent people from developing into truly strong and independent individuals.

现代生活的奢侈和便利阻止人们成长为真正坚强、独立的个人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 科技的发展会降低人们的独立思考能力

New technology may make everyday life more convenient, and may relieve much of the mental stress the average human has to undergo in a given day. However, our increasing dependence on modern devices for everyday tasks is a cause for concern. A new generation of young people is being introduced to a world where certain skills just don't seem necessary and, therefore, may be overlooked. For example, the advent of satellite navigation has meant that anyone who can afford a GPS device may seldom need to rely on their own sense of direction. Basic mathematical skills are quickly lost when calculators and computers step in to do computations for us, as demonstrated by the growing number of people who whip out a cell phone in a restaurant to calculate a fair tip at the end of a meal. Many cognitive skills have been outsourced to modern technology, and in the absence of all our gadgets, we might find ourselves vulnerable and inept.

27. In any field of inquiry, the beginner is more likely than the expert to make important contributions.

在所有的研究领域中，新手要比专家更有可能做出重要的贡献。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 新手更加具有创造力---创造力在科技领域的作用

Isaac Newton's law of gravity is popularly attributed to a creative leap he experienced when observing a falling apple. Creativity is also seen as being increasingly important in a variety of other professions. Architecture and industrial design are the fields most often associated with creativity, and more generally the fields of design and design research. These fields explicitly value creativity, and journals such as Design Studies have published many studies on creativity and creative problem solving.

■ 专家往往更有经验和专业性

An expert is recognized as a reliable source of technique or skill whose faculty for judging or deciding rightly, justly, or wisely is accorded authority and status by their peers or the public in a specific well-distinguished domain. An expert, more generally, is a person with extensive knowledge or ability based on research, experience, or occupation and in a particular area of study. Experts have a prolonged or intense experience through practice and education in a particular field.

28. The surest indicator of a great nation is represented not by the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists, but by the general welfare of its people.

一个伟大国家最真实的标志不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就，而是他所有老百姓的普遍的幸福程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social

services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

### ■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these countries' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

29. The best way to teach—whether as an educator, employer, or parent—is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

无论是作为教育者、雇主或者是父母，教育最好的方法就是赞扬积极的行为，无视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 赞扬和鼓励可以更好的教育孩子

Praising a child correctly is important to the development of positive behaviors. It's a great way to encourage constructive future behavior. When you give praise you are giving your child a feeling of positive feedback, which increases their sense of confidence, self esteem and abilities. When you see positive actions or behaviors, praise immediately so the child will know exactly what behavior or action was deemed praiseworthy.

#### ■ 鼓励与正向教育

Encouragement of good behavior leads to more good behavior. Children often exhibit behavior so a parent will notice. If parents respond only to negative behavior, their child will exhibit more negative behavior. Children who receive praise and encouragement have higher self-esteem. Children praised for trying learn that mistakes are a part of learning and sometimes the effort carries more value than the success.

30. Teachers' salaries should be based on their students' academic performance.

教师收入的高低应该取决于学生的学术表现。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教师职业的职责要求（不仅限于负责学生的学习成绩）

A teacher's professional duties may extend beyond formal teaching. Outside of the classroom teachers may accompany students on field trips, supervise study halls, help with the organization of school functions, and serve as supervisors for extracurricular activities. In some education systems, teachers may have responsibility for student discipline. Around the world teachers are often required to obtain specialized education and professional licensure. The teaching profession is regarded for having a body of specialised professional knowledge, codes of ethics and internal monitoring. There are a variety of bodies designed to instill, preserve and update the knowledge and professional standing of teachers. Around the world many governments operate teacher's colleges, which are generally established to serve and protect the public interest through certifying, governing and enforcing the standards of practice for the teaching profession.

■ 除了教学，教师还应该建立和家庭之间的关系，联系起学校教育与家庭教育

Teachers are encouraged to increase the amount of communication to parents. One method teachers will communicate to parents is by preparing a course syllabus listing academic and behavioral expectations for students and suggestions on how parents can help. The information must be shared both verbally and in writing with students, and in written form with parents. In addition, teachers are encouraged to have students write daily or weekly summaries of what they have learned in class and convey this information to their parents. Parents have been invited to see teachers on conference days and during teacher prep periods. Also, parents must be informed by personal contact or parent alert forms if a student is failing. All teachers must have their grade books on line and electronic grade books must be updated by 3 pm on Thursdays to accommodate parent access. Parent should be notified of major projects during the course of a grading period.

31. Society should make efforts to save endangered species only if the potential extinction of those species is the result of human activities.

社会应该努力拯救濒危物种，因为人类活动是导致这些物种可能灭绝的原因。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.



### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 物种的灭绝会破坏整个生态系统

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

#### ■ 物种灭绝的原因

Disease, pollution, and limited distribution are more factors that threaten various plant and animal species. If a species does not have the natural genetic protection against particular pathogens, an introduced disease can have severe effects on that specie. For example, rabies and canine distemper viruses are presently destroying carnivore populations in East Africa. Domestic animals often transmit the diseases that affect wild populations, demonstrating again how human activities lie at the root of most causes of endangerment. Pollution has seriously affected multiple terrestrial and aquatic species, and limited distributions are frequently a consequence of other threats; populations confined to few small areas due to of habitat loss, for example, may be disastrously affected by random factors.

#### ■ 濒临物种的医学价值

Plants and animals are responsible for a variety of useful medications. In fact, about forty percent of all prescriptions written today are composed from the natural compounds of different species. These species not only save lives, but they contribute to a prospering pharmaceutical industry worth over \$40 billion annually. Unfortunately, only 5% of known plant species have been screened for their medicinal values, although we continue to lose up to 100 species daily.

#### ■ 濒临物种的生态价值

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

32. College students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

大学生选专业时应该基于该专业将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The **first** stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The **second** stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The **third** stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The **fourth** stop on your journey is career exploration. The **fifth** stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The **sixth** and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

33. As we acquire more knowledge, things do not become more comprehensible, but more complex and mysterious.

当我们获得越来越多的知识，事情并没有变的更加透彻，相反是变的更复杂更神秘。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 信息过载对心理的影响

As people are faced with growing levels of information overload, the inability to make clear and accurate decisions can increase their stress levels. An article in the New Scientist magazine claimed that exposing individuals to an information overloaded environment resulted in lower IQ scores than exposing individuals to marijuana, although these results are contested. The same article also notes that a night without sleep can be as debilitating as over-exposure to information. Part of the problem of information overload can be traced to interruptions in the workplace.

Interruptions include incoming e-mail messages, phone calls and instant messaging—all of which break mental focus, and redirect it to the source of the interruption. The person has to deal with the interruption, then redirect their attention back to the original task.

#### ■ 信息过载的几大根源

- A rapidly increasing rate of new information being produced
- The ease of duplication and transmission of data across the Internet
- An increase in the available channels of incoming information (e.g. telephone, e-mail, instant messaging, rss)
- Large amounts of historical information to dig through
- Contradictions and inaccuracies in available information
- A low signal-to-noise ratio
- A lack of a method for comparing and processing different kinds of information
- The pieces of information are unrelated or do not have any overall structure to reveal their relationships

34. In any situation, progress requires discussion among people who have contrasting points of view.

在任何情况下，进步都需要有截然不同观点的人们之间的讨论。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 质疑精神的概念及意义

Being skeptic is not a radical way of thinking, but a logical thought process. It is important for healthy skepticism to keep our minds open to new ideas, and to prevent us from becoming unthinking dogmatists with no individuality. If there were no one in the world to doubt, then we'll all still believe the world is flat and science would never exist. Skepticism is a healthy outlook that doesn't hinder our society, as some may have you believe, but benefits it.

##### ■ 反驳的概念：反驳是两个或多个主张之间的逻辑不相容。

In logic, a contradiction consists of a logical incompatibility between two or more propositions. It occurs when the propositions, taken together, yield two conclusions which form the logical inversions of each other. Illustrating a general tendency in applied logic, Aristotle's law of noncontradiction states that "One cannot say of something that it is and that it is not in the same respect and at the same time." By extension, outside of formal logic, one can speak of contradictions between actions when one presumes that their motives contradict each other.

### ■ 质疑对社会的影响

Doubt tends to be wholly rational and causes us to hesitate before acting, and apply more rigorous methods. In politics, ethics and law, where very important decisions are made that often determine the course of someone's life, doubt is central, and often motivates an elaborate adversarial process to carefully sort through all the evidence to come to a decision. The scientific method, and to a degree all of science can be said to be entirely motivated by doubt: rather than accept the existing theories, experiments to test them continue. Technology can be seen as simply the expansion of the experiments to a wider user base, who take real risks with it. Users may no longer doubt the applicability of the theory in play, but there remain doubts about how it interacts with the real world. The process of technology transfer stages exploitation of science to ensure that doubt and danger are minimized.

35. Educational institutions should dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构应该劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 教育引导的重要性

Educational Guidance, process of helping students to achieve the self-understanding and self-direction necessary to make informed choices and move toward personal goals. Guidance, a uniquely American educational innovation, focuses on the complete development of individual students through a series of services designed to maximize school learning, stimulate career development, and respond to the personal and social concerns that inhibit individual growth. Although guidance activities are usually associated with educational professionals known as counselors, educational guidance is actually a cooperative enterprise involving the participation of teachers, administrators, other educational specialists, and parents.

#### ■ 教育机构应对学生的研究领域作出指导和建议，而不是劝阻学生的选择

Whether a student will succeed at a particular course of study or not, it only depends on the student. It is highly recommended that a student must be free from any outside influence be it educational institutions and even parents, which he/she decides to take up a particular subject. The educational institution should play a more constructive role in a student's decision by appreciating his/her decision and guiding him forward. The educational institution should always try not to act as dictators, and influence such decisions, justifying it by their experience as past experience with one particular student cannot be used as a general truth for every future decision.

36. Governments should not fund any scientific research whose consequences are unclear.

政府不应该资助任何结果不明确的科学研究。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材:

#### ■ 克隆研究的伦理思考

“If we can, we will” is a dangerous motto for medicine. I believe that the possible is not the inevitable. Life is much too complex for that. The path from fear of cloning to complacency to enthusiasm is not one we must tread. Instead, we ought to listen to our fears—not so much to overcome them as to understand them. Why are we afraid that a wolf may inhabit Dolly’s clothing? Do we fear a loss of human distinctiveness, a rise of human malevolence, a perilous future for children whose mothers are also their twins? For some people, cloning as a science fiction dream comes true. Grieving parents could replicate a child killed in a tragic accident. Or a child could reproduce a dying parent. We could have a child literally of our own—without the interference of the unnecessary, and potentially inferior, genes of another.

Cloning’s brightest promise rests in the curing of genetic disease—a Tinker Bell dusting of cells with protective genes. These enhanced cells would generate cloned children who possess the shielding gene in every cell. And, surely, creating a clone to supply user-friendly bone marrow to a victim of the ravages of cancer is an act of supreme compassion.

#### ■ 胚胎的伦理思考

Embryos are morally considerable and they are not just bunches of cells having no link to the moral community. Specifically, embryos have a modest moral status because they are alive, because they have a special ontological, biological, and moral relationship with the persons whose gametes literally constitute them, and because they are valued—sometimes as highly as any entity can be morally valued—by sincere moral agents whose attributions of moral status must be given serious consideration as well as some deference and weight.

All living things deserve at least some minimal moral status because all living things have a good of their own. For example, it is morally wrong for me to take to the sidewalks and try to stomp every ant I can find simply to satisfy a whim. However, if ants invade my home and start eating my sugar and flour, I am entitled to kill them.

37. Society should identify those children who have special talents and provide training for them at an early age to develop their talents.

社会应该发现那些具有特殊天赋和能力的孩子,并且在年幼的时候就开始训练他们来发展他们的才能。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and

supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 天才教育

Gifted education is a broad term for special practices, procedures and theories used in the education of children who have been identified as gifted or talented. Programs providing such education are sometimes called Gifted and Talented Education (GATE) or Talented and Gifted (TAG) programs. Youths are sometimes identified as gifted by placing highly on certain standardized tests, although sole reliance on this method is often considered inappropriate, and educators are shifting towards broader means of identification. In order to preclude tracking or gate keeping, programs of gifted education often use the student's interest, parental request, and teacher's recommendations as additional criteria for entry.

Gifted programs are often cut when budgets are tight, partly because they are seen as a luxury, which suggests that they continue to have modest political support in many communities. The history of gifted education in the US, however, shows continued support from national policy-makers since the mid-twentieth century.

38. It is primarily through our identification with social groups that we define ourselves.

如果我们要定位自己，最重要是要清楚和明确自己所处的社会团体。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 个人价值观受外在环境的影响

Personal values evolve from circumstances with the external world and can change over time. Integrity in the application of values refers to its continuity; persons have integrity if they apply their values appropriately regardless of arguments or negative reinforcement from others. Values are applied appropriately when they are applied in the right area. For example, it would be appropriate to apply religious values in times of happiness as well as in times of despair.

■ 群体心理学的概念

Crowd psychology is a branch of social psychology. Ordinary people can typically gain direct power by acting collectively. Historically, because large groups of people have been able to affect dramatic and sudden social change in a manner that bypasses established due process, they have also provoked controversy. Social scientists have developed several different theories for explaining crowd psychology, and the ways in which the psychology of the crowd differs significantly from the psychology of those individuals within it. Carl Jung coined the notion of the Collective Unconsciousness.

## ■ 社会认同理论 Social identity theory

In intergroup contexts the social identity corresponding to membership of the relevant group or social category structured perception, being, and behavior. Tajfel defined social identity as "that part of an individual's self-concept which derives from his membership of a social group (or groups), together with the value and emotional significance attached to this." Social identity theory states that our identities are formed through the groups to which we belong. As a result we are motivated to improve the image and status of our own group in comparison with others.

39. College students should be encouraged to pursue subjects that interest them rather than the courses that seem most likely to lead to jobs.

学校应该鼓励大学生选择专业时多考虑下自己的兴趣，而不是那个专业将来好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

## 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

### ■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

### ■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The **first** stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The **second** stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The **third** stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The **fourth** stop on your journey is career exploration. The **fifth** stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The **sixth** and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

### ■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction

and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

40. Claim: When planning courses, educators should take into account the interests and suggestions of their students.

命题：教育工作者在设计课程时应该考虑学生的兴趣和建议。

Reason: Students are more motivated to learn when they are interested in what they are studying.

理由：学生对所学的东西感兴趣时学习动力就更大。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 教育行为应该重视学生的内在兴趣

The child has certain natural or innate urges, drives and instincts. He will be interested in those matters in which his instincts or natural urges are satisfied. Hence, in the teaching work, the child's psychological needs and interests are given emphasis. The child's interest change at various stages of his development. The teacher must be acquainted with these changes and provide learning experiences according to their needs and interests. For example, in infancy there is interest in imaginative plays and activities, in childhood there is interest in group activities and in adolescence, in love and adventure. The teacher should provide suitable subject matter and activities according to these special interests, so that pupils can learn and gain adequately. The methods of teaching should be adopted according to the physical conditions and natural interests of students. For example, at the Nursery and Kindergarten stages, the teacher should organize imaginative plays and utilize toys for teaching. In the primary stage stories may be told and group activities be organized for teaching various lessons.

#### ■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

#### ■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction



and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

41. The greatness of individuals can be decided only by those who live after them, not by their contemporaries.

一个人是否伟大是由后人评定的而非他同时代的人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 伟大的“头脑”常常超出其同代人很多，因此无法被理解。

Most brilliant minds exceeded their contemporaries’ understanding and tolerance. New and unfamiliar theories change people’s cognition of the world and undermine their sense of security. Most therefore react to fundamental challenges to their knowledge system by resistance or outrage, consciously or unconsciously. Galileo challenged the infallibility of the Roman Catholic Church by altering the accepted theory of the earth’s position in the universe, and was burned as a heretic. This is an example, though extreme, of the natural reaction to one great man’s claims. The importance of many scientific achievements waited years, even centuries, to be validated by scientists after the extensive accumulation of data and proof. It is the same with artistic works. Great artists receive reputation only after their death. The name William Blake was unknown in Victorian times; Emily Bronte and her works were despised by her contemporary critics; Van Gogh suffered from non-recognition of his art and the subsequent poverty and mental derangement. It is no wonder why O. Henry wrote a story about an artist winning fame and fortune by feigning his death to satirize the phenomenon.

■ 有些伟大的创造到后世才取得成功

Greatness doesn’t always produce immediate success. A good example of this is Leonardo da Vinci, because many of his inventions and ideas, such as the airplane, the helicopter, roller bearings, air-conditioning, and the self-driven car, weren’t even comprehended until the 20th century technology became available. Because of this gap between the lack of immediate success and eventual recognition, it is often said that great people are ahead of their times. People who are great often seem unique, isolated, or even out of touch because they often represent the beginning of change.

## ■ 如何评价伟大人物

History is replete with famous people. When we look back into history, the primary problem emerges as to how to judge great people or evaluate their contribution fairly. What we are doing now is standing in our own position and painting their portraits, which means, somehow, we are just giving out our judgment by how they or their contribution benefit us. As a result, people tend to comment highly on those who benefit them more or those whose ideas happened to cater to their appetites, which also lead to the difference in the judgment given out by different people in the same time era. For instance, when Marx was considered the greatest mental leader ever by those who believe in communism, more people in the western country tend to rank him no more than a philosopher. Yet it is human nature for us to look at the world with colored glasses, we cannot escape from it, neither did our ancestor nor will our offspring. Admittedly, we are no perfect judges, however, this does not mean we could never reach a unanimous judgment.

42. Students should always question what they are taught instead of accepting it passively.

学生应该对自己所学的东西敢于质疑，而不是消极的接受。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

## 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

### ■ 质疑精神的概念及意义

Being skeptic is not a radical way of thinking, but a logical thought process. It is important for healthy skepticism to keep our minds open to new ideas, and to prevent us from becoming unthinking dogmatists with no individuality. If there were no one in the world to doubt, then we'll all still believe the world is flat and science would never exist. Skepticism is a healthy outlook that doesn't hinder our society, as some may have you believe, but benefits it.

■ 质疑对社会的影响：质疑使我们更加理性并应用更严格的方法。在政治、法律等这些涉及重要决策的领域，质疑是核心。科学发展的动力是质疑。

Doubt tends to be wholly rational and causes us to hesitate before acting, and apply more rigorous methods. In politics, ethics and law, where very important decisions are made that often determine the course of someone's life, doubt is central, and often motivates an elaborate adversarial process to carefully sort through all the evidence to come to a decision. The scientific method, and to a degree all of science can be said to be entirely motivated by doubt: rather than accept the existing theories, experiments to test them continue. Technology can be seen as simply the expansion of the experiments to a wider user base, who take real risks with it. Users may no longer doubt the applicability of the theory in play, but there remain doubts about how it interacts with the real world. The process of technology transfer stages exploitation of science to ensure that doubt and danger are minimized.

■ William Harvey (1578-1657) 哈维, 血液循环发现人, 推翻了盖伦的理论

William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen and laying the foundation for modern physiology. Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries, but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

43. The increasingly rapid pace of life today causes more problems than it solves.

急剧加速的生活节奏带来的问题比解决的问题多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 急剧加速的生活节奏带来的问题

Cities are often centers of health education, research, technology and advanced services. But some of the lifestyle aspects of urban life are contributing to the rising burden of noncommunicable diseases in the Region. The rapid pace of urban life may lead to neglect of nutrition, and sedentary jobs invite lethargy and provide little physical stimulation; crowded living conditions exacerbate communicable diseases among the urban poor, as well as social tensions and stress; and heavy road traffic is part and parcel of the city's bustling life and commerce, but also kills and maims. Thus, the burgeoning urban environment may take more away from people's health than it gives back—unless a conscious effort and planning are used to create healthy cities.

■ 社会节奏加快导致人们更加急躁, 压力提升

The increasingly rapid pace of life today makes people become more impatient. People who suffer from severe impatience are often considered to be arrogant, insensitive, and overbearing. Impatience can cause a person to cut others off mid-sentence and to make what appear to be uninformed, quick judgements. Impatience can lead the impatient person to snap at others in response to questions or requests. Impatience is considered to be a career stopper for many major corporations. Impatient people are not considered to be good managers or leaders for a company. Many factors can lead a person down the road to impatience. One of the biggest causes is stress. The more stress a person feels, the more likely they will be to react impatiently to additional requests for time.

44. Claim: It is no longer possible for a society to regard any living man or woman as a hero.

命题: 社会已经不可能把现存的任何一个人视为英雄了。

Reason: The reputation of anyone who is subjected to media scrutiny will eventually be diminished.

理由：被置于媒体审视下的任何人，其名誉终将受毁损。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 媒体对名人的消极影响

"Celebrity breakdowns" may have existed as long as the star system but are now investigated and exposed to a degree arguably considered excessive. In this digital era, it is not difficult to find information about celebrities, no matter how personal; private addresses of stars have been posted in both gossip columns and traditional media outlets like USA Today. And now, thanks to uncensored weblogs like that of celebrity-basher Perez Hilton, those in the spotlight suffer the humiliation and disgrace of having statements about them - true or untrue - broadcast for millions to find. The extent and quality of celebrity news in the media appears especially inordinate today, multiplying and intensifying at such a rate that "legitimate" news has fallen in precedence. Whether it likes it or not, the public knows more about Britney Spears and how many pills she swallowed than about many political issues. Mainstream media content is most likely increasing in sensationalism due to competition with celebrity news sources, particularly those online. As said by marketing author David Giles, "The defining characteristic of a celebrity is that it is essentially a media production, and its usage is largely confined to the twentieth century." After researching relevant articles and performing content analysis on entertainment web sites for my senior project, it was concluded that broadcasts containing information potentially harmful to the well being of celebrities was present in both mainstream to entertainment-focused sources. Thus, based on the content researched, as well as the outlets analyzed for this project, it was found that the media may indeed negatively affect celebrity behavior and psyches.

■ 消极影响

When you try to imitate your role models of the glamor industry, are you thoughtful enough to distinguish between the right and the wrong? It is often seen that young girls and boys imitate their role models blindly. The negative things the celebrities do are often talked about. The controversies in the lives of the celebrities are often highlighted by the media. This leads to a blind imitation of what appears in the news. Media often hypes the scintillating things about the celebrities. The negatives in society are highlighted with an intent to awaken the people about the society of the modern days. But this hype is actually having a negative effect on society. Masses are seeing only the negatives around them. Controversies are constantly being bombarded on them. All this is responsible for influencing the society negatively.

45. Competition for high grades seriously limits the quality of learning at all levels of education.

追求高分严重的限制了教育各阶段的学习质量。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your

position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教育不应当只追求高分

Popular thinking has it that the best mechanism for educating people is competition for grades. Unfortunately, this thinking flies in the face of empirical evidence, as outlined in several papers and books on the topic. In fact, there are several ways in which the incentive to “get the highest grade,” both in terms of achieving high grades oneself (as an absolute measure), and in terms of getting higher grades than others (as a comparative measure), directly inhibits the education of students, resulting in a situation where the student ends up less informed than she otherwise would have or could have been. The conflict between grade competition and learning seems to me robust enough to call for a significant overhaul in the way educational systems are designed.

■ 情商的培养比智商更重要

As all of us know, EQ is more important than IQ nowadays. A person with high EQ shows signs of not being afraid to express his feeling and express them with reason, logic and reality, and not the slave to negative emotion such as fear, worry, guilt. We should be brave and do things that we want to do. Besides, we should act out or do something to desire. We should always express our feelings clearly and directly with three-word sentence, so that we can let feelings guide us through life. Independent, self-reliant and morally autonomous person also shows one with high EQ. High EQ is definitely not motivated by power, wealth, status, fame or approval but feelings, comfortable talking about feelings, immobilized by fear or worry, and able to identify multiple concurrent feelings.

■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

46. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit

the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

47. Educators should find out what students want included in the curriculum and then offer it to them.

教育工作者应该弄清楚学生们想上什么课，并且开设这些课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教育行为应该重视学生的内在兴趣

The child has certain natural or innate urges, drives and instincts. He will be interested in those matters in which his instincts or natural urges are satisfied. Hence, in the teaching work, the child's psychological needs and interests are given emphasis. The child's interest change at various stages of his development. The teacher must be acquainted with these changes and provide learning experiences according to their needs and interests. For example, in infancy there is interest in imaginative plays and activities, in childhood there is interest in group activities and in adolescence, in love and adventure. The teacher should provide suitable subject matter and activities according to these special interests, so that pupils can learn and gain adequately. The methods of teaching should be adopted according to the physical conditions and natural interests of students. For example, at the Nursery and Kindergarten stages, the teacher should organize imaginative plays and utilize toys for teaching. In the primary stage stories may be told and group activities be organized for teaching various lessons.

■ 课程设置应当符合学生的学习能力

Curriculum and instruction for gifted learners should be a response to their learning capacities. Because gifted learners vary considerably as a population, there is no single formula or template

for curriculum and instruction that will serve all of them well. In general, however, good curriculum and instruction for gifted learners begins with good curriculum and instruction--that is, curriculum and instruction that is meaning-making, rich, and high level. From that starting point, appropriate modifications for highly able learners typically involve adapting pacing, determining an appropriate degree of challenge, and providing supported opportunities to develop interests. Effective curriculum and instruction for gifted learners will respond to their individual readiness levels, interests, and modes of learning.

### ■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

### ■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

48. Educators should teach facts only after their students have studied the ideas, trends, and concepts that help explain those facts.

教育工作者应该在学生学完观点和概念后再讲授案例事实，先学观点和概念有助于学生更好的理解案例事实。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

### ■ 本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材:

### ■ 只记事实的两大危害性

Relying on student activities exclusively can be worse than just using lectures. Students, in fact, need help in discerning organizing concepts and making connections. Research evidence supports the critics of both teacher-centered and student-centered approaches to instruction. Lecture-based instruction, where students memorize facts and procedures, tends to produce

unwanted outcomes: (a) students cannot use what they learn in new situations, and (b) students forget what they learned fairly quickly. Student-centered learning is intended to solve those problems. Research evidence, though, suggests that relying on student activities exclusively can be worse than just using lectures. Students, in fact, need help in discerning organizing concepts and making connections. Moreover, they can, in fact, cleave to misconceptions for years.

#### ■ 实践出真知

It doesn't matter what subject you teach, differences in students' performance are affected by how much they practice. Researchers who have investigated expert and novice performance have uncovered important distinctions between deliberate practice and other activities, such as work, play and rote repetition. Rote repetition – simply repeating a task – will not automatically improve performance. Effective practice is deliberate. It involves attention, rehearsal and repetition and leads to new knowledge or skills that can later be developed into more complex knowledge and skills.

49. Claim: We can usually learn much more from people whose views we share than from those whose views contradict our own.

命题：通常，我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Reason: Disagreement can cause stress and inhibit learning.

理由：意见不统一会带来压力并且阻碍学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 分歧有时阻碍交流

Under some circumstances disagreement with others can be counterproductive to learning. For supporting examples one need look no further than a television set. On today's typical television or radio talk show, disagreement usually manifests itself in meaningless rhetorical bouts and shouting matches, during which opponents vie to have their own message heard, but have little interest either in finding common ground with or in acknowledging the merits of the opponent's viewpoint. Understandably, neither the combatants nor the viewers learn anything meaningful. In fact, these battles only serve to reinforce the predispositions and biases of all concerned. The end result is that learning is impeded.

##### ■ 分歧促进真知和深入的交流

Indeed it is primarily through debate that human knowledge advances, whether at the personal, community, or global level. At the personal level, by listening to their parents' rationale for their seemingly oppressive rules and policies teenagers can learn how certain behaviors naturally carry certain undesirable consequences. At the same time, by listening to their teenagers' concerns about autonomy and about peer pressures parents can learn the valuable lesson that effective parenting and control are two different things. At the community level, through dispassionate dialogue an environmental activist can come to understand the legitimate economic



concerns of those whose jobs depend on the continued profitable operation of a factory. Conversely, the latter might stand to learn much about the potential public health price to be paid by ensuring job growth and a low unemployment rate. Finally, at the global level, two nations with opposing political or economic interests can reach mutually beneficial agreements by striving to understand the other's legitimate concerns for its national security, its political sovereignty, the stability of its economy and currency, and so forth.

50. Government officials should rely on their own judgment rather than unquestioningly carry out the will of the people they serve.

政府官员应该依靠自己的判断而不是完全遵从人民的意愿。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 民主的含义

**Democracy** is a form of government in which all citizens have an equal say in the decisions that affect their lives. Ideally, this includes equal (and more or less direct) participation in the proposal, development and passage of legislation into law. It can also encompass social, economic and cultural conditions that enable the free and equal practice of political self-determination. Citizens govern in a democracy, either directly or indirectly. A democracy respects majority rule and individual rights. In addition, a democratic state protects citizens from government power by decentralizing power and redistributing it to regional and local levels. A democratic government protects basic human rights such as freedom of speech and religion. The main feature of democracy is the citizens' rights and responsibilities to elect officials who govern in the people's best interests.

51. Young people should be encouraged to pursue long-term, realistic goals rather than seek immediate fame and recognition.

年轻人应该被鼓励去寻求长期的可行目标而不是追求眼前的名声。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 罗马不是一天建成的

“Rome was not built in a day” is an old proverb. Trying to seek immediate fame and recognition is analogous with the building of Rome in a day, or even worse. The fame thus acquired without effort and dedication is like a candle light which can be easily lighted but will be put off by the slightest and mildest wind or breeze. But the success and achievement acquired due to persistent hardwork and by following a long-term goal set in our earlier days of our lives is like

the shining of the bright “SUN”. No one can figure out how and when the luminance was created and the light can never be destroyed by any force, however strong it is.

■ 年轻人应该追求长远目标

Budding young people and students should set sight on practically feasible and technically viable goals along with sufficient time. This will enable the youngsters to have a strong and strategic plan before them, which will enable them to assess themselves from time to time and thereby correct their mistakes then and there.

■ 为自己设定短期目标和长期目标，只有完成短期目标才有可能实现长期目标

Goals are necessary for all productive and career-advancing activities. However, there are two types of goals, which are adhered to by the people who wish to move ahead in life. The two types of career goals are: Long term career goals and short term career goals. These career goals are quite different when compared. Long-term plans describe what you expect to accomplish in the next three months, as well as any project that will take longer than a week. Short-term plans cover what you want to accomplish today or this week. Short-term plans also can be steps toward longer-term objectives. Only when individuals succeed in achieving short term career goals are they able to advance to their long term career goals.

■ 长期计划、中期计划与短期计划（商业计划为例）

Business planning is an important aspect of growing a business, whether they are short-term plans that can be obtained within a few weeks or long-term plans that take 10 or more years to implement. Business planning allows you to do extensive research and evaluate each risk associated with a plan before you actually execute it. Some business owners simply do what seems enjoyable at the time without an actual plan, but consequences of acting before thinking can lead to loss in profits or overall failure if the decision tarnishes the company's credibility.

- Short-term planning addresses goals that can be obtained within a short period of time. Short-term usually refers to anything that can be done within a week, such as getting a website up for the company, to a year, like expanding the customer base by 50 percent. Other short-term plans include selling a certain amount of products each day, publishing a newsletter on a monthly basis and hiring new employees for marketing.
- Medium-term planning refers to the plans that may take anywhere from a year to five years to implement and complete. Examples of medium-term planning include increasing the income from the products sold, increasing the product line with 10 new products over a five-year period, letting third-party manufacturers go to build products on company plant and stabilizing the net worth of the business by gaining more assets and paying liabilities.
- Long-term plans are those that take anywhere from five years and up to complete. At the time of business launch, long-term plans can appear unrealistic, so many business owners go back and adjust long-term plans to suit the direction of the company. Long-term plan examples include getting shareholders in the business, expanding the company to several states or internationally and having a net worth triple that of liabilities. All loans and liabilities can also be paid off as part of the long-term plans, especially if the loans are large.

52. The best way to teach is to praise positive actions and ignore negative ones.

教育最好的方法就是赞扬积极的行为，无视消极的行为。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 表扬带来的好处

It is true and natural that all educatees prefer praises for their positive actions than critiques and admonishment for their negative ones. On the one hand, praises for positive actions confirm the rightness of the educatee's behaviors, making them feel honorable and pleased in their group. Consequently, they are more likely to continue these behaviors and try to find more to be praised. In this point of view, positive praises create a well-established aggressive and creative atmosphere, and reinforce the confidence of educatees, thereby encourage them to pursue a higher level. At the same time, those who do not gain praises are more likely to spontaneously behave more actively and treat those being praised by teachers, employers or parents as their exemplars. Therefore all groups are stimulated to make better progress. On the other hand, the critiques are not easily accepted both emotionally and realistically, especially when such critiques happened right before other group members. This unwillingness is sure to result in negative reactions and sometimes educatees are even reluctant to listen to educators any more. They refuse emotionally at first even when they actually think they are not on the right side. For these two reasons, praise for positive actions must always be what an educator should take into account.

■ 行为的回报和强化的概念

A reward, tangible or intangible, is presented after the occurrence of an action (i. e. behavior) with the intent to cause the behavior to occur again. This is done by associating positive meaning to the behavior. Studies show that if the person receives the reward immediately, the effect would be greater, and decreases as duration lengthens. Repetitive action-reward combination can cause the action to become habit. A reinforcer is different from reward in that reinforcement is intended to create a measured increase in the rate of a desirable behavior following the addition of something to the environment.

53. If a goal is worthy, then any means taken to attain it are justifiable.

只要目标值得，不择手段达到目的是合理的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 正确的实现目标的五大要点

■ Grab opportunities

Many opportunities pass us by. And if you keep letting them go, we just might have passed on an opportunity of a lifetime. But don't go jumping in hastily into things. Weed out the unrealistic ones. Remember, some schemes, like the get-rich-quick scheme, never work out. So know what to grab. As Goethe said, "Be bold and mighty forces will come to your aid."

■ Make much out of opportunities

Sure, you've grabbed the opportunity but even if you already have it, it can still slip away. Try to make the most out of opportunities. But if you think things aren't going too well, accept the fact that you might have made a bad decision. If you can bail out, bail out quick. It's always best to cut losses short.

■ Assert yourself

Let's go back to Goethe. Be bold. You will never be seen as a mover or shaker or even get people to like and trust you if you always cower in fear. So assert yourself. Drones rarely succeed. You have voice so don't be afraid to use it and speak out.

■ Take calculated risks

Everything can go extremely well or the opposite. And be prepared for that. But don't be the sucker born this minute. Before jumping in, weigh the pros and cons. It's always go with one that exposes you to the least risks.

■ Maximize your potential

Turn to yourself. Know your strengths and limits. If you know both, you know what strengths you can bank on and what to work on. Don't just accept that you have limitations. You can work on these quirks. Saying "I can't" off the bat is a killer. So always say, "I can."

54. In order to become well-rounded individuals, all college students should be required to take courses in which they read poetry, novels, mythology, and other types of imaginative literature.

为了成为全面的人，所有大学生都应该修一些诗歌、小说、神话等富有想象力的文学的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and

supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 为什么要学习文学？

The world of literature has a wealth of knowledge we can learn from and if we take the time to study and analyze what we read, we have access to some interesting points of views. This information can give us access to many different aspects, from first-hand accounts of history, their personal understanding of the world and even a different take on the philosophy and culture we live by and in. While it's important to remember that what we read is in the view point of someone else, this bias view can help us redefine or strengthen ourselves.

■ 现实中想象力的作用

Imagination is an experimental partition of the mind used to create theories and ideas based on functions. Taking objects from real perceptions, the imagination uses complex IF-functions to create new or revised ideas. This part of the mind is vital to developing better and easier ways to accomplish old and new tasks. These experimented ideas can be safely conducted inside a virtual world and then, if the idea is probable, and the function is true, the idea can be actualized in reality. Imagination is the key to new development of the mind and can be shared with others, progressing collectively.

■ 想象力的定义

Imagination refers to the process of forming in the mind new images which have not been previously experienced, or at least only partially or in different combinations. Some typical examples are: fairy tale, fiction, and a form of verisimilitude often invoked in fantasy and science fiction invites readers to pretend such stories are true by referring to objects of the mind such as fictional books that do not exist apart from an imaginary world.

55. In order for any work of art—for example, a film, a novel, a poem, or a song—to have merit, it must be understandable to most people.

任何的艺术作品为了有价值，例如电影、文学、雕塑或者歌曲，都必须让大多数人易于理解。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 为什么艺术往往让人难以理解

Art is not just about the execution, it is about the concept. Most art is difficult for people to understand because it doesn't represent a concrete image that our eyes and brain can identify.

## ■ How to understand Arts?

A famous Russian writer and thinker, Lew Tolstoj, once stated that "To define art we must stop seeing her as a means of obtaining pleasure, but consider it as one of the conditions necessary to stay alive. If we see art in such a way we cannot help noticing that it is a method for people to contact each other...people use art to explain to each other their feelings." Art makes life richer, more interesting and it often gives life a meaning. One can only be sensitive to art when he/she spends a lot of time contemplating it. For example, if they often visit galleries. Often we do not realize we are surrounded by art. We don't necessarily have to go to a gallery or museum to see it. Art is everywhere. Art is in architecture, posters, and graffiti, things we use daily like cars, furniture and cooking utensils, fashion and photographs in magazines. Works of art are not just paintings, but also many objects we see and use every day. When trying to understand art stand back and take a good look at it. Look at it for a solid five minutes. Pay attention the small details and the larger details that are in the art. Ask yourself some questions about the art. Do you see anything that strikes you? Is the artist trying to say something or convey a message with this piece of art? How do the colors contrast and coordinate with each other? Is there a play on light in the art? If you know what type of art it is ask yourself what general overall theme most artists are portraying when creating art in that style? When looking at and thinking about art it is important to remember when the art was created, under what era and conditions.

## ■ 超现实主义艺术---Surrealist

Surrealist artists want their work to be a link between the abstract spiritual realities and the real forms of the material world. To them, the object stood as a metaphor for an inner reality. Through the craft, whether it be painting, sculpting or drawing, artists can bring the inner realities of the subconscious to the conscious mind, so that their meaning could be deciphered through analysis. Surrealist artists strive to chart the anatomy of the psyche, just as Michelangelo and Leonardo advanced the knowledge of the body's anatomy.

56. Many important discoveries or creations are accidental: it is usually while seeking the answer to one question that we come across the answer to another.

大多数重大的发现或创造都是偶然的：我们经常在寻求一个问题的答案的时候偶然获得了另外一个问题的答案。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 很多重大发现都是偶然的

Some of the biggest game-changing inventions and discoveries of our time were not the product of calculated genius, but accidents that happened to work out. These lucky mishaps have given the world everything from the awesome Slinky toy to the lifesaving antibiotic penicillin. In many cases they've also reshaped major industries or created entirely new ones.

■ 青霉素的例子

Usually scientific progress is associated with rigorous research and analysis, but it's not always the case. A surprising number of discoveries owe a lot to chance. Alexander Fleming's discovery of penicillin is one example. It took place in 1928 when he left a culture plate smeared with *Staphylococcus* bacteria on his lab bench while he went on a two-week holiday. He came home to see that the culture had been contaminated by a fungus, which stopped the bacteria growing. He had discovered an antibiotic. This was by no means the first accidental discovery. Throughout the centuries, such discoveries have led to some of the world's greatest breakthroughs in all areas of life.

■ 糖精的偶然发现

It may sound gross, but when Constantin Fahlberg failed to wash his hands one day in 1879, it was the luckiest thing he ever did. Fahlberg, a chemist, was at the lab of the noted scientist Ira Remsen, trying to find new uses for coal tar, when he spilled a chemical derivative on his hands. That evening, at dinner with his wife, Fahlberg noticed that his rolls tasted sweet. He asked her if she had done something special. She had not, and he quickly realized that what he was tasting was the residue he'd spilled on himself at the lab earlier that day. Eager to find out what it was, Fahlberg proceeded to taste the various residues on his arms and clothes, and later at his lab. He eventually figured out what the sweet taste was, and so did Remsen. The duo published their findings in the *American Chemical Journal* in 1880. Four years later, Fahlberg patented what he called saccharin--a sweetener about 300 times sweeter than sugar--but left his partner off the patent. Today saccharin is used in many low-calorie and sugar-free products, from diet soda to salad dressing.

57. The main benefit of the study of history is to dispel the illusion that people living now are significantly different from people who lived in earlier times.

研究历史的最大好处就是打破了这样一种幻觉：不同时代的人之间存在着显著的差别。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 过去与现在的联系

It is impossible for any new development to go totally independent of past experience of some specific field. In any field, people have to counted on experience and theories of predecessors. Someone may argue that, sometimes there are groundbreaking achievements in some area which totally subvert the former ones. This kind of subversion, however, is also based

on past attainments. It is not likely that people do not find their new achievement perfectly get rid of the discrepancies of old achievements until they independently develop it. In fact, it is always the case that when people have good master over contemporary knowledge of some area, their deep understanding and keen insight ignite their skepticism of some entrenched achievements and only then are they able to apply their knowledge to make new achievements.

#### ■ History Helps Us Understand People and Societies

History offers a storehouse of information about how people and societies behave. Understanding the operations of people and societies is difficult, though a number of disciplines make the attempt. An exclusive reliance on current data would needlessly handicap our efforts. How can we evaluate war if the nation is at peace—unless we use historical materials? How can we understand genius, the influence of technological innovation, or the role that beliefs play in shaping family life, if we don't use what we know about experiences in the past? Some social scientists attempt to formulate laws or theories about human behavior. But even these recourses depend on historical information, except for in limited, often artificial cases in which experiments can be devised to determine how people act. Major aspects of a society's operation, like mass elections, missionary activities, or military alliances, cannot be set up as precise experiments. Consequently, history must serve, however imperfectly, as our laboratory, and data from the past must serve as our most vital evidence in the unavoidable quest to figure out why our complex species behaves as it does in societal settings. This, fundamentally, is why we cannot stay away from history: it offers the only extensive evidential base for the contemplation and analysis of how societies function, and people need to have some sense of how societies function simply to run their own lives.

58. Learning is primarily a matter of personal discipline; students cannot be motivated by school or college alone.

学习主要是自己的事情，学生不能只靠学校的驱动去学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 积极的学习环境对学生的学习非常重要

Positive learning environments support the developmental needs of students not only academically but also socially and personally. These are places, such as classrooms, where children feel comfortable with themselves, safe amongst their peers and motivated to learn. Since students are unique individuals and come from a variety of backgrounds and experience, a positive environment may not occur naturally but require careful nurturing from the teacher or adult in charge. Rules and expectations that promote positive learning environments in the classroom are a way to help create an environment of respect and learning



59. Scientists and other researchers should focus their research on areas that are likely to benefit the greatest number of people.

科学家和其他研究者应该把精力集中在能为大多数人造福的领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 科学研究的双刃性

Many historians of science argue not only that technology is an essential condition of advanced, industrial civilization but also that the rate of technological change has developed its own momentum in recent centuries. Innovations now seem to appear at a rate that increases geometrically, without respect to geographical limits or political systems. These innovations tend to transform traditional cultural systems, frequently with unexpected social consequences. Thus technology can be conceived as both a creative and a destructive process.

60. Politicians should pursue common ground and reasonable consensus rather than elusive ideals.

政治家不应追求虚无缥缈的理想，而应寻求实际以及合理的一致性。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 政治家应该追求实际，考虑现实

Politicians should be concerned about the real world and the future — as it extends to the next election. They must be practical people — it's a matter of survival. Theories are for academics and other idlers. The people who count are the people who can help politicians get ahead. In politics, to be is to be perceived. To be successful, is to be perceived as effective. No one's going to give money to a pol who can't turn the powers of government in the donor's favor. Being perceived as effective means being surrounded by malevolent enemies who are capable of stopping a politician's good intentions. Practical politicians are never without scapegoats.

■ How to become a successful politician

Develop the personal characteristics of humility and honesty. Bourne notes that it is the collective institution of the legislature that holds power; an individual politician must be humble enough to realize there is little he can do alone. Hamilton states that politicians must be seen as trustworthy

by their colleagues in order to work effectively together. Constituents, Hamilton states, are also alert to dishonesty in their elected officials.

Maintain a high level of energy in addition to ambition and focus. Hamilton says the job of a politician is all-consuming and requires a great deal of personal effort. Although ambition sometimes has a negative connotation in the political context, Hamilton states that most politicians employ their ambition in certain areas of policy more than for personal gain. Bourne adds that goals are important to a successful career and these should be specific and measurable.

Work on your communication skills. Hamilton states that good politicians should be able to engage with all sorts of people in a wide variety of environments. Bourne also highlights the importance of listening to the views of others, as their different experiences may help the politician to re-think his opinion. Bourne also says it's important to learn how to say no, but to do so in a way that does not offend.

Research and become educated on the issues. Bourne recommends that politicians specialize in a certain area and become the go-to person on that topic in the legislative body. This will give the politician standing and influence. Both Hamilton and Bourne emphasize the importance of knowing the system and how to use it effectively, so that the legislature can advance the politician's policy goals. Knowledge of the bureaucracy is necessary to effectively help constituents, Hamilton notes, and this is important since political office is not an entitlement and politicians must be loyal to those who elected them.

Remember the importance of give and take. Hamilton states that effective politics involves finding common ground. Bourne states that good politicians keep people on side because their support may be needed in the future. Hamilton also discourages ideology in politicians, and states, "if you approach a problem by saying that all the good is in your side and all the bad lies with the opposition, then you'll never accomplish anything."

61. People should undertake risky action only after they have carefully considered its consequences.

人们应该在认真考虑过后果之后再采取冒险行动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 三思而后行

By definition, something that is important has long-term potential consequences. Something that is unimportant has few or no long-term potential consequences. Before starting on anything, you should always ask yourself, "What are the potential consequences of doing or not doing this task?" The clearer you are about your future intentions, the greater influence that clarity will have on what you do in the moment. With a clear long-term vision, you are much more capable of

evaluating an activity in the present and to assure that it is consistent with where you truly want to end up.

62. Leaders are created by the demands that are placed on them.

使命造就领导者。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 使命造就领导者的内涵

Inspirational motivation refers to the degree to which the leader articulates a vision that is appealing and inspiring to followers. Leaders with inspirational motivation challenge followers with high standards, communicate optimism about future goals, and provide meaning for the task at hand. Followers need to have a strong sense of purpose if they are to be motivated to act. Purpose and meaning provide the energy that drives a group forward. It is also important that this visionary aspect of leadership be supported by communication skills that allow the leader to articulate his or her vision with precision and power in a compelling and persuasive way.

63. There is little justification for society to make extraordinary efforts—especially at a great cost in money and jobs—to save endangered animal or plant species.

社会很少有理由做出特别的努力来挽救濒危动植物物种，尤其是在要花费大量的人力物力的情况下。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 物种的灭绝会破坏整个生态系统

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

■ 物种灭绝的原因

Disease, pollution, and limited distribution are more factors that threaten various plant and animal species. If a species does not have the natural genetic protection against particular pathogens, an introduced disease can have severe effects on that specie. For example, rabies and canine distemper viruses are presently destroying carnivore populations in East Africa. Domestic animals often transmit the diseases that affect wild populations, demonstrating again how human activities lie at the root of most causes of endangerment. Pollution has seriously affected multiple terrestrial and aquatic species, and limited distributions are frequently a consequence of other threats; populations confined to few small areas due to of habitat loss, for example, may be disastrously affected by random factors.

#### ■ 濒临物种的医学价值

Plants and animals are responsible for a variety of useful medications. In fact, about forty percent of all prescriptions written today are composed from the natural compounds of different species. These species not only save lives, but they contribute to a prospering pharmaceutical industry worth over \$40 billion annually. Unfortunately, only 5% of known plant species have been screened for their medicinal values, although we continue to lose up to 100 species daily.

#### ■ 濒临物种的生态价值

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

64. The human mind will always be superior to machines because machines are only tools of human minds.

人的智力将永远比机器高级，因为机器只是人脑设计出的工具。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 美国哲学家 John Searle 对于“机器无法超越人类智慧”的论述

American philosopher John Searle has expressed a different view. He admits that a program might produce replies identical to those of a person, and that a programmed robot might behave exactly like a human. But he argues that a program cannot understand anything it says. It is not actually saying or asserting anything at all, but merely outputting meaningless symbols that it has manipulated according to purely formal rules—in other words, all syntax and no semantics. Searle

asserts that human brains can ascribe meaning to symbols, thus deriving understanding, whereas metal and silicon cannot.

■ 人工智能技术能模仿人类，但是依然有局限性，无法超越人类智能和智慧

To match everything that people can do, AI systems would need to model the richness and subtlety of human memory and common sense. Many of the mechanisms behind human intelligence are still poorly understood, and computer programs can simulate the complex processes of human thought and cognition only to a limited extent. Even so, an AI system does not necessarily need to mimic human thought to achieve an intelligent answer or result, such as a winning chess move, as it may rely on its own “superhuman” computing power.

■ 人工智能在诊断分析上的成功应用，但是依然无法真正达到人的智能

AI programs can make medical diagnoses as well as, or better than, most human doctors. AI programs have been developed that analyze the disease symptoms, medical history, and laboratory test results of a patient, and then suggest a diagnosis to the physician. The diagnostic program is an example of expert systems, which are programs designed to perform tasks in specialized areas as a human would. Expert systems take computers a step beyond straightforward programming, being based on a technique called rule-based inference, in which preestablished rule systems are used to process the data. Despite their sophistication, expert systems still do not approach the complexity of true intelligent thought.

65. Every individual in a society has a responsibility to obey just laws and to disobey and resist unjust laws.

社会中的每一个人都有义务遵守公平的法律，抵制不公平的法律。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材:

■ “法律的公正性”的概念

Law develops as society evolves. Historically, the simplest societies were tribal. The members of the tribe were bonded together initially by kinship and worship of the same gods. Even in the absence of courts and legislature there was law—a blend of custom, morality, religion, and magic. The visible authority was the ruler, or chief; the ultimate authorities were believed to be the gods whose will was revealed in the forces of nature and in the revelations of the tribal head or the priests. Wrongs against the tribe, such as sacrilege or breach of tribal custom, were met with group sanctions including ridicule and hostility, and, the tribe members thought, with the wrath of the gods. The gods were appeased in ritualistic ceremonies ending perhaps in sacrifice or expulsion of the wrongdoer. Wrongs against individuals, such as murder, theft, adultery, or failure to repay a debt, were avenged by the family of the victim, often in actions against the family of the

wrongdoer. Revenge of this kind was based on tribal custom, a major component of early law.

■ Rousseau 关于社会和法律的观点

Should we obey an unjust law? According to the theory of Jean-Jacques Rousseau, 18th century French political philosopher, in a democratic society the state represents the general will of the citizens, and that in obeying its laws each citizen is pursuing his own real interests. Thus, in an ideal state, laws express the general will. An individual who disagrees with a law must be failing to look at things from the moral standpoint. Rousseau is talking about an ideal state where laws express people's general will, a will that aims at the common good. But the question is: are we living in an ideal state and do all the laws of our land express the common will of the people and should we obey all the laws even if they are unjust? The answer to this question can be different for different people.

66. People who are the most deeply committed to an idea or policy are also the most critical of it.

对于一种想法或者政策最忠实的人往往又对其最批判。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 质疑精神的概念及意义

Being skeptic is not a radical way of thinking, but a logical thought process. It is important for healthy skepticism to keep our minds open to new ideas, and to prevent us from becoming unthinking dogmatists with no individuality. If there were no one in the world to doubt, then we'll all still believe the world is flat and science would never exist. Skepticism is a healthy outlook that doesn't hinder our society, as some may have you believe, but benefits it.

■ 质疑对社会的影响：质疑使我们更加理性并应用更严格的方法。在政治、法律等这些涉及重要决策的领域，质疑是核心。科学发展的动力是质疑。

Doubt tends to be wholly rational and causes us to hesitate before acting, and apply more rigorous methods. In politics, ethics and law, where very important decisions are made that often determine the course of someone's life, doubt is central, and often motivates an elaborate adversarial process to carefully sort through all the evidence to come to a decision. The scientific method, and to a degree all of science can be said to be entirely motivated by doubt: rather than accept the existing theories, experiments to test them continue. Technology can be seen as simply the expansion of the experiments to a wider user base, who take real risks with it. Users may no longer doubt the applicability of the theory in play, but there remain doubts about how it interacts with the real world. The process of technology transfer stages exploitation of science to ensure that doubt and danger are minimized.

67. Some people believe that society should try to save every plant and animal species, despite the expense to humans in effort, time, and financial well-being. Others believe that society need

not make extraordinary efforts, especially at a great cost in money and jobs, to save endangered species.

有人认为社会应设法挽救每一个动植物物种，不管花费多少人力、时间和财力。另一些人认为社会没必要不遗余力的挽救濒危物种，尤其是在要花费大量财力和人力的情况下。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 物种的灭绝会破坏整个生态系统

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

■ 物种灭绝的原因

Disease, pollution, and limited distribution are more factors that threaten various plant and animal species. If a species does not have the natural genetic protection against particular pathogens, an introduced disease can have severe effects on that specie. For example, rabies and canine distemper viruses are presently destroying carnivore populations in East Africa. Domestic animals often transmit the diseases that affect wild populations, demonstrating again how human activities lie at the root of most causes of endangerment. Pollution has seriously affected multiple terrestrial and aquatic species, and limited distributions are frequently a consequence of other threats; populations confined to few small areas due to of habitat loss, for example, may be disastrously affected by random factors.

■ 濒临物种的医学价值

Plants and animals are responsible for a variety of useful medications. In fact, about forty percent of all prescriptions written today are composed from the natural compounds of different species. These species not only save lives, but they contribute to a prospering pharmaceutical industry worth over \$40 billion annually. Unfortunately, only 5% of known plant species have been screened for their medicinal values, although we continue to lose up to 100 species daily.

■ 濒临物种的生态价值

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that

losing one plant species can trigger the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species.

68. Some people believe that the purpose of education is to free the mind and the spirit. Others believe that formal education tends to restrain our minds and spirits rather than set them free.

有人认为教育的目的就是要放飞思想和心灵。另一些人认为正规教育倾向于限制我们的思想和心灵。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 教育的目的

Education developed from the human struggle for survival and enlightenment. It may be formal or informal. Informal education refers to the general social process by which human beings acquire the knowledge and skills needed to function in their culture. Formal education refers to the process by which teachers instruct students in courses of study within institutions. The proper aim of education is to promote significant learning. Significant learning entails development. Development means successively asking broader and deeper questions of the relationship between oneself and the world.

■ Formal Education VS. Informal Education

Formal education is classroom-based, provided by trained teachers. Informal education happens outside the classroom, in after-school programs, community-based organizations, museums, libraries, or at home. What are the main differences between the two?

- In general, classrooms have the same kids and the same teachers every day. After-school programs are often drop-in, so attendance is inconsistent, as is leadership.
- Classroom activities can last several days. After-school programs need to complete an activity each day because a different group of kids could be in attendance tomorrow.
- You can assume that classroom-based teachers have a certain level of training in educational philosophy, effective teaching strategies, classroom management, and content. After-school providers, by contrast, vary in experience and knowledge of teaching techniques, content expertise, and group management. Typically, materials for after-school settings need to include a lot more structure.



- Teachers need to meet educational standards and stick to a specified curriculum, which can make it difficult for them to incorporate nontraditional content. After-school programs, on the other hand, can be more flexible with their content.

Both formal and informal education settings offer different strengths to your educational outreach project. If your project fits in the classroom, it can have a very long life; teachers will use trusted resources for years. After-school programs offer a different kind of environment, where your activities don't need to be as formal and where you can reach a different audience. While both schools and after-school programs serve students, many kids who feel disenfranchised at school blossom in after-school settings. Real learning can happen in a setting where kids feel less intimidated or more comfortable than they do in a formal classroom. The ultimate goal is that their success in an informal setting can lead to greater confidence in the formal classroom.

69. Some people believe it is often necessary, even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public. Others believe that the public has a right to be fully informed.

有人认为对于政治领导人来说，在公众面前保留信息是必要的，甚至是值得的。另外一些人认为公众有完全知情权。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 善意的谎言

段落大意： 善意的谎言指没有恶意， 不会带来混乱， 并会对撒谎者和听者有好处的谎言。

A white lie would cause no discord if it were uncovered and offers some benefit to the liar or the hearer, or both. As a concept, it is largely defined by local custom and cannot be clearly separated from regular lies with any authority. As such the term may have different meanings in different cultures. Lies which are harmless but told for no reasons are generally not called white lies.

In western countries, a white lie is typically taken to mean an untruth with an alleged justification such as to avoid upsetting a person, to encourage a person or just for harmless convenience. An example of a white lie is a nurse who reassures a disfigured patient that he looks healthy, or an aged husband who assures his wife that she looks just as good as when he married her. This kind of white lie is, in many instances, known to be an untruth by all involved parties, but overlooked out of diplomatic tact or politeness. For example, when two people collide in a crowded hallway and one falls down, he might tell the other that he's not hurt, even if he's hurt a little bit.

##### ■ 政府应当提高透明度

Government should be transparent. Transparency promotes accountability and provides information for citizens about what their Government is doing. Information maintained by the Federal Government is a national asset. My Administration will take appropriate action, consistent

with law and policy, to disclose information rapidly in forms that the public can readily find and use. Executive departments and agencies should harness new technologies to put information about their operations and decisions online and readily available to the public. Executive departments and agencies should also solicit public feedback to identify information of greatest use to the public.

#### ■ 民主的含义

**Democracy** is a form of government in which all citizens have an equal say in the decisions that affect their lives. Ideally, this includes equal (and more or less direct) participation in the proposal, development and passage of legislation into law. It can also encompass social, economic and cultural conditions that enable the free and equal practice of political self-determination. Citizens govern in a democracy, either directly or indirectly. A democracy respects majority rule and individual rights. In addition, a democratic state protects citizens from government power by decentralizing power and redistributing it to regional and local levels. A democratic government protects basic human rights such as freedom on speech and religion. The main feature of democracy is the citizens' rights and responsibilities to elect officials who govern in the people's best interests.

70. Claim: Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's major field of study.

命题：大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Reason: Acquiring knowledge of various academic disciplines is the best way to become truly educated.

理由：学生修本专业外的多种课程是让学生真正受教育的最好途径。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present

world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

71. Young people should be encouraged to pursue long-term, realistic goals rather than seek immediate fame and recognition.

年轻人应该被鼓励去寻求长期的可行目标而不是追求眼前的名声。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 罗马不是一天建成的

"Rome was not built in a day" is an old proverb. Trying to seek immediate fame and recognition is analogous with the building of rome in a day, or even worse. The fame thus acquired without effort and dedication is like a candle light which can be easily lighted but will be put off by the slightest and mildest wind or breeze. But the success and achievement acquired due to persistent hardwork and by following a long-term goal set in our earlier days of our lives is like the shining of the bright "SUN". No one can figure out how and when the luminance was created and the light can never be destroyed by any force, however strong it is.

■ 年轻人应该追求长远目标

Budding young people and students should set sight on practically feasible and technically viable goals along with sufficient time. This will enable the youngsters to have a strong and strategic plan before them, which will enable them to assess themselves from time to time and

thereby correct their mistakes then and there.

72. Governments should not fund any scientific research whose consequences are unclear.

政府不应该资助任何结果不明确的科学研究。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 克隆研究的伦理思考

“If we can, we will” is a dangerous motto for medicine. I believe that the possible is not the inevitable. Life is much too complex for that. The path from fear of cloning to complacency to enthusiasm is not one we must tread. Instead, we ought to listen to our fears—not so much to overcome them as to understand them. Why are we afraid that a wolf may inhabit Dolly’s clothing? Do we fear a loss of human distinctiveness, a rise of human malevolence, a perilous future for children whose mothers are also their twins? For some people, cloning as a science fiction dream comes true. Grieving parents could replicate a child killed in a tragic accident. Or a child could reproduce a dying parent. We could have a child literally of our own—without the interference of the unnecessary, and potentially inferior, genes of another.

Cloning’s brightest promise rests in the curing of genetic disease—a Tinker Bell dusting of cells with protective genes. These enhanced cells would generate cloned children who possess the shielding gene in every cell. And, surely, creating a clone to supply user-friendly bone marrow to a victim of the ravages of cancer is an act of supreme compassion.

■ 胚胎的伦理思考

Embryos are morally considerable and they are not just bunches of cells having no link to the moral community. Specifically, embryos have a modest moral status because they are alive, because they have a special ontological, biological, and moral relationship with the persons whose gametes literally constitute them, and because they are valued—sometimes as highly as any entity can be morally valued—by sincere moral agents whose attributions of moral status must be given serious consideration as well as some deference and weight.

All living things deserve at least some minimal moral status because all living things have a good of their own. For example, it is morally wrong for me to take to the sidewalks and try to stomp every ant I can find simply to satisfy a whim. However, if ants invade my home and start eating my sugar and flour, I am entitled to kill them.

73. Colleges and universities should require all faculty to spend time working outside the academic world in professions relevant to the courses they teach.

大学应该要求所有教职员工花时间研究和所教课程相关的学术界之外的东西。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible

consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 不同领域的特性促进人们更全面的思维方式

The inclusion of varied fields to the study of any problem provides greater insight and comprehension. It also prevents the unmitigated influence of one predominant idea that may in fact be untrue either in the current or previous context. This need for transdisciplinary fusion is not only the case among the knowledge domains themselves, but perhaps more importantly between the domains and that of value. Ethics and epistemology, value and knowledge, have become separated for more than a century, due to the belief that the two answers totally different questions and are completely different in their orientations. The realm of ‘ought’, so it was argued, is not to be confused with that of ‘is’. The former tells what one ‘ought’ or ‘ought not’ to do; whereas the other tells us what ‘is’ or ‘is not’ the case. In the paper I intend to discuss this issue, relying on the works of the European philosopher Baruch de Spinoza, and the Indian Buddhist master Nāgārjuna. More specifically, I intend to show how the insights of these two masters, who lived far apart both in time and in space, could provide us with more needed tools and vocabularies in helping us explore the uncharted space of transdisciplinarity, especially concerning the unity of knowledge and value.

74. Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 了解过去促进当下

It is commonly acknowledged that an understanding of the past is fundamental to an understanding of the present. The analysis and interpretation of history provide an essential context for evaluating contemporary institutions, politics, and cultures. Understanding the present configuration of society is not the only reason to study the past; history also provides unique insight into human nature and human civilization.

■ The Importance of History in Our Own Lives

These two fundamental reasons for studying history underlie more specific and quite diverse uses of history in our own lives. History well told is beautiful. Many of the historians who most appeal to the general reading public know the importance of dramatic and skillful writing—as well as of accuracy. Biography and military history appeal in part because of the tales they contain. History as art and entertainment serves a real purpose, on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding. Stories well done are stories that reveal how people and societies have actually functioned, and they prompt thoughts about the human experience in other times and

places. The same aesthetic and humanistic goals inspire people to immerse themselves in efforts to reconstruct quite remote pasts, far removed from immediate, present-day utility. Exploring what historians sometimes call the “pastness of the past”—the ways people in distant ages constructed their lives—involves a sense of beauty and excitement, and ultimately another perspective on human life and society.

75. In this age of intensive media coverage, it is no longer possible for a society to regard any living man or woman as a hero.

在今天这个媒体铺天盖地的社会中，社会已经不可能把任何一个现存的人视为英雄了。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 媒体对名人的消极影响

"Celebrity breakdowns" may have existed as long as the star system but are now investigated and exposed to a degree arguably considered excessive. In this digital era, it is not difficult to find information about celebrities, no matter how personal; private addresses of stars have been posted in both gossip columns and traditional media outlets like USA Today. And now, thanks to uncensored weblogs like that of celebrity-basher Perez Hilton, those in the spotlight suffer the humiliation and disgrace of having statements about them - true or untrue - broadcast for millions to find. The extent and quality of celebrity news in the media appears especially inordinate today, multiplying and intensifying at such a rate that "legitimate" news has fallen in precedence. Whether it likes it or not, the public knows more about Britney Spears and how many pills she swallowed than about many political issues. Mainstream media content is most likely increasing in sensationalism due to competition with celebrity news sources, particularly those online. As said by marketing author David Giles, "The defining characteristic of a celebrity is that it is essentially a media production, and its usage is largely confined to the twentieth century." After researching relevant articles and performing content analysis on entertainment web sites for my senior project, it was concluded that broadcasts containing information potentially harmful to the well being of celebrities was present in both mainstream to entertainment-focused sources. Thus, based on the content researched, as well as the outlets analyzed for this project, it was found that the media may indeed negatively affect celebrity behavior and psyches.

■ 消极影响

When you try to imitate your role models of the glamor industry, are you thoughtful enough to distinguish between the right and the wrong? It is often seen that young girls and boys imitate their role models blindly. The negative things the celebrities do are often talked about. The controversies in the lives of the celebrities are often highlighted by the media. This leads to a blind imitation of what appears in the news. Media often hypes the scintillating things about the

celebrities. The negatives in society are highlighted with an intent to awaken the people about the society of the modern days. But this hype is actually having a negative effect on society. Masses are seeing only the negatives around them. Controversies are constantly being bombarded on them. All this is responsible for influencing the society negatively.

76. We can usually learn much more from people whose views we share than from people whose views contradict our own.

通常，我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 分歧促进真知和深入的交流

Indeed it is primarily through debate that human knowledge advances, whether at the personal, community, or global level. At the personal level, by listening to their parents' rationale for their seemingly oppressive rules and policies teenagers can learn how certain behaviors naturally carry certain undesirable consequences. At the same time, by listening to their teenagers' concerns about autonomy and about peer pressures parents can learn the valuable lesson that effective parenting and control are two different things. At the community level, through dispassionate dialogue an environmental activist can come to understand the legitimate economic concerns of those whose jobs depend on the continued profitable operation of a factory. Conversely, the latter might stand to learn much about the potential public health price to be paid by ensuring job growth and a low unemployment rate. Finally, at the global level, two nations with opposing political or economic interests can reach mutually beneficial agreements by striving to understand the other's legitimate concerns for its national security, its political sovereignty, the stability of its economy and currency, and so forth.

##### ■ 分歧的价值

Contradictive opinions always serve to sharply reveal some flaws in your opinion or theory. In contrast, those who accede to your opinion are always inclined to neglect even cover up the shortcoming existing in your view. An obvious example is the debate since the opponents can easily find the flaws and weakness in your argument. Consequently, a heated debate, in most cases, leads to a thorough and comprehensive understanding about the subject in discussion. Moreover, contradictory views can inspire you to look into the details of the problem. Admittedly, opposing views may produce some stress but it will by no means inhibit learning. On the contrary, they can serve as an inspiration for exploration and discovery in the realm of knowledge and science. Just as the Chinese old saying goes, "The more the truth is debated, the clearer it becomes." In fact, if we abstract the words "contradictive opinion", we will understand that they give expression to a critical concept—skepticism. Skepticism refers to the philosophic position holding that the

possibility of knowledge is limited either because of the limitations of the mind or because of the inaccessibility of its object. It is more loosely used to denote any questioning attitude.

77. The most effective way to understand contemporary culture is to analyze the trends of its youth.

了解当代文化最有效的方法是分析年轻人的时尚潮流。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 当代文化与年轻人的行为联系

Our lives are greatly influenced by contemporary culture since TV programmes and popular MTVs are shown on television day and night. Advertisement and commercials are seen here and there, and film is certainly a hot topic in parties. Having little knowledge about contemporary culture, it may be difficult for you to understand what people around you are thinking of or talking about. What is more, it is dangerous to some extent if you fail to "live with" contemporary culture in a proper way. For example, you will probably be submerged and confused by TV programmes unless you can tell what programmes are worth watching and what appear on TV are true.

78. People's attitudes are determined more by their immediate situation or surroundings than by society as a whole.

人们的态度观点更多的是由当前的情况或者环境所决定，而非社会整体环境。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 行为与环境有关

Behavior or behaviour refers to the actions or reactions of an object or organism, usually in relation to the environment. Behavior can be conscious or unconscious, overt or covert, and voluntary or involuntary. In animals, behavior is controlled by the endocrine system and the nervous system. The complexity of the behavior of an organism is related to the complexity of its nervous system. Generally, organisms with complex nervous systems have a greater capacity to learn new responses and thus adjust their behavior. Human behavior (and that of other organisms and mechanisms) can be common, unusual, acceptable, or unacceptable. Humans evaluate the acceptability of behavior using social norms and regulate behavior by means of social control. In



sociology, behavior is considered as having no meaning, being not directed at other people and thus is the most basic human action. Animal behavior is studied in comparative psychology, ethology, behavioral ecology and sociobiology.

79. Claim: The best test of an argument is its ability to convince someone with an opposing viewpoint.

命题：判断一个论述好坏的最好方法是看它是否能说服持相反观点的人。

Reason: Only by being forced to defend an idea against the doubts and contrasting views of others does one really discover the value of that idea.

理由：只有通过反驳相反的观点来捍卫一个理念，才能找到该理念的价值所在。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 辩论的价值

Debate provides preparation for effective participation in a society with representative government. Our form of civil governance has relied upon debate to empower citizens with greater knowledge and to help spread that knowledge. This allows fellow citizens to more effectively participate in the democratic process. Debate offers preparation for leadership. The fundamental requirement of all leaders in any position is to provide direction and be able to explain why that direction is needed. Debate offers training in argumentation. From its earliest beginnings to today, debate has been the best practice for argumentation. As an educational method, it offers short-term and long-term motivations and rewards.

■ 教育中的基于规则的竞争性辩论

Rule-based competitive debate is often encouraged in high schools and colleges. Often, it takes the form of a contest with explicit rules. It may be presided over by one or more judges. Each side seeks to win, by following the rules, and even by using some rules to break other rules, within limits. The major goal of the study of debate as a method or art is to develop one's ability to play from either position with equal ease. To inexperienced debaters, some propositions appear easier to defend or to destroy; to experienced debaters, any proposition can be defended or destroyed after the same amount of preparation time, usually quite short. Lawyers argue forcefully on behalf of their clients, even if the facts appear against them. However, one large misconception about debate is that it is all about argument; but it is not.

80. Nations should suspend government funding for the arts when significant numbers of their citizens are hungry or unemployed.

当相当数量的市民处于饥饿和失业状态时，政府应该延缓对艺术的资助。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and

supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 联合国的基本需要规划战略

The basic-needs strategy is a response to the shortcomings of one-sidedly growth-oriented development concepts. Instead of focusing on growth or employment, as hitherto, the new development strategy now focuses on elimination of mass poverty in the Third World countries. The failure of the economic and social system to achieve a basic minimum condition of life for hundreds of millions of people in the third world has led to widespread recognition of the need to give primacy to securing universal access to basic social and economic goods and services. This recognition has been shared by economists, philosophers, and advocates of international human rights, but each have proceeded separately to develop conceptual frameworks and policy mechanisms to achieve the same or similar goals.

■ 物质文明 VS 精神文明

One was the material culture rooted in primitive life and the other the spiritual culture reflected in such human creations as art, literature, philosophy, and religion.

■ 艺术的重要性

Art is a deliberate recreation of a new and special reality that grows from one's response to life. It improves our existence by enhancing, changing and perpetuating our cultural composition. "The great artist knows how to impose their particular illusion on the rest of mankind," proclaimed Guy de Maupassant. Art improves our lives by directly and indirectly lifting the morale of individuals, creating unity and social solidarity. Art creates awareness of social issues. Art may express and reflect the religious, political, and economical aspects of cultures.

81. All parents should be required to volunteer time to their children's schools.

所有家长都应该主动留出时间来参加孩子的学校活动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 家长应当多参与孩子的学习生活

Parents should try and be a part of their children overall education, which includes volunteering at school. Volunteering is something that will benefit the school and show your children that you are concerned about their education. Volunteering can be anything from going on a field trip with your child class or helping a teacher. It really doesn't matter what you do, as long as you do something periodically.

82. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ **Ten reasons why you should study in a foreign country**

**1. Study abroad is the optimal way to learn a language.** There is no better and more effective way to learn a language than to be immersed in a culture that speaks the language you are learning. You're surrounded by the language on a daily basis and are seeing and hearing it in the proper cultural context. Language learning happens most quickly under these circumstances.

**2. Study abroad provides the opportunity to travel.** Weekends and academic breaks allow you to venture out and explore your surroundings - both your immediate and more distant surroundings. Since studying abroad often puts you on a completely different continent, you are much closer to places you might otherwise not have had the opportunity to visit. Some more structured study abroad programs even have field trips planned in or around the curriculum.

**3. Study abroad allows you get to know another culture first-hand.** Cultural differences are more than just differences in language, food, appearances, and personal habits. A person's culture reflects very deep perceptions, beliefs, and values that influence his or her way of life and the way that s/he views the world. Students who experience cultural differences personally can come to truly understand where other cultures are coming from.

**4. Study abroad will help you develop skills and give you experiences a classroom setting will never provide.** Being immersed in an entirely new cultural setting is scary at first, but it's also exciting. It's an opportunity to discover new strengths and abilities, conquer new challenges, and solve new problems. You will encounter situations that are wholly unfamiliar to you and will learn to adapt and respond in effective ways.

**5. Study abroad affords you the opportunity to make friends around the world.** While abroad, you will meet not only natives to the culture in which you are studying, but also other international students who are as far from home as yourself.

**6. Study abroad helps you to learn about yourself.** Students who study abroad return home with new ideas and perspectives about themselves and their own culture. The experience abroad often challenges them to reconsider their own beliefs and values. The experience may perhaps strengthen those values or it may cause students to alter or abandon them and embrace new concepts and perceptions. The encounter with other cultures enables students to see their own culture through new eyes.

**7. Study abroad expands your worldview.** In comparison with citizens of most other countries, Americans tend to be uninformed about the world beyond the nation's boundaries. Students who study abroad return home with an informed and much less biased perspective toward other cultures and peoples.

**8. Study abroad gives you the opportunity to break out of your academic routine.** Study abroad is likely to be much unlike what you are used to doing as a student. You may become familiar with an entirely new academic system and you will have the chance to take courses not offered on your home campus. It's also a great opportunity to break out the monotony of the routine you follow semester after semester.

**9. Study abroad enhances employment opportunities.** Did you know that only 4% of U.S. undergraduates ever study abroad? Yet, the world continues to become more globalized, American countries are increasingly investing dollars abroad, and companies from countries around the world continue to invest in the international market. Through an employer's eyes, a student who has studied abroad is self-motivated, independent, willing to embrace challenges, and able to cope with diverse problems and situations. Your experience living and studying in a foreign country, negotiating another culture, and acquiring another language will all set you apart from the majority of other job applicants.

**10. Study abroad can enhance the value of your degree.** While abroad, you can take courses you would never have had the opportunity to take on your home campus. In addition, study abroad gives your language skills such a boost that it is normally quite easy to add a minor in a language or even a second major without having to take many more additional courses after the return to your home campus.

83. Teachers' salaries should be based on the academic performance of their students.

教师收入的高低应该取决于学生的学术表现。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教师职业的职责任务要求（不仅限于负责学生的学习成绩）

A teacher's professional duties may extend beyond formal teaching. Outside of the classroom teachers may accompany students on field trips, supervise study halls, help with the organization of school functions, and serve as supervisors for extracurricular activities. In some education systems, teachers may have responsibility for student discipline. Around the world teachers are often required to obtain specialized education and professional licensure. The teaching profession is regarded for having a body of specialised professional knowledge, codes of ethics and internal

monitoring. There are a variety of bodies designed to instill, preserve and update the knowledge and professional standing of teachers. Around the world many governments operate teacher's colleges, which are generally established to serve and protect the public interest through certifying, governing and enforcing the standards of practice for the teaching profession.

■ 除了教学，教师还应该建立和家庭之间的关系，联系起学校教育与家庭教育

Teachers are encouraged to increase the amount of communication to parents. One method teachers will communicate to parents is by preparing a course syllabus listing academic and behavioral expectations for students and suggestions on how parents can help. The information must be shared both verbally and in writing with students, and in written form with parents. In addition, teachers are encouraged to have students write daily or weekly summaries of what they have learned in class and convey this information to their parents. Parents have been invited to see teachers on conference days and during teacher prep periods. Also, parents must be informed by personal contact or parent alert forms if a student is failing. All teachers must have their grade books on line and electronic grade books must be updated by 3 pm on Thursdays to accommodate parent access. Parent should be notified of major projects during the course of a grading period.

84. Some people believe that in order to thrive, a society must put its own overall success before the well-being of its individual citizens. Others believe that the well-being of a society can only be measured by the general welfare of all its people.

有人认为一个社会要发展，必须先取得整体的发展，再去发展社会中的个人。另外一些人认为一个社会的发展状况只能由所有老百姓的幸福指数决定。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 社会整体利益与公民个体利益的辩证关系

Society is a constituency of individual citizens. There is no such entity that exists independently above the thousands of thousands of people that is called "society". A society must necessarily represent its citizens' interests. The standard for prosperity of a society can only be connected with the well being of its individual citizens. If the well being of individual citizens is ignored, forcing a low living standard, they will cause great trouble to the society, even rebelling and revolting in attempts to destroy it. It is frequently assessed in surveys, by asking individuals how satisfied they are with their own lives. It is sometimes used as a synonym for subjective happiness and subjective well-being, however questions tapping life satisfaction and happiness are slightly different, and well-being can be seen as a broader term.

■ Well-being 的定义

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, welfare, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

#### ■ 生活水平的概念

The standard of living refers to the quality and quantity of goods and services available to people, and the way these goods and services are distributed within a population. It is generally measured by standards such as income inequality, poverty rate, real (i. e. inflation adjusted) income per person. Other measures such as access and quality of health care, educational standards and social rights are often used too. Examples are access to certain goods (such as number of refrigerators per 1000 people), or measures of health such as life expectancy. It is the ease by which people living in a time or place are able to satisfy their wants.

#### ■ GDP 不能有效衡量幸福

Has economic well-being increased or decreased in recent years, and is it higher or lower in one country compared to others? Traditionally these questions have been answered by looking at trends and comparisons of GDP per capita, but this is a poor measure of economic well-being. It measures consumption incompletely, ignoring the value of leisure and longer life spans, and it also ignores the value of accumulation for future generations. Furthermore, since it is an average, GDP per capita gives no indication of the likelihood that an individual will share in prosperity nor of the degree of anxiety with which individuals contemplate their futures.

85. Some people believe that government officials must carry out the will of the people they serve. Others believe that officials should base their decisions on their own judgment.

有人认为政府必须执行人民的意志。另外一些人认为政府应该基于自己的判断行事。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 民主的含义

**Democracy** is a form of government in which all citizens have an equal say in the decisions that affect their lives. Ideally, this includes equal (and more or less direct) participation in the proposal, development and passage of legislation into law. It can also encompass social, economic and cultural conditions that enable the free and equal practice of political self-determination. Citizens govern in a democracy, either directly or indirectly. A democracy respects majority rule and individual rights. In addition, a democratic state protects citizens from government power by decentralizing power and redistributing it to regional and local levels. A democratic government protects basic human rights such as freedom of speech and religion. The main feature of democracy is the citizens' rights and responsibilities to elect officials who govern in the people's best interests.

86. Claim: Any piece of information referred to as a fact should be mistrusted, since it may well be proven false in the future.

命题: 任何被称为“事实”的信息都应该受到质疑,因为它在未来很可能就会被证明是错误的。

Reason: Much of the information that people assume is factual actually turns out to be inaccurate.

理由: 大量被人们认定为“事实”的信息实际上都是不准确的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

**【本题涉及的论证概念与论据素材】**

■ 质疑精神的概念与利

Without doubt and contrasting ideas, laziness of thought dominates us and suffices us with only superficial knowledge of a topic. Skepticism refers to the philosophic position holding that the possibility of knowledge is limited either because of the limitations of the mind or because of the inaccessibility of its object. It is more loosely used to denote any questioning attitude. A scientific (or empirical) skeptic is one who questions the reliability of certain kinds of claims by subjecting them to a systematic investigation. The scientific method details the specific process by which this investigation of reality is conducted. Considering the rigor of the scientific method, science itself may simply be thought of as an organized form of skepticism. This does not mean that the scientific skeptic is necessarily a scientist who conducts live experiments (though this may be the case), but that the skeptic generally accepts claims that are in his/her view likely to be true based on testable hypotheses and critical thinking.

■ 健康的质疑能保持我们大脑对新观点的接受,防止我们变成无思想的教条主义者。

Being skeptic is not a radical way of thinking, but a logical thought process. It is important for healthy skepticism to keep our minds open to new ideas, and to prevent us from becoming unthinking dogmatists with no individuality. If there were no one in the world to doubt, then we'll all still believe the world is flat and science would never exist. Skepticism is a healthy outlook that doesn't hinder our society, as some may have you believe, but benefits it. To begin with, we should define the requirements for knowledge.

87. Claim: Nations should suspend government funding for the arts when significant numbers of their citizens are hungry or unemployed.

命题: 当相当数量的市民处于饥饿或失业状态时,政府应该延缓对艺术的资助。

Reason: It is inappropriate—and, perhaps, even cruel—to use public resources to fund the arts when people's basic needs are not being met.

理由: 当人们的基本需求没有得到满足的时候用公共资源资助艺术是不恰当的,甚至是残忍的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 联合国的基本需要规划战略

The basic-needs strategy is a response to the shortcomings of one-sidedly growth-oriented development concepts. Instead of focusing on growth or employment, as hitherto, the new development strategy now focuses on elimination of mass poverty in the Third World countries. The failure of the economic and social system to achieve a basic minimum condition of life for hundreds of millions of people in the third world has led to widespread recognition of the need to give primacy to securing universal access to basic social and economic goods and services. This recognition has been shared by economists, philosophers, and advocates of international human rights, but each have proceeded separately to develop conceptual frameworks and policy mechanisms to achieve the same or similar goals.

88. Claim: Many problems of modern society cannot be solved by laws and the legal system.

命题：现代社会的很多问题不能用法律和司法系统来解决。

Reason: Laws cannot change what is in people's hearts or minds.

理由：法律不能改变人们内心和大脑深处的东西。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 法律在社会问题的解决上具有局限性，道德问题是不能被法律完全解决的

Laws that are intended to impose morality impinge upon our freedom of choice and simply do not work in a democratic society. People always find ways to circumvent such laws, which ultimately give way to more lenient laws that acknowledge personal freedom of choice. The failed Prohibition experiment of the 1930s is perhaps the paradigmatic example of this. And we are slowly learning history's lesson, as aptly demonstrated by the recognition of equal rights for same-sex partners, and current trends toward legalization of physician-assisted suicide and the medicinal use of marijuana. In short, history informs us that legislating morality merely for morality's sake simply does not work.

■ 法律能否约束道德问题

When debating ethics in politics, culture, or business, you will probably hear the statement, "We can't legislate morality!" It makes pretty good sense because no one wants to see society regulating the personal moral choices of its citizens. A common misconception is that people associate morality with religion but in reality everything has some moral value to it. In order to get a firm grasp of ethics in our workplace, we must understand how to live in a world where some morality is legislated and some is not and where our ethical values fit in. Our society is governed by the rule of law yet we manage to survive day-to-day, by and large, doing our own thing. There are laws against perjury and dishonest business practices, but not against the majority of fibs that we tell each day. There are rules regulating speech on the job but no rules against hurting



someone's feelings. Even the morality of theft is up for debate. So, how can we tell what is right or wrong and what our moral obligations are when the ethical line seems unclear?

89. Educators should take students' interests into account when planning the content of the courses they teach.

教育工作者在规划课程内容时应该把学生的兴趣考虑进去。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

■ 基于求知兴趣进行学习的优劣

Kirschner, Sweller, and Clark suggest learners need to be eased into science-based instruction and describe inquiry-based methods of instruction as “unguided instruction.” They suggest learners need some initial guidance and once developed an underlying schema, then they will be prepared to apply what they have learned in practice-based activities.

Hmelo-Silver, Duncan, & Chinn cite several studies supporting the success of the constructivist problem-based and inquiry learning methods. For example, they describe a project called GenScope, an inquiry-based science software application. Students using the GenScope software showed significant gains over the control groups, with the largest gains shown in students from basic courses.

90. The primary goal of technological advancement should be to increase people's efficiency so that they have more leisure time.

技术进步的首要目标应该是提高人们的效率以便于每个人都可以享受更多的闲暇时光。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 科技进步促进了休闲娱乐

Three channels of effect on leisure time of modern technology will be stressed here. First, technological progress increases wages. On the one hand, an increase in real wages should motivate more work effort since the price of consumption goods in terms of forgone leisure has fallen. On the other hand, for a given level of work effort a rise in wages implies that individuals are wealthier. People may desire to use some of this increase in living standards to enjoy more leisure. Second, the value of not working has also risen due to the advent of many new leisure goods. Leisure goods by their very nature are time-using. Think about the impact of the following products: radio, monopoly, television, videocassette recorder, etc. Third, other types of new household goods have reduced the need for housework. These household goods are time-saving. Examples are: electric stove, frozen food, dishwasher, etc. Some goods can be both time-using or time-saving depending on the context: the telephone, IBM PC.

91. Educators should base their assessment of students' learning not on students' grasp of facts but on the ability to explain the ideas, trends, and concepts that those facts illustrate.

教育工作者判断学生学的好坏应该基于他们解释观点、趋势和概念的能力，而不是他们对事实本身的掌握程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 用材料物理学的培养方案举例来说明理论学习和事实、实践之间应有的教学联系

Students perform experiments related to material science, semiconductor physics, science of material corrosion and metallurgy. These experiments will be conducted either in a group or individually. At the end of each experiment the student presents a technical report which describes the experiment, the analysis and the findings. Upon completion, the student should have the ability to relate the experiment to the theory learned in material science, semiconductor physics, science of material corrosion and metallurgy, perform an experimental analysis on the laboratory works and write technical reports.

■ 只记事实的两大危害性

Relying on student activities exclusively can be worse than just using lectures. Students, in fact, need help in discerning organizing concepts and making connections. Research evidence supports the critics of both teacher-centered and student-centered approaches to instruction. Lecture-based instruction, where students memorize facts and procedures, tends to produce unwanted outcomes: (a) students cannot use what they learn in new situations, and (b) students forget what they learned fairly quickly. Student-centered learning is intended to solve those problems. Research evidence, though, suggests that relying on student activities exclusively

can be worse than just using lectures. Students, in fact, need help in discerning organizing concepts and making connections. Moreover, they can, in fact, cleave to misconceptions for years.

92. Unfortunately, in contemporary society, creating an appealing image has become more important than the reality or truth behind that image.

不幸的是，在当今社会，创造一个有吸引力的表象变得比隐藏在表象背后的事实或本质更为重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材：

■ 内心强大的含义以及方法（人的内在）

Inner strength consists of willpower, self discipline, self control, persistence, detachment, the ability to concentrate and peace of mind. Willpower is the inner strength to make decisions, take action, and handle and execute any aim or task, regardless of inner and outer resistance, discomfort or difficulties. It manifests as the ability to overcome laziness, temptations and negative habits, and to carry out actions, even if they require effort, are unpleasant and tedious or are contrary to one's habits. Self discipline is the ability to reject instant gratification or pleasure in favor of something better or a higher goal. It manifests as the inner strength to stick to actions or plans in spite of obstacles, difficulties or unpleasantness. It is one of the pillars of success, and bestows the inner strength to direct your energy and attention to your goal, and persevere until it is accomplished.

■ 美容手术盛行的原因

Recently, lots of people have cosmetic surgery on their face and body. The reason why many people get surgery is because they improve their appearance in order to be treated much better. The benefits for those people are success in their careers, marriage with rich men, and more chances to become popular. Tips of waitresses depend on how well customers like them. Most male customers care how waitresses look. Being beautiful is needed to be accepted by the society, especially for women, somehow. Women are judged by men who want beautiful women in their society. It's a man's world. Cosmetic surgery is a reflection of the society where beauty is stratified. However, cosmetic surgery is not a good solution to achieve fair treatment from the society because it doesn't overthrow fundamental problem.

■ 外表带来的优势

Everyday we make assumptions by what we can see physically. Even in the supermarkets, we distinguish good products from bad products based on how they look. We are apt to choose good-looking products because they don't have flaws, cracks, and bruises. Moreover, we assume them to have good qualities and good tastes. Actually, taste doesn't deal with its looking. However, we bias in favor of beauty due to human nature. Since people judge human beings based on how

they look, it's called discrimination. Unfortunately, the society we live, benefits beautiful people more than physically unattractive people who has better qualities. Therefore, advantages enjoyed by those beautiful people, are countless. Such as marriage, career, and school-grade are typical examples of their advantage. We are likely to expect to be treated equally, but we are not treated as the same in the real world.

93. The effectiveness of a country's leaders is best measured by examining the well-being of that country's citizens.

判断国家领导人领导水平的最好方法是看这个国家人们的幸福水平。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Well-being 的定义

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, welfare, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

94. All parents should be required to volunteer time to their children's schools.

所有家长都应该主动留出时间来参加孩子的学校活动。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 家长应当多参与孩子的学习生活

Parents should try and be a part of their children overall education, which includes volunteering at school. Volunteering is something that will benefit the school and show your children that you are concerned about their education. Volunteering can be anything from going on a field trip with your child class or helping a teacher. It really doesn't matter what you do, as long as you do something periodically.

95. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 全国性课程比地方性课程更加经济，并且能提供更广的视角和范围。

Central curriculum is more economical than provincial curriculum. For making an entire course, a lot of money and time are spent. Also, experts related to education participate in this process. In central curriculum, only one making procedure goes through. In addition, for preparing a class of the curriculum, teachers can share many parts of the curriculum and get some help from another teacher with professional knowledge. However, if provincial curriculum is made respectively, a large amount of economic losses are produced. Additionally, central curriculum provides wider view than provincial curriculum. The course before college is important in education system because students learn basic knowledge of whole life including individual growth and socialization. Comprehensive central curriculum, in addition, lets students select objectively their major of college. In more technical terms, if they don't consider fully all subjects, they tend to select their college majors according to just interests or bias. Consequently, they may have views of narrow academic fields.

96. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ **Ten reasons why you should study in a foreign country**

**1. Study abroad is the optimal way to learn a language.** There is no better and more effective way to learn a language than to be immersed in a culture that speaks the language you are learning. You're surrounded by the language on a daily basis and are seeing and hearing it in the proper cultural context. Language learning happens most quickly under these circumstances.

**2. Study abroad provides the opportunity to travel.** Weekends and academic breaks allow you to venture out and explore your surroundings - both your immediate and more distant surroundings. Since studying abroad often puts you on a completely different continent, you are much closer to places you might otherwise not have had the opportunity to visit. Some more structured study abroad programs even have field trips planned in or around the curriculum.

**3. Study abroad allows you get to know another culture first-hand.** Cultural differences are more than just differences in language, food, appearances, and personal habits. A person's culture reflects very deep perceptions, beliefs, and values that influence his or her way of life and the way that s/he views the world. Students who experience cultural differences personally can come to truly understand where other cultures are coming from.

**4. Study abroad will help you develop skills and give you experiences a classroom setting will never provide.** Being immersed in an entirely new cultural setting is scary at first, but it's also exciting. It's an opportunity to discover new strengths and abilities, conquer new challenges, and solve new problems. You will encounter situations that are wholly unfamiliar to you and will learn to adapt and respond in effective ways.

**5. Study abroad affords you the opportunity to make friends around the world.** While abroad, you will meet not only natives to the culture in which you are studying, but also other international students who are as far from home as yourself.

**6. Study abroad helps you to learn about yourself.** Students who study abroad return home with new ideas and perspectives about themselves and their own culture. The experience abroad often challenges them to reconsider their own beliefs and values. The experience may perhaps strengthen those values or it may cause students to alter or abandon them and embrace new concepts and perceptions. The encounter with other cultures enables students to see their own culture through new eyes.

**7. Study abroad expands your worldview.** In comparison with citizens of most other countries, Americans tend to be uninformed about the world beyond the nation's boundaries. Students who study abroad return home with an informed and much less biased perspective toward other cultures and peoples.

**8. Study abroad gives you the opportunity to break out of your academic routine.** Study abroad is likely to be much unlike what you are used to doing as a student. You may become familiar with an entirely new academic system and you will have the chance to take courses not offered on your home campus. It's also a great opportunity to break out the monotony of the routine you follow semester after semester.

**9. Study abroad enhances employment opportunities.** Did you know that only 4% of U.S. undergraduates ever study abroad? Yet, the world continues to become more globalized, American countries are increasingly investing dollars abroad, and companies from countries around the world continue to invest in the international market. Through an employer's eyes, a student who has studied abroad is self-motivated, independent, willing to embrace challenges, and able to cope with diverse problems and situations. Your experience living and studying in a foreign country, negotiating another culture, and acquiring another language will all set you apart from the majority of other job applicants.

**10. Study abroad can enhance the value of your degree.** While abroad, you can take courses you would never have had the opportunity to take on your home campus. In addition, study abroad gives your language skills such a boost that it is normally quite easy to add a minor in a language or even a second major without having to take many more additional courses after the return to

your home campus.

97. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study in which jobs are plentiful.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来好找工作的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The **first** stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The **second** stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The **third** stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The **fourth** stop on your journey is career exploration. The **fifth** stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The **sixth** and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

98. People's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making.

人们的行为方式很大程度上取决于外界的影响力而不是自身。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Maslow 对行为的解释

Humanistic theories

In humanistic psychology it is emphasized people have free will and that they play an active role in determining how they behave. Accordingly, humanistic psychology focuses on subjective experiences of persons as opposed to forced, definitive factors that determine behaviour. Abraham

Maslow and Carl Rogers were proponents of this view, which is based on the “phenomenal field” theory of Combs and Snygg (1949).

Maslow spent much of his time studying what he called “self-actualizing persons”, those who are “fulfilling themselves and doing the best that they are capable of doing”. Maslow believes that all who are interested in growth move towards self-actualizing (growth, happiness, satisfaction) views. Many of these people demonstrate a trend in dimensions of their personalities. Characteristics of self-actualizers according to Maslow include the four key dimensions:

1) Awareness—maintaining constant enjoyment and awe of life. These individuals often experienced a “peak experience”. He defined a peak experience as an “intensification of any experience to the degree that there is a loss or transcendence of self”. A peak experience is one in which an individual perceives an expansion of his or hers, and detects a unity and meaningfulness in life. Intense concentration on an activity one is involved in, such as running a marathon, may invoke a peak experience.

2) Reality and problem centered—they have tendency to be concerned with “problems” in their surroundings.

3) Acceptance / Spontaneity—they accept their surroundings and what cannot be changed.

4) Unhostile sense of humor / democracy—they do not like joking about others, which can be viewed as offensive. They have friends of all backgrounds and religions and hold very close friendship.

#### ■ 行为学家关于个性决定行为的理论

##### Behaviorist theories

Behaviorists explain personality in terms of the effects external stimuli have on behavior. It was a radical shift away from Freudian philosophy. This school of thought was developed by B. F. Skinner who put forth a model which emphasized the mutual interaction of the person or “the organism” with its environment. Skinner believed that children do bad things because the behavior obtains attention that serves as a reinforcer. For example, a child cries because the child’s crying in the past has led to attention. These are the responses, and consequences. The response is the child’s crying, and the attention that child gets is the reinforcing consequence. According to this theory, people’s behavior is formed by processes such as operant conditioning. Skinner put forward a “three term contingency model” which helped promote analysis of behavior based on the “Stimulus—Response—Consequence Model” in which the critical question is: Under which circumstances or antecedent “stimuli” does the organism engage in a particular behavior or “response,” which in turn produces a particular “consequence”?

Richard Herrnstein extended this theory by accounting for attitudes and traits. An attitude develops as the response strength (the tendency to respond) in the presences of a group of stimuli become stable. Rather than describing conditionable traits in non-behavioral language, response strength in a given situation accounts for the environmental portion. Herrnstein also saw traits as having a large genetic or biological component as do most modern behaviorists.

#### ■ 人的行为主要受到内力的控制

Organizational science explanations of human behavior increasingly draw upon human thinking, especially cognition and the creation of meaning. In the cognitive framework, behavior is inextricably tied to thinking. We cannot understand behavior without understanding the thoughts, assumptions, and attributes of a situation that precede behavior and its consequences.



## ■ 行为与环境有关

Behavior or behaviour refers to the actions or reactions of an object or organism, usually in relation to the environment. Behavior can be conscious or unconscious, overt or covert, and voluntary or involuntary. In animals, behavior is controlled by the endocrine system and the nervous system. The complexity of the behavior of an organism is related to the complexity of its nervous system. Generally, organisms with complex nervous systems have a greater capacity to learn new responses and thus adjust their behavior. Human behavior (and that of other organisms and mechanisms) can be common, unusual, acceptable, or unacceptable. Humans evaluate the acceptability of behavior using social norms and regulate behavior by means of social control. In sociology, behavior is considered as having no meaning, being not directed at other people and thus is the most basic human action. Animal behavior is studied in comparative psychology, ethology, behavioral ecology and sociobiology.

99. Colleges and universities should require their students to spend at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

大学应该要求学生至少花一个学期的时间出国学习。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ Ten reasons why you should study in a foreign country

**1. Study abroad is the optimal way to learn a language.** There is no better and more effective way to learn a language than to be immersed in a culture that speaks the language you are learning. You're surrounded by the language on a daily basis and are seeing and hearing it in the proper cultural context. Language learning happens most quickly under these circumstances.

**2. Study abroad provides the opportunity to travel.** Weekends and academic breaks allow you to venture out and explore your surroundings - both your immediate and more distant surroundings. Since studying abroad often puts you on a completely different continent, you are much closer to places you might otherwise not have had the opportunity to visit. Some more structured study abroad programs even have field trips planned in or around the curriculum.

**3. Study abroad allows you get to know another culture first-hand.** Cultural differences are more than just differences in language, food, appearances, and personal habits. A person's culture reflects very deep perceptions, beliefs, and values that influence his or her way of life and the way that s/he views the world. Students who experience cultural differences personally can come to truly understand where other cultures are coming from.

**4. Study abroad will help you develop skills and give you experiences a classroom setting will never provide.** Being immersed in an entirely new cultural setting is scary at first, but

it's also exciting. It's an opportunity to discover new strengths and abilities, conquer new challenges, and solve new problems. You will encounter situations that are wholly unfamiliar to you and will learn to adapt and respond in effective ways.

**5. Study abroad affords you the opportunity to make friends around the world.** While abroad, you will meet not only natives to the culture in which you are studying, but also other international students who are as far from home as yourself.

**6. Study abroad helps you to learn about yourself.** Students who study abroad return home with new ideas and perspectives about themselves and their own culture. The experience abroad often challenges them to reconsider their own beliefs and values. The experience may perhaps strengthen those values or it may cause students to alter or abandon them and embrace new concepts and perceptions. The encounter with other cultures enables students to see their own culture through new eyes.

**7. Study abroad expands your worldview.** In comparison with citizens of most other countries, Americans tend to be uninformed about the world beyond the nation's boundaries. Students who study abroad return home with an informed and much less biased perspective toward other cultures and peoples.

**8. Study abroad gives you the opportunity to break out of your academic routine.** Study abroad is likely to be much unlike what you are used to doing as a student. You may become familiar with an entirely new academic system and you will have the chance to take courses not offered on your home campus. It's also a great opportunity to break out the monotony of the routine you follow semester after semester.

**9. Study abroad enhances employment opportunities.** Did you know that only 4% of U.S. undergraduates ever study abroad? Yet, the world continues to become more globalized, American countries are increasingly investing dollars abroad, and companies from countries around the world continue to invest in the international market. Through an employer's eyes, a student who has studied abroad is self-motivated, independent, willing to embrace challenges, and able to cope with diverse problems and situations. Your experience living and studying in a foreign country, negotiating another culture, and acquiring another language will all set you apart from the majority of other job applicants.

**10. Study abroad can enhance the value of your degree.** While abroad, you can take courses you would never have had the opportunity to take on your home campus. In addition, study abroad gives your language skills such a boost that it is normally quite easy to add a minor in a language or even a second major without having to take many more additional courses after the return to your home campus.

101. Although innovations such as video, computers, and the Internet seem to offer schools improved methods for instructing students, these technologies all too often distract from real learning.

尽管诸如电视、电脑和互联网这样的发明似乎给学校教育提供了进步的手段，但是这些技术往往偏离了真正的学习。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 网络给教育提供了很多资源和途径

As the cost of technology decreases, many universities are finding ways to bring the benefits of the classroom into a distance-learning setting. However, distance teaching has been described as an industrialized form of education, characterized by rationalization of process, division of labor and mass production. The new information and communication technologies can facilitate this development but only if policy makers are sensitive to the opportunities, especially at an international level. Web-based teaching and learning call for a serious reconsideration of the effectiveness, especially in light of increased demand for education and the opportunities for increased student motivation by new technologies if integrated with knowledge-based design sites.

■ 动画可以让人学得更快吗

Do Animations Make Learning Faster?

Well-designed animations may help students learn faster and easier. They are also excellent aid to teachers when it comes to explaining difficult subjects. The difficulty of subjects may arise due to the involvement of mathematics or imagination. For instance, the flow of electric current is invisible. The operation of electric circuits is difficult for students to understand at the beginning. With the aid of computer animations, learning and teaching may become easier, faster and amusing!

■ 动画可以促进学习吗

Some animations challenge the learner's processing capacities. On the surface, it seems that animations should be ideal for presenting dynamic content. However, research evidence about the educational effectiveness of animations is mixed. Various investigations have compared the educational effectiveness of static and animated displays across a number of content domains. While there have been some findings that show positive effects of animations on learning, other studies have found no effects or even negative effects. In general, it can be concluded that animations are not intrinsically more effective than static graphics. Rather, the particular characteristics of individual animations and how they are used play a key role in the effects that they have on learning.

102. Universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study.

大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible

consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

103. The best ideas arise from a passionate interest in commonplace things.

最好的想法往往来自对普通事物的强烈兴趣。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 灵感来源于哪里

Many of us seek inspiration in inspiring quotes, motivational audio programs, passionate self-development books, and enthusiastic “breakthrough” weekend workshops. The very basis of the massive field of personal development could be seen as helping people find this inspiration, this passion, this purpose, in every aspect of life, and in an ongoing way. The gurus of personal development usually claim to have found inspiration nirvana—having once been in your shoes—and they alone can show you the path to wealth, health, and happiness.

■ 微波炉的例子

In 1946 Raytheon engineer Percy Spencer was testing a magnetron—a device that emits microwave radiation—when he realized that the candy bar in his pocket had melted. He figured the magnetron caused this to happen and tested his theory by placing popcorn kernels near the device. When those popped, he tried to cook an egg, which exploded. Sure, it made a mess, but he also realized that exposure to low-density microwave energy could quickly cook food. Spencer and other engineers started to work on a practical way to trap the waves and use them for this purpose. By 1947 the first commercial units became available through Raytheon. They weighed as much as 750 pounds and cost thousands of dollars, but by 1975 technological advances had made the device as popular (and affordable) as an oven range.

■ 便条纸的发明灵感（Post-it Notes）

While the credit for the adhesive belongs to one man, Spencer Silver, the idea for the Post-it note belongs to another: Arthur Fry. In 1968 Silver, a chemist at 3M, created a high-quality, “low-tack” adhesive, which basically means it wasn’t very sticky. Silver realized it was ideal for use with paper, because the adhesive was strong enough to hold it to a surface but weak enough that paper could be removed without tearing it. The added bonus: the adhesive remained sticky through multiple uses. In seminars at the office, Silver pitched it as a surface for bulletin boards or as a spray, but after five years of trying, he continued to have difficulty finding a marketable application for it. In attendance at one of these seminars, however, was Art Fry. A colleague at 3M working in the product-development department, Fry sang in his church choir, and the paper bookmarks he used to mark his spot in the hymnal were constantly slipping out. He realized that Silver’s adhesive offered a solution, and he wrote a proposal for a sticky, reusable bookmark. The samples he passed around the office were a hit, and after refining the idea, 3M introduced the Post-it nationwide in 1980.

104. To be an effective leader, a public official must maintain the highest ethical and moral standards.

一个公仆如果想成为一位杰出的领导者就必须保持最高的伦理和道德标准。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Aristotle 观点： 伦理道德

Aristotle posited an ethical system that may be termed “self-realizationism”. When a person acts in accordance with their nature and realizes their full potential, they will do good and be content. At birth, a baby is not a person, but a potential person. In order to become a “real” person, the child’s inherent potential must be realized. Unhappiness and frustration are caused by the unrealized potential of a person, leading to failed goals and a poor life. Aristotle said, “Nature does nothing in vain.” Therefore, it is imperative for persons to act in accordance with their nature and develop their latent talents in order to be content and complete. Happiness was held to be the ultimate goal. All other things, such as civic life or wealth, are merely means to the end. Self-realization, the awareness of one’s nature and the development of one’s talents, is the surest path to happiness.

■ Socrates 观点： 伦理道德

Socrates was one of the first Greek philosophers to encourage both scholars and the common citizens to turn their attention from the outside world to the condition of man. Knowledge having a bearing on human life was placed highest, all other knowledge being secondary. Self-knowledge was considered necessary for success and inherently an essential good. A self-aware person will act completely within their capabilities to their pinnacle, while an ignorant person will flounder and encounter difficulty. To Socrates, a person must become aware of every fact (and its context) relevant to his existence, if he wishes to attain self-knowledge. He posited that people will naturally do what is good, if they know what is right. Evils, or bad actions, are the result of ignorance. If a criminal were truly aware of the mental and spiritual consequences of his actions, he would not commit them. Any person who knows what is truly right will automatically do it, according to Socrates. While he equated knowledge with virtue, he similarly equated virtue with happiness. The truly wise man will know what is right, do what is good and therefore be happy.

■ 道德规范和道德

Ethics and morals are respectively akin to theory and practice. Ethics denotes the theory of right action and the greater good, while morals indicate their practice. “Moral” has a dual meaning. The first indicates a person’s comprehension of morality and his capacity to put it into practice. In this meaning, the antonym is “amoral”, indicating an inability to distinguish between right and wrong. The second denotes the active practice of those values. In this sense, the antonym is “immoral”, referring to actions that violate ethical principles.

■ 道德是领导者不可缺少的素质之一

A leader, by definition, is one who guides, who shows the way by example (Webster). A leader, if he is to be effective, must have the ability to persuade others. If there is no persuasion,

there simply is no leadership. In order to be able to persuade others to follow a course of action, a leader must have personal integrity. If a man cannot be trusted, he cannot lead, for the populous will not be guided by someone in whom they have no confidence. To suggest: "We do not trust our leader personally, but we like his programs," is an oxymoron, an illogical contradiction. If one cannot trust a leader, he cannot know, in the final analysis, the direction of his "programs." A component of personal integrity is the matter of example.

105. Claim: Imagination is a more valuable asset than experience.

命题：想象力比经验更有价值。

Reason: People who lack experience are free to imagine what is possible without the constraints of established habits and attitudes.

理由：缺少经验的人不会受到既有习惯和观念的限制，从而能够更加自由的想象。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 想象力的定义

Imagination refers to the process of forming in the mind new images which have not been previously experienced, or at least only partially or in different combinations. Some typical examples are: fairy tale, fiction, and a form of verisimilitude often invoked in fantasy and science fiction invites readers to pretend such stories are true by referring to objects of the mind such as fictional books that do not exist apart from an imaginary world.

##### ■ 想象力的重要性

The answer to the question, "Why is imagination important?" is that imagination helps us to put our goals in perspective and it enhances our creativity. We must have the freedom to imagine because only through imagination can we bring our thoughts and dreams to fruition. Without imagination, we shall never come to realize our full potential, and therefore, never experience the happiness on earth we were meant to enjoy. By using our imagination to the fullest, we'll make this world a better place in which to live while improving social and economic conditions for ourselves and others.

##### ■ 新手更加具有创造力和想象力---创造力在科技领域的作用

Isaac Newton's law of gravity is popularly attributed to a creative leap he experienced when observing a falling apple. Creativity is also seen as being increasingly important in a variety of other professions. Architecture and industrial design are the fields most often associated with creativity, and more generally the fields of design and design research. These fields explicitly value creativity, and journals such as Design Studies have published many studies on creativity and creative problem solving.

## ■ 经验和专业性的重要性

An expert is recognized as a reliable source of technique or skill whose faculty for judging or deciding rightly, justly, or wisely is accorded authority and status by their peers or the public in a specific well-distinguished domain. An expert, more generally, is a person with extensive knowledge or ability based on research, experience, or occupation and in a particular area of study. Experts have a prolonged or intense experience through practice and education in a particular field.

106. In most professions and academic fields, imagination is more important than knowledge.

在大多数专业和学术领域，想象力比知识更重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

## ■ 想象力比知识更重要

*"Imagination is more important than knowledge. For knowledge is limited to all we now know and understand, while imagination embraces the entire world, and all there ever will be to know and understand."* These were the words of the famous physicist Albert Einstein, who went on to say that "Knowledge is limited. Imagination encircles the world." If you venture into the subatomic world in an attempt to unveil its inner workings, possession of all the knowledge in the world is not enough. Instead, invite your imagination to serve as a guide, because many rules as we know them no longer apply. Just like the story of Alice In Wonderland, this new world may look familiar but it is not fully comprehensible. Scales shift and matter transforms. Transitory twins appear and extra dimensions hide.

## ■ 想象力的定义

Imagination refers to the process of forming in the mind new images which have not been previously experienced, or at least only partially or in different combinations. Some typical examples are: fairy tale, fiction, and a form of verisimilitude often invoked in fantasy and science fiction invites readers to pretend such stories are true by referring to objects of the mind such as fictional books that do not exist apart from an imaginary world.

107. To be an effective leader, a public official must maintain the highest ethical and moral standards.

一个公仆如果想成为一位杰出的领导者就必须保持最高的伦理和道德标准。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your



position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Aristotle 观点： 伦理道德

Aristotle posited an ethical system that may be termed “self-realizationism”. When a person acts in accordance with their nature and realizes their full potential, they will do good and be content. At birth, a baby is not a person, but a potential person. In order to become a “real” person, the child’s inherent potential must be realized. Unhappiness and frustration are caused by the unrealized potential of a person, leading to failed goals and a poor life. Aristotle said, “Nature does nothing in vain.” Therefore, it is imperative for persons to act in accordance with their nature and develop their latent talents in order to be content and complete. Happiness was held to be the ultimate goal. All other things, such as civic life or wealth, are merely means to the end. Self-realization, the awareness of one’s nature and the development of one’s talents, is the surest path to happiness.

■ Socrates 观点： 伦理道德

Socrates was one of the first Greek philosophers to encourage both scholars and the common citizens to turn their attention from the outside world to the condition of man. Knowledge having a bearing on human life was placed highest, all other knowledge being secondary. Self-knowledge was considered necessary for success and inherently an essential good. A self-aware person will act completely within their capabilities to their pinnacle, while an ignorant person will flounder and encounter difficulty. To Socrates, a person must become aware of every fact (and its context) relevant to his existence, if he wishes to attain self-knowledge. He posited that people will naturally do what is good, if they know what is right. Evils, or bad actions, are the result of ignorance. If a criminal were truly aware of the mental and spiritual consequences of his actions, he would not commit them. Any person who knows what is truly right will automatically do it, according to Socrates. While he equated knowledge with virtue, he similarly equated virtue with happiness. The truly wise man will know what is right, do what is good and therefore be happy.

■ 道德规范和道德

Ethics and morals are respectively akin to theory and practice. Ethics denotes the theory of right action and the greater good, while morals indicate their practice. “Moral” has a dual meaning. The first indicates a person’s comprehension of morality and his capacity to put it into practice. In this meaning, the antonym is “amoral”, indicating an inability to distinguish between right and wrong. The second denotes the active practice of those values. In this sense, the antonym is “immoral”, referring to actions that violate ethical principles.

■ 道德是领导者不可缺少的素质之一

A leader, by definition, is one who guides, who shows the way by example (Webster). A leader, if he is to be effective, must have the ability to persuade others. If there is no persuasion, there simply is no leadership. In order to be able to persuade others to follow a course of action, a leader must have personal integrity. If a man cannot be trusted, he cannot lead, for the populous will not be guided by someone in whom they have no confidence. To suggest: “We do not trust our leader personally, but we like his programs,” is an oxymoron, an illogical contradiction. If one cannot trust a leader, he cannot know, in the final analysis, the direction of his “programs.” A component

of personal integrity is the matter of example.

108. Critical judgment of work in any given field has little value unless it comes from someone who is an expert in that field.

批判性的判断在任何领域当中都是没什么用处的，除非它是来自于该领域中的专家。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 专家意见

Expertise consists of those characteristics, skills and knowledge of a person (that is, expert) or of a system, which distinguish experts from novices and less experienced people. In many domains there are objective measures of performance capable of distinguishing experts from novices: expert chess players will almost always win games against recreational chess players; expert medical specialists are more likely to diagnose a disease correctly and so on.

109. Some people believe that scientific discoveries have given us a much better understanding of the world around us. Others believe that science has revealed to us that the world is infinitely more complex than we ever realized.

一些人认为科学发现让我们更好的了解外部世界。另外一些人认为科学向我们揭示了---世界远比我们认为的更加复杂。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材:

■ 科学促进我们更好了解自然世界，同时解释这个复杂的世界

Science helps satisfy the natural curiosity with which we are all born: why is the sky blue, how did the leopard get its spots, what is a solar eclipse? With science, we can answer such questions without resorting to magical explanations. And science can lead to technological advances, as well as helping us learn about enormously important and useful topics, such as our health, the environment, and natural hazards. Without science, the modern world would not be modern at all, and we still have much to learn. Millions of scientists all over the world are working to solve different parts of the puzzle of how the universe works, peering into its nooks and crannies, deploying their microscopes, telescopes, and other tools to unravel its secrets.

110. Critical judgment of work in any given field has little value unless it comes from someone who is an expert in that field.

批判性的判断在任何领域当中都是没什么用处的，除非它是来自于该领域中的专家。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 专家意见

Expertise consists of those characteristics, skills and knowledge of a person (that is, expert) or of a system, which distinguish experts from novices and less experienced people. In many domains there are objective measures of performance capable of distinguishing experts from novices: expert chess players will almost always win games against recreational chess players; expert medical specialists are more likely to diagnose a disease correctly and so on.

111. In any profession—business, politics, education, government—those in power should step down after five years.

在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后下台。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 总统任期制

Term-limits play an important role in consolidating a democratic culture, especially in fledgling democracies. Secondly, change of leadership at regular intervals is necessary to prevent the risk of dictatorial tendencies which flourish in environments where leaders keep power for life. Extended periods in power are often characterized by centralization and personalization of power. Thirdly, term limits are likely to encourage accountability and reduce excesses of power.

■ 管理领导岗位继任计划

段落大意：领导岗位继任计划通过指导和培训来确定、培养合适的员工，以取代任期到期的主要领导者。但是当没有合适的候选人接任时，就存在风险。

In organizational development, succession planning is the process of identifying and preparing suitable employees through mentoring, training and job rotation, to replace key players—such as the chief executive officer (CEO)—within an organization as their terms expire. From the risk management aspect, provisions are made in case no suitable internal candidates are available to replace the loss of any key person. It is usual for an organization to insure the key person so that funds are available if she or he dies and these funds can be used by the business to cope with the problems before a suitable replacement is found or developed.

112. Requiring university students to take a variety of courses outside their major fields of study is the best way to ensure that students become truly educated.

大学要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程是让学生真正受教育的最好途径。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

113. Claim: The surest indicator of a great nation is not the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

命题：一个伟大国家最真实的体现不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就。

Reason: The surest indicator of a great nation is actually the welfare of all its people.

理由：一个伟大国家最真实的体现是所有老百姓的幸福度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these countries' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

114. Any leader who is quickly and easily influenced by shifts in popular opinion will accomplish little.

任何领导者，如果他很容易受到流行观点的影响，那他将一事无成。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 领导者应该是拥有他自己的主见

The competent leader is his own mentor before being a mentor to others. Therefore, a leader must have a sense of his own ability to think and his own way of learning.

115. Government officials should rely on their own judgment rather than unquestioningly carry out the will of the people whom they serve.

政府官员应该依靠自己的判断而不是毫不犹豫的遵从人民的意愿。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 民主的含义

**Democracy** is a form of government in which all citizens have an equal say in the decisions that affect their lives. Ideally, this includes equal (and more or less direct) participation in the proposal, development and passage of legislation into law. It can also encompass social, economic and cultural conditions that enable the free and equal practice of political self-determination. Citizens govern in a democracy, either directly or indirectly. A democracy respects majority rule and individual rights. In addition, a democratic state protects citizens from government power by decentralizing power and redistributing it to regional and local levels. A democratic government protects basic human rights such as freedom on speech and religion. The main feature of democracy is the citizens' rights and responsibilities to elect officials who govern in the people's best interests.

116. A nation should require all of its students to study the same national curriculum until they enter college.

国家应该要求所有学生在上大学之前都学习全国统一的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 全国性课程比地方性课程更加经济，并且能提供更广的视角和范围。

Central curriculum is more economical than provincial curriculum. For making an entire course, a lot of money and time are spent. Also, experts related to education participate in this process. In central curriculum, only one making procedure goes through. In addition, for preparing a class of the curriculum, teachers can share many parts of the curriculum and get some help from another teacher with professional knowledge. However, if provincial curriculum is made respectively, a large amount of economic losses are produced. Additionally, central curriculum provides wider view than provincial curriculum. The course before college is important in education system because students learn basic knowledge of whole life including individual growth and socialization. Comprehensive central curriculum, in addition, lets students select objectively their major of college. In more technical terms, if they don't consider fully all subjects, they tend to select their college majors according to just interests or bias. Consequently, they may have views of narrow academic fields.

117. It is primarily in cities that a nation's cultural traditions are generated and preserved.

民族传统文化主要在城市里得以保存和传承。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 国家政府对文化产业资助的必要性

The current arts funding system was predominantly based on the grant system. Since public funds for culture were scarce, and public grant dependency was preventing many cultural organizations from growing and finding their own means to generate income, new opportunities for fundraising should be explored. Government should help identify new and creative mechanisms for funding culture. It was possible to raise alternative funds and make cultural organizations more independent, efficient and sustainable.

■ 北京举例：北京体现了中华民族古老文明的特征

Despite much recent construction, Beijing remains a city of great monuments, palaces, temples and other reminders of the past glory of imperial China. The Palace Museum, located within the Forbidden City, was the former residence and official site of the imperial family and court. Built more than 500 years ago, this complex comprises a series of great halls and palaces which served for official and ceremonial occasions of state, banquets, and residential purposes. To the west of this complex is Zhongnan Hai, a large park and cluster of lakes that is walled and serves today as the residential compound for China's top leadership.

118. We can learn much more from people whose views we share than from people whose views contradict our own.

我们从与我们意见相同的人身上学到的要比从那些与我们意见相悖的人身上学的东西要多得多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 分歧促进真知和深入的交流

Indeed it is primarily through debate that human knowledge advances, whether at the personal, community, or global level. At the personal level, by listening to their parents' rationale for their seemingly oppressive rules and policies teenagers can learn how certain behaviors naturally carry certain undesirable consequences. At the same time, by listening to their teenagers' concerns about autonomy and about peer pressures parents can learn the valuable lesson that effective parenting and control are two different things. At the community level, through dispassionate dialogue an environmental activist can come to understand the legitimate economic concerns of those whose jobs depend on the continued profitable operation of a factory. Conversely, the latter might stand to learn much about the potential public health price to be paid by ensuring job growth and a low unemployment rate. Finally, at the global level, two nations with opposing political or economic interests can reach mutually beneficial agreements by striving to understand the other's legitimate concerns for its national security, its political sovereignty, the stability of its economy and currency, and so forth.

■ 分歧的价值

Contradictive opinions always serve to sharply reveal some flaws in your opinion or theory. In contrast, those who accede to your opinion are always inclined to neglect even cover up the shortcoming existing in your view. An obvious example is the debate since the opponents can easily find the flaws and weakness in your argument. Consequently, a heated debate, in most cases, leads to a thorough and comprehensive understanding about the subject in discussion. Moreover, contradictory views can inspire you to look into the details of the problem. Admittedly, opposing views may produce some stress but it will by no means inhibit learning. On the contrary, they can serve as an inspiration for exploration and discovery in the realm of knowledge and science. Just as the Chinese old saying goes, "The more the truth is debated, the clearer it becomes." In fact, if we abstract the words "contradictive opinion", we will understand that they give expression to a critical concept—skepticism. Skepticism refers to the philosophic position holding that the possibility of knowledge is limited either because of the limitations of the mind or because of the inaccessibility of its object. It is more loosely used to denote any questioning attitude.



119. When old buildings stand on ground that modern planners feel could be better used for modern purposes, modern development should be given precedence over the preservation of historic buildings.

当现代设计师认为旧建筑为了现代用途可以更好的被利用的时候，现代化建设相对于保护历史建筑而言可以优先考虑。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Peterson 观点： 保护建筑的意义

Peterson is considered to be “the father of modern restoration techniques.” From his start with the National Park Service in the 1930s, Peterson continually advocated for training of architects in the proper restoration of buildings that respected their history, technology, and authenticity.

Peterson explained that there are very few people who understand older buildings and how they are constructed and “as a result, things happen to historic buildings that should not happen to a doghouse.”

Architects could not simply learn from books and drawings, but had to experience an old building in all its unrestored, disheveled, shabbiness: “The man who doesn’t get his hands dirty on the job will never know enough.” Peterson’s work in this regard has helped spawn innumerable training programs for architects, such as that offered by the Heritage Conservation Network, that provide hands-on training on a wide variety of techniques from documentation to pointing with lime mortar.

■ 保护古建筑和现代发展的冲突

When preservation of old buildings and contemporary development conflict with each other, which seems difficult to be prevented, the former shouldn’t necessarily give way to the latter. On the one hand, once the old buildings are put down, they can never stand up, with some historic event it records or valuable significance it holds disappearing in the flying dust, centuries or just few years later, our posterities or ourselves can merely recall them in the history books and historians and anthropologists might take great effort to seek the very mark of them. On the other hand, modern development, especially in developing areas or nations where conflict between reservation of old buildings and construction for modern purpose seem particularly popular, can always be characterized as lack of an awareness of long-term plan, a good case in point is the terrible demolish of the ancient city gates in Beijing nearly fifty years ago when Chinese government sought to turned the city into a modern one, which proves to be a great failure in development and an even greater disaster in architecture. Obviously, it is ridiculous to maintain such short-sighted development at the expense of valuable legacy of architectures.

■ 美国对历史遗迹的保护

The United States led the world in the creation of National Parks, areas of unspoiled natural wilderness, where the intrusion of civilization are intentionally minimal. In addition to preserving the natural heritage, the US Park Service also maintains the National Register of Historic Places to

recognize significant buildings and places, including historic parks, battlefields, National Historic Landmarks, memorials and monuments. Landscapes and sites of outstanding universal value can be designated as World Heritage Sites. A requirement of such designation is that the designating nation has appropriate legislation in place to preserve them.

120. Claim: The surest indicator of a great nation must be the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

命题：一个伟大国家最真实的体现是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就。

Reason: Great achievements by a nation's rulers, artists, or scientists will ensure a good life for the majority of that nation's people.

理由：一个国家的统治者、艺术家或科学家取得的重大成就是这个国家大多数人民高品质生活的保证。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

##### ■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these countries' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

121. Some people claim that you can tell whether a nation is great by looking at the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Others argue that the surest indicator of a great nation is, in fact, the general welfare of all its people.

有人认为判断一个国家是否伟大要看它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家取得的成就。另外一些人认为判断一个国家是否伟大其实要看全体人民普遍的幸福度。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these countries' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

122. The best way to understand the character of a society is to examine the character of the men and women that the society chooses as its heroes or its role models.

了解一个社会的特点的最好方法是去考察被这个社会视为英雄的人们特点。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 伟人观/英雄观

The Great man theory is a theory held by some that aims to explain history by the impact of great

men, or heroes: highly influential individuals, either from personal charisma, genius intellects, or great political impact.

For example, a scholarly follower of the Great Man Theory would be likely to study the Second World War by focusing on the big personalities of the conflict—Sir Winston Churchill, Adolf Hitler, Benito Mussolini, Franklin Delano Roosevelt, Joseph Stalin, Hideki Tojo, et al—and view all of the historical events as being tied directly to their own individual decisions and orders.

#### ■ 榜样的作用

Role Models are important because they increase a child's self-esteem, help them to build morals and positive values, teach children to set attainable goals, and provide direction in achieving their goals. Most importantly, role models provide examples for children to follow showing them that their dreams and goals can be fulfilled.

#### 榜样的七大特征以及行为方式

(1) Model positive choice-making: Little eyes are watching and little ears are listening. When it comes to being a role model, you must be aware that the choices you make don't only impact you but also the children who regard you as their superhero. Someday, they will be in the same predicament and think to themselves, "What did s/he do when s/he was in the same situation?" As a role model, you can't just "talk the talk" and tell others to make good choices. You must show them how it's done.

(2) Think out loud: When you have a tough choice to make, allow the children to see how you work through the problem, weigh the pros and cons, and come to a decision. The process of making a good decision is a skill. A good role model will not only show a child which decision is best, but also how they came to that conclusion. That way, the child will be able to follow that reasoning when they are in a similar situation.

(3) Apologize and admit mistakes: Nobody's perfect. When you make a bad choice, let those who are watching and learning from you know that you made a mistake and how you plan to correct it. This will help them to understand that (a) everyone makes mistakes; (b) it's not the end of the world; (c) you can make it right; and (d) you need to take care of it and be accountable right away. By apologizing, admitting your mistake, and repairing the damage, you will be demonstrating an important yet often overlooked part of being a role model.

(4) Follow through: We all want children to stick with their commitments and follow through with their promises. However, as adults, we get busy, distracted, and sometimes, a bit lazy. To be a good role model, we must demonstrate stick-to-itiveness. That means; (a) be on time; (b) finish what you started; (c) don't quit; (d) keep your word; and (e) keep going even if things get difficult. When role models follow through with their goals, it teaches children that it can be done and helps them adopt an "if s/he can do it, so can I" attitude.

(5) Show respect: You may be driven, successful, and smart but whether you choose to show respect or not speaks volumes about the type of attitude it takes to make it in life. We always tell children to "treat others the way we want to be treated" and yet, may not subscribe to that axiom

ourselves. Do you step on others to get ahead? Do you take people for granted? Do you show gratitude for others? It's often the little things you do that make the biggest difference in the way children perceive how to succeed in business and relationships.

(6) Be well rounded: While we don't want to spread ourselves too thin, it's important to show children that we can be more than just one thing. Great role models aren't just "parents" or "teachers." They're people who show curiosities and have varied interests. You may be a father who's also a student of the martial arts, a great chef and a treasured friend. You may be a mother who's a gifted dancer and a curious photographer. When children see that their role models can be many things, they will learn that they don't need to pigeon-hole themselves in order to be successful.

(7) Demonstrate confidence in who you are: Whatever you choose to do with your life, be proud of the person you've become. It may have been a long road, but it's the responsibility of a role model to commemorate the lessons learned, the strength amassed, and the character developed. It's true; we can always improve, however, children need to see that their role models don't suspend their confidence until they achieve "one more win" or "lose 5 more pounds." We must continue to strive while being happy with how far we've come at the same time.

123. The best way for a society to prepare its young people for leadership in government, industry, or other fields is by instilling in them a sense of cooperation, not competition.

社会把年轻人培养成政府、企业或其他领域的领导人的最好方法是培养他们的合作精神，而非竞争意识。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

**【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】**

■ 完美竞争的概念

The theoretical ideal developed by economists to establish the conditions under which competition would achieve maximum effectiveness is known as “perfect” competition. Although rarely possible, perfect competition, as a concept, provides a useful benchmark for evaluating performance in actual markets. Perfect competition exists when (1) an industry has a large number of business firms as well as buyers; (2) the firms on the average are small; and (3) buyers and sellers have complete knowledge of all transactions within the market. The practical significance of a large number of small firms and many buyers is that the power to influence the behavior of the participants in the market is thoroughly dispersed. In other words, no single person or business has the power to dictate the terms on which the exchange of goods and services takes place. Market results then are truly impersonal. Under conditions of perfect competition, economists contend, goods and services would be produced as efficiently as possible—that is, at the lowest possible price and cost—and consumers would get the maximum amount of the goods and services they desire.

## ■ 竞争与合作

While cooperation is the antithesis of competition, the need or desire to compete with others is a common impetus that motivates individuals to organize into a group and cooperate with each other in order to form a stronger competitive force. Cooperation in many areas such as farming and housing may be in the form of a cooperative or, alternately, in the form of a conventional business. Many people resort to this because they may cooperate by trading with each other or by altruistic sharing. Certain forms of cooperation are illegal in some jurisdictions because they alter the nature of access by others to economic or other resources. Thus, cooperation in the form of cartels or price-fixing may be illegal. A few mechanisms have been suggested for the appearance of cooperation between humans or in natural systems.

## ■ 领导才能的十六大特征

段落大意：领导才能的十六大特征包括：指导他人、特殊技术技能、创业精神、领袖魅力、担当特定角色、目标明确、结果导向、良好合作等。

Studies of leadership have suggested qualities that people often associate with leadership. They include:

1. Guiding others through modeling (in the sense of providing a role model) and through willingness to serve others first (compare followership) .
2. Technical/specific skill at some task at hand.
3. Initiative and entrepreneurial drive.
4. Charismatic inspiration—attractiveness to others and the ability to leverage this esteem to motivate others.
5. Preoccupation with a role—a dedication that consumes much of leaders' life—service to a cause.
6. A clear sense of purpose (or mission) —clear goals—focus—commitment.
7. Results-orientation—directing every action towards a mission—prioritizing activities to spend time where results most accrue.
8. Cooperation—work well with others.
9. Optimism—very few pessimists become leaders.
10. Rejection of determinism—belief in one's ability to “make a difference” .
11. Ability to encourage and nurture those that report to them—delegate in such a way as people will grow.
12. Role models—leaders may adopt a persona that encapsulates their mission and lead by example.
13. Self-knowledge (in non-bureaucratic structures) .
14. Self-awareness—the ability to “lead” (as it were) one's own self prior to leading other selves similarly.
15. With regards to people and to projects, the ability to choose winners—recognizing that, unlike with skills, one cannot (in general) teach attitude. Note that “picking winners” (“choosing winners”) carries implications of gamblers' luck as well as of the capacity to take risks, but “true” leaders, like gamblers but unlike “false” leaders, base their decisions on realistic insight (and usually on many other factors partially derived from “real” wisdom) .
16. Understanding what others say, rather than listening to how they say things - this could partly sum this quality up as “walking in someone else's shoes” .

## ■ 竞争的好处和危害

Competition can have both beneficial and detrimental effects. Many evolutionary biologists view inter-species and intra-species competition as the driving force of adaptation and ultimately, evolution. However, some biologists, most famously Richard Dawkins, prefer to think of evolution in terms of competition between single genes, which have the welfare of the organism “in mind” only insofar as that welfare furthers their own selfish drives for replication. Some social Darwinists claim (controversially) that competition also serves as a mechanism for determining the best-suited group, politically, economically, and ecologically.

On the negative side, competition can cause injury to the organisms involved, and drain valuable resources and energy. Human competition can be expensive, as is the case with political elections, international sports competitions, and advertising wars. It can lead to the compromising of ethical standards in order to gain an advantage; for example, several athletes have been caught using banned steroids in professional sports in order to boost their own chances of success or victory. And it can be harmful for the participants, such as athletes who injure themselves while exceeding the physical tolerances of their bodies, or companies that pursue unprofitable paths while engaging in competitive rivalries.

124. All college and university students would benefit from spending at least one semester studying in a foreign country.

至少花一个学期的时间出国学习对大学生来说都将受益匪浅。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ Ten reasons why you should study in a foreign country

**1. Study abroad is the optimal way to learn a language.** There is no better and more effective way to learn a language than to be immersed in a culture that speaks the language you are learning. You're surrounded by the language on a daily basis and are seeing and hearing it in the proper cultural context. Language learning happens most quickly under these circumstances.

**2. Study abroad provides the opportunity to travel.** Weekends and academic breaks allow you to venture out and explore your surroundings - both your immediate and more distant surroundings. Since studying abroad often puts you on a completely different continent, you are much closer to places you might otherwise not have had the opportunity to visit. Some more structured study abroad programs even have field trips planned in or around the curriculum.

**3. Study abroad allows you get to know another culture first-hand.** Cultural differences are more than just differences in language, food, appearances, and personal habits. A person's

culture reflects very deep perceptions, beliefs, and values that influence his or her way of life and the way that s/he views the world. Students who experience cultural differences personally can come to truly understand where other cultures are coming from.

**4. Study abroad will help you develop skills and give you experiences a classroom setting will never provide.** Being immersed in an entirely new cultural setting is scary at first, but it's also exciting. It's an opportunity to discover new strengths and abilities, conquer new challenges, and solve new problems. You will encounter situations that are wholly unfamiliar to you and will learn to adapt and respond in effective ways.

**5. Study abroad affords you the opportunity to make friends around the world.** While abroad, you will meet not only natives to the culture in which you are studying, but also other international students who are as far from home as yourself.

**6. Study abroad helps you to learn about yourself.** Students who study abroad return home with new ideas and perspectives about themselves and their own culture. The experience abroad often challenges them to reconsider their own beliefs and values. The experience may perhaps strengthen those values or it may cause students to alter or abandon them and embrace new concepts and perceptions. The encounter with other cultures enables students to see their own culture through new eyes.

**7. Study abroad expands your worldview.** In comparison with citizens of most other countries, Americans tend to be uninformed about the world beyond the nation's boundaries. Students who study abroad return home with an informed and much less biased perspective toward other cultures and peoples.

**8. Study abroad gives you the opportunity to break out of your academic routine.** Study abroad is likely to be much unlike what you are used to doing as a student. You may become familiar with an entirely new academic system and you will have the chance to take courses not offered on your home campus. It's also a great opportunity to break out the monotony of the routine you follow semester after semester.

**9. Study abroad enhances employment opportunities.** Did you know that only 4% of U.S. undergraduates ever study abroad? Yet, the world continues to become more globalized, American countries are increasingly investing dollars abroad, and companies from countries around the world continue to invest in the international market. Through an employer's eyes, a student who has studied abroad is self-motivated, independent, willing to embrace challenges, and able to cope with diverse problems and situations. Your experience living and studying in a foreign country, negotiating another culture, and acquiring another language will all set you apart from the majority of other job applicants.

**10. Study abroad can enhance the value of your degree.** While abroad, you can take courses you would never have had the opportunity to take on your home campus. In addition, study abroad gives your language skills such a boost that it is normally quite easy to add a minor in a language or even a second major without having to take many more additional courses after the return to your home campus.



125. Some people claim that a nation's government should preserve its wilderness areas in their natural state. Others argue that these areas should be developed for potential economic gain.

有人认为国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态；另外一些人认为应该为了经济利益开发这些区域。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 荒野的概念范围以及价值

Wilderness or wildland is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. It may also be defined as: "The most intact, undisturbed wild natural areas left on our planet—those last truly wild places that humans do not control and have not developed with roads, pipelines or other industrial infrastructure." Wilderness areas can be found in preserves, estates, farms, conservation preserves, ranches, National Forests, National Parks and even in urban areas along rivers, gulches or otherwise undeveloped areas. These areas are considered important for the survival of certain species, biodiversity, ecological studies, conservation, solitude, and recreation. Wilderness is deeply valued for cultural, spiritual, moral, and aesthetic reasons.

■ 荒野保护的意义

Wilderness is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. Wilderness contributes to the ecologic, economic and social health and well being of our citizens, our country and our world. The benefits wilderness areas provide are as diverse as the areas themselves and are highly valued. In addition to providing "outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation," the Wilderness Act specified that wilderness "may also contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, education, scenic, or historical value." Overall, wilderness areas provide a host of both direct and indirect benefits.

126. In most professions and academic fields, imagination is more important than knowledge.

在大多数专业和学术领域，想象力比知识更重要。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 想象力比知识更重要

*"Imagination is more important than knowledge. For knowledge is limited to all we now know and understand, while imagination embraces the entire world, and all there ever will be to know and understand."* These were the words of the famous physicist Albert Einstein, who went on to

say that "Knowledge is limited. Imagination encircles the world." If you venture into the subatomic world in an attempt to unveil its inner workings, possession of all the knowledge in the world is not enough. Instead, invite your imagination to serve as a guide, because many rules as we know them no longer apply. Just like the story of Alice In Wonderland, this new world may look familiar but it is not fully comprehensible. Scales shift and matter transforms. Transitory twins appear and extra dimensions hide.

#### ■ 想象力的定义

Imagination refers to the process of forming in the mind new images which have not been previously experienced, or at least only partially or in different combinations. Some typical examples are: fairy tale, fiction, and a form of verisimilitude often invoked in fantasy and science fiction invites readers to pretend such stories are true by referring to objects of the mind such as fictional books that do not exist apart from an imaginary world.

127. The surest indicator of a great nation is not the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists, but the general well-being of all its people.

一个伟大国家最真实的体现不是它的统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就，而是全体人民的幸福程度。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

##### ■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these counties' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

128. Some people argue that successful leaders in government, industry, or other fields must be highly competitive. Other people claim that in order to be successful, a leader must be willing and able to cooperate with others.

有人认为政府部门、企业或其他领域的成功领导必须极具竞争力。另外一些人认为成功的领导者必须愿意并且能够与他人合作。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 完美竞争的概念

The theoretical ideal developed by economists to establish the conditions under which competition would achieve maximum effectiveness is known as “perfect” competition. Although rarely possible, perfect competition, as a concept, provides a useful benchmark for evaluating performance in actual markets. Perfect competition exists when (1) an industry has a large number of business firms as well as buyers; (2) the firms on the average are small; and (3) buyers and sellers have complete knowledge of all transactions within the market. The practical significance of a large number of small firms and many buyers is that the power to influence the behavior of the participants in the market is thoroughly dispersed. In other words, no single person or business has the power to dictate the terms on which the exchange of goods and services takes place. Market results then are truly impersonal. Under conditions of perfect competition, economists contend, goods and services would be produced as efficiently as possible—that is, at the lowest possible price and cost—and consumers would get the maximum amount of the goods and services they desire.

■ 竞争与合作

While cooperation is the antithesis of competition, the need or desire to compete with others is a common impetus that motivates individuals to organize into a group and cooperate with each other in order to form a stronger competitive force. Cooperation in many areas such as farming and housing may be in the form of a cooperative or, alternately, in the form of a conventional business. Many people resort to this because they may cooperate by trading with each other or by altruistic sharing. Certain forms of cooperation are illegal in some jurisdictions because they alter the nature of access by others to economic or other resources. Thus, cooperation in the form of cartels or price-fixing may be illegal. A few mechanisms have been suggested for the appearance of cooperation between humans or in natural systems.

■ 领导才能的十六大特征

段落大意：领导才能的十六大特征包括：指导他人、特殊技术技能、创业精神、领袖魅力、担当特定角色、目标明确、结果导向、良好合作等。

Studies of leadership have suggested qualities that people often associate with leadership. They include:

1. Guiding others through modeling (in the sense of providing a role model) and through willingness to serve others first (compare followership).
2. Technical/specific skill at some task at hand.
3. Initiative and entrepreneurial drive.

4. Charismatic inspiration—attractiveness to others and the ability to leverage this esteem to motivate others.
5. Preoccupation with a role—a dedication that consumes much of leaders' life—service to a cause.
6. A clear sense of purpose (or mission) —clear goals—focus—commitment.
7. Results-orientation—directing every action towards a mission—prioritizing activities to spend time where results most accrue.
8. Cooperation—work well with others.
9. Optimism—very few pessimists become leaders.
10. Rejection of determinism—belief in one's ability to “make a difference” .
11. Ability to encourage and nurture those that report to them—delegate in such a way as people will grow.
12. Role models—leaders may adopt a persona that encapsulates their mission and lead by example.
13. Self-knowledge (in non-bureaucratic structures) .
14. Self-awareness—the ability to “lead” (as it were) one's own self prior to leading other selves similarly.
15. With regards to people and to projects, the ability to choose winners—recognizing that, unlike with skills, one cannot (in general) teach attitude. Note that “picking winners” (“choosing winners”) carries implications of gamblers' luck as well as of the capacity to take risks, but “true” leaders, like gamblers but unlike “false” leaders, base their decisions on realistic insight (and usually on many other factors partially derived from “real” wisdom) .
16. Understanding what others say, rather than listening to how they say things - this could partly sum this quality up as “walking in someone else's shoes” .

#### ■ 竞争的好处和危害

Competition can have both beneficial and detrimental effects. Many evolutionary biologists view inter-species and intra-species competition as the driving force of adaptation and ultimately, evolution. However, some biologists, most famously Richard Dawkins, prefer to think of evolution in terms of competition between single genes, which have the welfare of the organism “in mind” only insofar as that welfare furthers their own selfish drives for replication. Some social Darwinists claim (controversially) that competition also serves as a mechanism for determining the best-suited group, politically, economically, and ecologically.

On the negative side, competition can cause injury to the organisms involved, and drain valuable resources and energy. Human competition can be expensive, as is the case with political elections, international sports competitions, and advertising wars. It can lead to the compromising of ethical standards in order to gain an advantage; for example, several athletes have been caught using banned steroids in professional sports in order to boost their own chances of success or victory. And it can be harmful for the participants, such as athletes who injure themselves while exceeding the physical tolerances of their bodies, or companies that pursue unprofitable paths while engaging in competitive rivalries.

129. College students should base their choice of a field of study on the availability of jobs in that field.

大学生选专业时应该基于该专业将来是否好找工作。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the recommendation and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, describe specific circumstances in which adopting the recommendation would or would not be advantageous and explain how these examples shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The first stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The second stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The third stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The fourth stop on your journey is career exploration. The fifth stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The sixth and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

130. Some people believe that corporations have a responsibility to promote the well-being of the societies and environments in which they operate. Others believe that the only responsibility of corporations, provided they operate within the law, is to make as much money as possible. 有人认为公司有义务改善周围的环境和社会福利；另外一些人认为，公司的唯一责任就是在法律允许的范围内运作，尽可能多的赚钱。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 企业的商业目标与社会责任感

Beyond the obvious duty to maximize shareholder wealth, corporations indeed owe a duty to serve society, especially the immediate community. These duties can be fulfilled together. For example, a successful corporation brings jobs and related economic benefits to the community. Meanwhile, a successful corporation always pours more investment into environmental protection. And, by contributing to community activities and environment, the corporation gains a reputation for social responsibility that often helps it become even more successful and profitable.

■ 公司社会责任的概念

Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is a concept whereby organizations consider the interests of society by taking responsibility for the impact of their activities on customers, employees, shareholders, communities and the environment in all aspects of their operations. This obligation is seen to extend beyond the statutory obligation to comply with legislation and sees organizations voluntarily taking further steps to improve the quality of life for employees and their families as well as for the local community and society at large.

■ 社会责任感的概念

Social responsibility is an ethical or ideological theory that an entity, whether it is a government, corporation, organization or individual, has a responsibility to society. Social responsibility is voluntary; it is about going above and beyond what is called for by the law (legal responsibility). It involves an idea that it is better to be proactive toward a problem rather than reactive to a problem. Social responsibility means eliminating corrupt, irresponsible or unethical behavior that might bring harm to the community, its people, or the environment before the behavior happens.

131. Claim: Researchers should not limit their investigations to only those areas in which they expect to discover something that has an immediate, practical application.

命题：研究者不应该把研究范围限定在那些能马上出成果的领域。

Reason: It is impossible to predict the outcome of a line of research with any certainty.

理由：完全准确的去预测一系列研究的结果是不可能的。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 科研机构面临的两难境地---全球化进程中，科研机构面临着两难境地，即一方面坚持基础研究和发表文章，另一方面进行对社会各方面有直接益处的科研项目。

In a rapidly changing world environment shaped by globalization, economic research centres are confronted with a dilemma. They must continue to carry out fundamental research and produce publications as they have always done, but they must at the same time conduct research activities that increase their relevance and importance to policy-makers, donors, the private sectors and civil society. And they must also sustain their funding through consultancy, which relies in large part on exogenously-determined topics, the problematics of which do not always coincide with theirs. Globalization demands increasingly complex and multi-disciplinary research, which most research centres were not set up to handle.

Research centres are increasingly torn between their original calling to conduct research and publish, and pressure to justify and sustain their own existence with consultancy research. Indeed, consultancies and other work not directly related to the main research interest of these centres increasingly preoccupy their time. This altered role disturbs their own internal dynamics. More and more it seems as if their research programs consist only of consultancies, the topics of which are formulated by external partners, which in some cases could cause research centres to “lose

their own souls". As a result, the type of research they undertake is not rooted in the concerns of the population. This widens the gap between researchers and their own people, which in turn means that the research is of no great benefit to national decision-makers looking to make appropriate policies for the population.

■ 基础研究和紧急研究项目的投资资金分配---增加社会财富，并不一定要把所有可用科研资金都拨给紧急研究项目。研究项目的紧急性也需要重新审定。也存在这样的可能性：在一些领域会有预料不到的结果。因此，需要从长远角度来考虑。

Needless to say, it is important to be able to accurately gauge the needs of the nation and society and to promote research activities which prioritize these needs. In this age of co-existence and competition, one of the important justifications for society's support of research activities is the promotion of the nation's affluence and development. However, this does not imply that all available research funding should be invested in priority areas. The problem with such an approach is that even priority areas require constant reviewing in this age of rapid transformation. On the other hand, there is always the possibility of unanticipated results arising in unexpected fields of research. Consequently, it is necessary to adopt a long-term perspective, while at the same time continuing to support research which cannot be expected to yield immediate results.

The second Basic Plan for Science and Technology makes a firm commitment to the promotion of basic research. It then proceeds to assign further importance to basic research which gives rein to the unfettered imagination of researchers in the search for new laws and principles, the development of creative theories, and the prediction and discovery of unknown phenomena. The Plan identifies such pursuits as vital sources of contribution to the expansion of humanity's intellectual assets, as well as breakthroughs of the highest international caliber, including innovative technologies capable of buttressing the national economy. Needless to say, basic research cannot be exempted from the requirements of proper evaluation and accountability.

A very difficult question that remains is how to allocate research funds between basic research and priority areas. This question overlaps with the issue of how to support the activities of the university sector which is responsible for a major part of basic research. This question also overlaps with the multi-faceted issue of how the university sector should respond to the diverse demands placed on it, such as education, research, and cooperation with society and communities.

132. Some people believe that our ever-increasing use of technology significantly reduces our opportunities for human interaction. Other people believe that technology provides us with new and better ways to communicate and connect with one another.

有人认为科学技术被越来越多的应用于通讯极大地减少了人们交流的机会。另外一些人认为科技给我们提供了更新更好的沟通方式。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 即时通讯技术及其优势

Instant messaging offers real-time communication and allows easy collaboration, which

might be considered more akin to genuine conversation than email's "letter" format. In contrast to e-mail, the parties know whether the peer is available. Most systems allow the user to set an online status or away message so peers are notified when the user is available, busy, or away from the computer. On the other hand, people are not forced to reply immediately to incoming messages. For this reason, some people consider communication via instant messaging to be less intrusive than communication via phone. However, some systems allow the sending of messages to people not currently logged on (offline messages), thus removing much of the difference between IM and email.

#### ■ 即时通讯的作用

Instant messaging allows instantaneous communication between a number of parties simultaneously, by transmitting information quickly and efficiently, featuring immediate receipt of acknowledgment or reply. In certain cases IM involves additional features, which make it even more popular, i. e. to see the other party, e. g. by using web-cams, or to talk directly for free over the internet.

#### ■ 即时通讯导致信息过载

Information overload (information flood) is a term that is usually used in conjunction with various forms of computer-mediated communication such as electronic mail. It refers to the state of having too much information to make a decision or remain informed about a topic. Large amounts of historical information to dig through, a high rate of new information being added, contradictions in available information, and a low signal-to-noise ratio make it difficult to identify what information is relevant to the decision. The lack of a method for comparing and processing different kinds of information can also contribute to this effect. A recent article in the New Scientist claimed that exposing individuals to an information overloaded environment resulted in lower IQ scores than exposing individuals to marijuana, although these results are contested. The same article also notes that a night without sleep can be as debilitating as over-exposure to information. The term was coined in 1970 by Alvin Toffler in his book Future Shock.

#### ■ 距离不再是障碍——即时通讯技术的积极影响

As Giddens observes: With the advent of the communications revolution, distance has a different relationship to self-immediacy and experience than it used to have. Distance isn't simply wiped out, but when you have a world where the value of the money in your pocket is affected immediately by ongoing electronic transactions happening many miles away it's simply a different situation from what the world was in the past.

133. Claim: Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

命题：了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Reason: The world today is significantly more complex than it was even in the relatively recent past.

理由：当今世界远比过去复杂的多。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.



【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 了解过去促进当下

It is commonly acknowledged that an understanding of the past is fundamental to an understanding of the present. The analysis and interpretation of history provide an essential context for evaluating contemporary institutions, politics, and cultures. Understanding the present configuration of society is not the only reason to study the past; history also provides unique insight into human nature and human civilization.

■ The Importance of History in Our Own Lives

These two fundamental reasons for studying history underlie more specific and quite diverse uses of history in our own lives. History well told is beautiful. Many of the historians who most appeal to the general reading public know the importance of dramatic and skillful writing—as well as of accuracy. Biography and military history appeal in part because of the tales they contain. History as art and entertainment serves a real purpose, on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding. Stories well done are stories that reveal how people and societies have actually functioned, and they prompt thoughts about the human experience in other times and places. The same aesthetic and humanistic goals inspire people to immerse themselves in efforts to reconstruct quite remote pasts, far removed from immediate, present-day utility. Exploring what historians sometimes call the “pastness of the past”—the ways people in distant ages constructed their lives—involves a sense of beauty and excitement, and ultimately another perspective on human life and society.

134. Claim: Knowing about the past cannot help people to make important decisions today.

命题：了解过去并不能帮助人们做出当下的重要决定。

Reason: We are not able to make connections between current events and past events until we have some distance from both.

理由：我们不能把过去发生的事情和现在的事情联系起来，除非我们离过去和现在都有一定的距离。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 了解过去促进当下

It is commonly acknowledged that an understanding of the past is fundamental to an understanding of the present. The analysis and interpretation of history provide an essential context for evaluating contemporary institutions, politics, and cultures. Understanding the present configuration of society is not the only reason to study the past; history also provides unique insight into human nature and human civilization.

■ The Importance of History in Our Own Lives

These two fundamental reasons for studying history underlie more specific and quite diverse uses of history in our own lives. History well told is beautiful. Many of the historians who most appeal to the general reading public know the importance of dramatic and skillful writing—as well as of accuracy. Biography and military history appeal in part because of the tales they contain. History as art and entertainment serves a real purpose, on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding. Stories well done are stories that reveal how people and societies have actually functioned, and they prompt thoughts about the human experience in other times and places. The same aesthetic and humanistic goals inspire people to immerse themselves in efforts to reconstruct quite remote pasts, far removed from immediate, present-day utility. Exploring what historians sometimes call the “pastness of the past”—the ways people in distant ages constructed their lives—involves a sense of beauty and excitement, and ultimately another perspective on human life and society.

135. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study that will prepare them for lucrative careers.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来收入高的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The first stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The second stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The third stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The fourth stop on your journey is career exploration. The fifth stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The sixth and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

136. Educational institutions should actively encourage their students to choose fields of study in which jobs are plentiful.

教育机构应该积极鼓励学生选择将来好找工作的专业。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 选择大学专业的六个考虑要点

The first stop on your journey should be an examination or self-assessment of your interests. What types of things excite you? What types of jobs or careers appeal to you? The second stop on your journey is an examination of your abilities. What are your strengths? What are your weaknesses? What kind of skills do you have? You can begin this self-examination by looking at the courses you took in high school. What were your best subjects? Is there a pattern there? What kinds of extracurricular activities did you participate in while in high school? What kinds of things did you learn from part-time or summer jobs?. The third stop on your journey involves examining what you value in work. Examples of values include: helping society, working under pressure, group affiliation, stability, security, status, pacing, working alone or with groups, having a positive impact on others, and many others. The fourth stop on your journey is career exploration. The fifth stop on your journey is the reality check. You need to honestly evaluate your options. Do you really value physicians and have an interest in being a doctor, but have little skills in science? Does your occupation require an advanced degree, but your future commitments preclude graduate study? The sixth and final stop on your journey is the task of narrowing your choices and focusing on choosing a major.

137. Educational institutions have a responsibility to dissuade students from pursuing fields of study in which they are unlikely to succeed.

教育机构有义务劝阻学生不要选择他们不可能取得成功的研究领域。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教育引导的重要性

Educational Guidance, process of helping students to achieve the self-understanding and self-direction necessary to make informed choices and move toward personal goals. Guidance, a uniquely American educational innovation, focuses on the complete development of individual

students through a series of services designed to maximize school learning, stimulate career development, and respond to the personal and social concerns that inhibit individual growth. Although guidance activities are usually associated with educational professionals known as counselors, educational guidance is actually a cooperative enterprise involving the participation of teachers, administrators, other educational specialists, and parents.

■ 教育机构应对学生的研究领域作出指导和建议，而不是劝阻学生的选择

Whether a student will succeed at a particular course of study or not, it only depends on the student. It is highly recommended that a student must be free from any outside influence. The educational institution should play a more constructive role in a student's decision by appreciating his/her decision and guiding him forward. The educational institution should always try not to act as dictators, and influence such decisions, justifying it by their experience as past experience with one particular student cannot be used as a general truth for every future decision.

138. Some people believe that competition for high grades motivates students to excel in the classroom. Others believe that such competition seriously limits the quality of real learning.

有人认为追求高分使学生有动力在课堂上表现的更出众；另外一些人认为这严重影响了学习的质量。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 教育不应当只追求高分

Popular thinking has it that the best mechanism for educating people is competition for grades. Unfortunately, this thinking flies in the face of empirical evidence, as outlined in several papers and books on the topic. In fact, there are several ways in which the incentive to “get the highest grade,” both in terms of achieving high grades oneself (as an absolute measure), and in terms of getting higher grades than others (as a comparative measure), directly inhibits the education of students, resulting in a situation where the student ends up less informed than she otherwise would have or could have been. The conflict between grade competition and learning seems to me robust enough to call for a significant overhaul in the way educational systems are designed.

■ 情商的培养比智商更重要

As all of us know, EQ is more important than IQ nowadays. A person with high EQ shows signs of not being afraid to express his feeling and express them with reason, logic and reality, and not the slave to negative emotion such as fear, worry, guilt. We should be brave and do things that we want to do. Besides, we should act out or do something to desire. We should always express our feelings clearly and directly with three-word sentence, so that we can let feelings guide us through life. Independent, self-reliant and morally autonomous person also shows one with high EQ. High EQ is definitely not motivated by power, wealth, status, fame or approval but feelings, comfortable talking about feelings, immobilized by fear or worry, and able to identify multiple

concurrent feelings.

### ■ Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation

Educational psychology has identified two basic classifications of motivation - intrinsic and extrinsic. Intrinsic motivation arises from a desire to learn a topic due to its inherent interests, for self-fulfillment, enjoyment and to achieve a mastery of the subject. On the other hand, extrinsic motivation is motivation to perform and succeed for the sake of accomplishing a specific result or outcome. Students who are very grade-oriented are extrinsically motivated, whereas students who seem to truly embrace their work and take a genuine interest in it are intrinsically motivated.

139. Claim: Major policy decisions should always be left to politicians and other government experts.

命题：主要的决策权应该交给政治家和其他的政府专家。

Reason: Politicians and other government experts are more informed and thus have better judgment and perspective than do members of the general public.

理由：政治家和其他的政府专家更加见多识广并且比一般的老百姓具有更好的判断能力和洞察力。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 直接民主的概念---直接民主体系中，国家主权是以全体参与公民的集合为基础的。有赖于特殊的体系，全体参与公民的集合可以通过法令、制定法律、选举和解雇政府官员，执行审判。

Direct democracy, classically termed pure democracy, comprises a form of democracy and theory of civics wherein sovereignty is lodged in the assembly of all citizens who choose to participate. Depending on the particular system, this assembly might pass executive motions (decrees), make law, elect and dismiss officials and conduct trials. Where the assembly elected officials, these were executive agents or direct representatives (bound to the will of the people).

Direct democracy stands in contrast to representative democracy, where sovereignty is exercised by a subset of the people, elected periodically, but otherwise free to advance their own agendas. These two forms of democracy can be combined into representative direct democracy, where elected representatives vote on the behalf of citizens, as long as they do not choose to vote themselves.

■ 公众舆论决策及其四大特征---决策过程包括尽可能多的利益相关者；决策过程的共享性和参与性；决策过程的合作性；决策过程的公平性。

What is consensus decision-making?

The word “consensus” derives from the Latin cum meaning “with” or “together with”, and sentire meaning to “think” or “feel”. Thus, etymologically, “consensus” means to “think or feel together”.

As a decision-making process, consensus aims to be:

1. Inclusive: As many stakeholders as possible should be involved in the consensus decision-making process.

2. Participatory: The consensus process should actively solicit the input and participation of all decision-makers. 3. Cooperative: Participants in an effective consensus process should strive to reach the best possible decision for the group and all of its members, rather than opt to pursue a majority opinion, potentially to the detriment of a minority.

4. Egalitarian: All members of a consensus decision-making body should be afforded, as much as possible, equal input into the process. All members have the opportunity to table, amend and veto or “block” proposals.

140. Some people believe that universities should require every student to take a variety of courses outside the student's field of study. Others believe that universities should not force students to take any courses other than those that will help prepare them for jobs in their chosen fields.

有人认为大学应该要求每位学生修本专业外的多种课程。另外一些人认为大学不应该强迫学生修任何对将来找本专业工作没有帮助的课程。

Write a response in which you discuss which view more closely aligns with your own position and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should address both of the views presented.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at

once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

141. It is more harmful to compromise one's own beliefs than to adhere to them.

放弃自己的信仰总是比始终坚持它会带来更多的伤害。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 坚持自己的信仰和价值观

Many times we're faced with situations that can cause us to consider compromising our beliefs or values. Maybe you have been offered a job with a company you don't respect, but you really need the job. Maybe your beliefs are in the minority, but you don't want to become an outcast as a result. Or, maybe you disagree with your boss's business practices, but are too shy or too afraid to rock the boat to stand-up for what you really think or believe. When confronted with these situations, it is sometimes difficult to stick to your guns or stand your ground. Unfortunately, the more we compromise our values, the more of a negative impact it has on our mental wellbeing. And, the more we compromise our values, the more we continue to do so. You could say it becomes an insidious cycle. On the other hand, when we stand up for what we believe in, the benefits can have a tremendously positive impact.

■ 通过坚持自己的信念和价值观所来的积极影响

- 1) It Builds Self-Confidence: When others dictate what we should think, feel and do, it eats away at our self-confidence. We begin to distrust our own instincts and lose the ability to decipher what we really believe versus what everyone wants us to believe. Although it may be difficult at first, the more we stand-up for ourselves, the more we build our

self-confidence. It takes guts to express an unpopular viewpoint...it takes guts to say no when it is so much easier to say yes...and it takes guts to risk losing a job, friends or opportunities because someone won't like our opinion. However, the more you tap into your "guts," the easier it gets, and the more confident you'll become.

- 2) It Helps you Develop a Strong Sense of Self: If we bow to others and their opinions, and do things their way, whether right or not, we start to lose our own identity and start to forget for what we truly stand. Further, the less you allow yourself to think freely and develop your own belief system, the more you become a follower without your own direction. On the other hand, the more authentic you are to your needs and viewpoints, the more you will understand your sense of self.
- 3) It Develops Self-Respect: Would you respect someone who went against their own values because it was convenient or because it was more popular? Probably not. And, with good reason. Wishy washiness is far from admirable, or for that matter, respectable. Yet, if you encounter someone with a less popular opinion who stands their ground (assuming the opinion or belief is founded in ethical principles), you would most likely have great respect for them. Same goes for the way you perceive yourself. The more you stand up for your beliefs, the more self-respect you will develop. If you continually give in to what others want and compromise your own values in the process, you are going to lose respect for yourself.
- 4) It Builds Integrity: In a time when so many individuals are dishonest, do things to better themselves at the expense of others, expose their personal lives for a chance to be famous and do what feels good in the moment without thinking about the consequences, integrity is a characteristic that is especially unique. Doing the right thing or standing up for your beliefs may not be easy, but when you do, you know that you'll be able to look yourself in the mirror and feel good about yourself. You'll know that you did the right thing and that you had integrity.
- 5) It Helps You be Independent: As much as we like to believe that a hero or heroine will swoop-in to defend our honor, it is extremely rare. There are two things to consider here: First, if YOU don't stand up for yourself or your beliefs, then how can you expect others to? And second, the person who you should ALWAYS be able to count on to stand up for you – no matter what – is you. What this means is that the more you stand-up for your beliefs, the less you will rely on others to validate them. You'll reinforce your independence and ability to stand on your own two feet without anyone else to support you.

#### ■ 毅力是成功的终极保证

Perseverance and failure cannot coexist. Failure happens when you quit. When all is said and done, perseverance, commonly referred to as "stick-to-itiveness," is the ultimate success insurance. Nothing can take its place. Like the old adage of getting up just one more time than you have been knocked down, "staying with it" applies to so much that is good and healthful in life! From learning to walk to riding a bicycle, our childhood teaches us that failure only occurs when we stop trying. It's a lesson many of us need to revisit in our adulthood. Then we need to consciously apply the techniques and principles that keep us on the "perseverance track." For example, the world is full of those who "tried" to get a business going. After meeting with



difficulty or rejections, they quit. They accepted failure, and faded back into the crowd never to be heard from again. The worst part is not that they quit their business, but that they quit themselves.

142. Claim: Colleges and universities should specify all required courses and eliminate elective courses in order to provide clear guidance for students.

命题：大学应该明确规定所有必修课，取消选修课，这样才能给学生一个清晰的指导。

Reason: College students—like people in general—prefer to follow directions rather than make their own decisions.

理由：大学生喜好按照规定做事而不是自己做决定。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim and the reason on which that claim is based.

### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

#### ■ 教育引导的重要性

Educational Guidance, process of helping students to achieve the self-understanding and self-direction necessary to make informed choices and move toward personal goals. Guidance, a uniquely American educational innovation, focuses on the complete development of individual students through a series of services designed to maximize school learning, stimulate career development, and respond to the personal and social concerns that inhibit individual growth. Although guidance activities are usually associated with educational professionals known as counselors, educational guidance is actually a cooperative enterprise involving the participation of teachers, administrators, other educational specialists, and parents.

#### ■ 选修课能很好的促进学生更完整的知识体系

College students most commonly choose elective courses that closely tie into their chosen professions. And there's a good case for this - potential employers will appreciate every bit of extra training and knowledge that they don't have to give you. So if you're majoring in sciences in college, select elective courses in biology, chemistry, and even physics. If you're taking business, make sure you have plenty of economic, accounting, business admin and even computing courses, as you'll never know when these will come in handy in the corporate world. On the other hand, if you're majoring in kinesiology, then choose health and fitness-related electives. It makes sense to choose electives that will benefit you in your job hunt after college. Some students like to take a few 'back up' elective courses which will serve them best in other professions, on the off-chance that they can't find a job dealing with their current major. And this is a good decision too. A well-rounded education gives you broader 'usability' according to some employers. If you can prove your training in business *but* you also have courses in science, you may just win a job over those who strictly majored in business with no other interests. Maybe a course in psychology interests you, or how about astronomy? Taking a few 'creative' electives should give you a bit of

an edge in a tough job market, since any skill (basic or otherwise) is valued by employers. Plus, it may just give you that much-needed break away from the monotony of the similar courses necessary for your major.

143. No field of study can advance significantly unless it incorporates knowledge and experience from outside that field.

在任何一个研究领域当中，除非有该领域之外的人引进他们的知识和经验，否则该领域就很难获得巨大的发展。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 学科之间的联系

Since various disciplines are related, the study of courses outside a student's own field may benefit the study of their major. As we know, every subject does not exist independently. They relate to other subjects to one extent or another. For instance, philosophy is the foundation of all subjects. It provides a basic approach to thinking about every problem. Whatever your major is, you can benefit from learning it well. Mathematics is a useful tool for us in solving problems involving calculation. If your major is economics, you will find that knowledge of mathematics can help you a lot in your research. In the same way, graduate students with varied abilities would have a great advantage in competing with those who have only a limited scope.

■ 跨学科的概念以及价值：跨学科关注不同学科间的联系，跨学科的目的是通过整合知识来理解现有世界。

Transdisciplinarity acts as a principle for a unity of knowledge beyond disciplines. Transdisciplinarity concerns that which is at once between the disciplines, across the different disciplines, and beyond each individual discipline. Its goal is the understanding of the present world, of which one of the imperatives is the overarching unity of knowledge. The transdisciplinarity is defined by Basarab Nicolescu through three methodological postulates: the existence of levels of reality, the logic of the included middle, and complexity. In the presence of several levels of Reality the space between disciplines and beyond disciplines is full of information. Disciplinary research concerns, at most, one and the same level of Reality; moreover, in most cases, it only concerns fragments of one level of Reality. On the contrary, transdisciplinarity concerns the dynamics engendered by the action of several levels of Reality at once. The discovery of these dynamics necessarily passes through disciplinary knowledge. While not a new discipline or a new superdiscipline, transdisciplinarity is nourished by disciplinary research; in turn, disciplinary research is clarified by transdisciplinary knowledge in a new and fertile way. In this sense, disciplinary and transdisciplinary research are not antagonistic but complementary.

■ 通过数学理论中的纳什均衡论对经济学的推进作用来论述数学对经济学的作用

In 1994, John Nash, the renowned mathematician in the 20th century, shared the Nobel Prize with two co-winners who were also mathematicians. However, they were awarded in Economic Sciences rather than their own academic field-mathematics. Nash's work on game theory, including the Nash equilibrium and the Nash arbitration scheme has allowed researchers to better understand problems of competition and cooperation among agents or players. His and his co-winners' finding had a phenomenal impact on economic analysis and appreciations in many other fields including in political science, biology and ecology, etc.

144. True success can be measured primarily in terms of the goals one sets for oneself.

真正的成功可以通过设定者设定的目标来测量。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 内在动机及其三大特征---内在动机是在缺少明显外在刺激的情况下人们的一种心理活动。

Intrinsic motivation is when people engage in an activity, without obvious external incentives, such as a hobby. Intrinsic motivation has been studied by educational psychologists since the 1970s, and numerous studies have found it to be associated with high educational achievement and enjoyment by students. There is currently no universal theory to explain the origin or elements of intrinsic motivation, and most explanations combine elements of Bernard Weiner's attribution theory, Bandura's work on self-efficacy and other studies relating to locus of control and goal orientation. Thus it is thought that students are more likely to be intrinsically motivated if they:

1. attribute their educational results to internal factors that they can control (e.g. the amount of effort they put in) ;
2. believe they can be effective agents in reaching desired goals (i.e. the results are not determined by dumb luck) ;
3. are interested in mastering a topic, rather than just rote-learning to achieve good grades.

145. The general welfare of a nation's people is a better indication of that nation's greatness than are the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists.

与统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就相比，老百姓的普遍幸福程度更能体现一个国家是否伟大。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Well-being 的定义 (Welfare)

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

■ 国家的伟大不能忽视统治者、艺术家或者科学家的作用

The original impetus of a society advancement rises from the achievement of its rulers, artists, or scientists. Industrialization is an apt illustration. In today's society, industrialization has affected every corner of the world. These modern inventions, such as computer, cellphone, television, radio which are created by these scientists, dramatically change our lives and bring us a new world. And it is these countries' leaders that make policy to create a better environment for these new inventions' creation. And the function of artists should not be ignored. Without them, we could never enjoy these wonderful paintings, music which serve to lift the human spirit, and to put us more in touch with our feelings, foibles and fates—in short, with our humanity.

146. The best test of an argument is the argument's ability to convince someone with an opposing viewpoint.

判断一个论证的最好方法是看它是否能说服持相反观点的人。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 分歧促进真知和深入的交流

Indeed it is primarily through debate that human knowledge advances, whether at the personal, community, or global level. At the personal level, by listening to their parents' rationale for their seemingly oppressive rules and policies teenagers can learn how certain behaviors naturally carry certain undesirable consequences. At the same time, by listening to their teenagers'

concerns about autonomy and about peer pressures parents can learn the valuable lesson that effective parenting and control are two different things. At the community level, through dispassionate dialogue an environmental activist can come to understand the legitimate economic concerns of those whose jobs depend on the continued profitable operation of a factory. Conversely, the latter might stand to learn much about the potential public health price to be paid by ensuring job growth and a low unemployment rate. Finally, at the global level, two nations with opposing political or economic interests can reach mutually beneficial agreements by striving to understand the other's legitimate concerns for its national security, its political sovereignty, the stability of its economy and currency, and so forth.

147. The effectiveness of a country's leaders is best measured by examining the well-being of that country's citizens.

判断国家领导人领导水平的最好方法是看这个国家人们的生活水平。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the statement and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider ways in which the statement might or might not hold true and explain how these considerations shape your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ Well-being 的定义

1. Well-being = Happy Life + Good Mood+ Harmonious Relations
2. Well-being: happiness, comfort, security, good, welfare, safety, health, good fortune
3. Well-being: good health or fortune; a good, healthy, or comfortable state

Everyone has the right to have a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.

148. Nations should pass laws to preserve any remaining wilderness areas in their natural state.

国家应该立法保护剩余荒地的原始状态。

Write a response in which you discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with the claim. In developing and supporting your position, be sure to address the most compelling reasons and/or examples that could be used to challenge your position.

【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

■ 荒野的概念范围以及价值

Wilderness or wildland is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. It may also be defined as: "The most intact, undisturbed wild natural areas left on our planet—those last truly wild places that humans do not control and have not developed with roads, pipelines or other industrial infrastructure." Wilderness areas can be found in preserves, estates, farms, conservation preserves, ranches, National Forests, National Parks and

even in urban areas along rivers, gulches or otherwise undeveloped areas. These areas are considered important for the survival of certain species, biodiversity, ecological studies, conservation, solitude, and recreation. Wilderness is deeply valued for cultural, spiritual, moral, and aesthetic reasons.

#### ■ 荒野保护的意义

Wilderness is a natural environment on Earth that has not been significantly modified by human activity. Wilderness contributes to the ecologic, economic and social health and well being of our citizens, our country and our world. The benefits wilderness areas provide are as diverse as the areas themselves and are highly valued. In addition to providing "outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation," the Wilderness Act specified that wilderness "may also contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, education, scenic, or historical value." Overall, wilderness areas provide a host of both direct and indirect benefits.

149. In any field—business, politics, education, government—those in power should be required to step down after five years.

在任何领域，商业、政治、教育、政府，掌权者都应该在 5 年任期后下台。

Write a response in which you discuss your views on the policy and explain your reasoning for the position you take. In developing and supporting your position, you should consider the possible consequences of implementing the policy and explain how these consequences shape your position.

#### 【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】

##### ■ 总统任期制

Term-limits play an important role in consolidating a democratic culture, especially in fledgling democracies. Secondly, change of leadership at regular intervals is necessary to prevent the risk of dictatorial tendencies which flourish in environments where leaders keep power for life. Extended periods in power are often characterized by centralization and personalization of power. Thirdly, term limits are likely to encourage accountability and reduce excesses of power.

##### ■ 管理领导岗位继任计划

In organizational development, succession planning is the process of identifying and preparing suitable employees through mentoring, training and job rotation, to replace key players—such as the chief executive officer (CEO)—within an organization as their terms expire. From the risk management aspect, provisions are made in case no suitable internal candidates are available to replace the loss of any key person. It is usual for an organization to insure the key person so that funds are available if she or he dies and these funds can be used by the business to cope with the problems before a suitable replacement is found or developed.



韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著





读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5

## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会对该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四

个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，

真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）

## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序(让步式攻击体系) | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |



## 第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱

### 第一节 论据工具箱

#### 1. Bill Gates 比尔·盖茨

Bill Gates, born in 1955, serves as chairman of Microsoft Corporation, the leading computer software company in the United States. Gates cofounded Microsoft in 1975 with high school friend Paul Allen. The company's success made Gates one of the most influential figures in the computer industry and, eventually, one of the richest people in the world. When Bill Gates made his decision to drop out from Harvard, he did not care too much of the result. Gates entered Harvard in 1973, and dropped out two years later when he and Allen started the engine of Microsoft. Many people did not understand why Gates gave up such a good opportunity to study in the world's No. 1 University. However, as size comes power, Microsoft dominates the PC market with its operating systems, such as MS-DOS and Windows. Now, Microsoft has become the biggest software company in the world and Bill Gates has become the richest man in the world.

#### 2. William Harvey (1578-1657) 哈维

William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen and laying the foundation for modern physiology. Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries, but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution. He also undertook research in embryology, set forth in *Exercitationes de Generatione Animalium* (Essays on the Generation of Animals). The College of Physicians elected Harvey president in 1654, an honor he declined because of failing health. He died in London on June 3, 1657.

#### 3. Mother Teresa 特蕾莎修女

Mother Teresa, winner of the Nobel Peace Prize, dedicated the majority of her life to helping the poorest of the poor in India, thus gaining her the name "Saint of the Gutters." The devotion towards the poor won her respect throughout the world and the Nobel Peace Prize in 1979. She founded an order of nuns called the Missionaries of Charity in Calcutta, India dedicated to serving the poor. Almost 50 years later, the Missionaries of Charity have grown from 12 sisters in India to over 3,000 in 517 missions throughout 100 countries worldwide.

#### 4. George Washington (1732-1799) 乔治·华盛顿

George Washington was the first president of the United States (1789-1797) and one of the most important leaders in United States history. His role in gaining independence for the American colonies and later in unifying them under the new U.S. federal government cannot be overestimated. Laboring against great difficulties, he created the Continental Army, which fought and won the American Revolution (1775-1783), out of what was little more than an armed mob.

After an eight-year struggle, his design for victory brought final defeat to the British at Yorktown, Virginia, and forced Great Britain to grant independence to its overseas possession.

With victory won, Washington was the most revered man in the United States. A lesser person might have used this power to establish a military dictatorship or to become a king. Washington sternly suppressed all such attempts on his behalf by his officers and continued to obey the weak and divided Continental Congress. However, he never ceased to work for the union of the states under a strong central government. He was a leading influence in persuading the states to participate in the Constitutional Convention, over which he presided, and he used his immense prestige to help gain ratification of its product, the Constitution of the United States.

Although worn out by years of service to his country, Washington reluctantly accepted the presidency of the United States. Probably no other man could have succeeded in welding the states into a lasting union. Washington fully understood the significance of his presidency. "I walk on untrodden ground," he said. "There is scarcely any part of my conduct which may not hereafter be drawn in precedent." During eight years in office, Washington laid down the guidelines for future presidents. Washington lived only two years after turning over the presidency to his successor, John Adams. The famous tribute by General Henry Lee, "first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen," accurately reflected the emotions that Washington's death aroused. Later generations have crowned this tribute with the simple title "Father of His Country."

#### 5. Mandela 曼德拉

Mandela, the South African black political leader and former president, was awarded 1993 Nobel Peace Prize for his efforts to antiracism and antiapartheid. Nelson Mandela is one of the great moral and political leaders of our time: an international hero whose lifelong dedication to the fight against racial oppression in South Africa won him the Nobel Peace Prize and the presidency of his country. Since his triumphant release in 1990 from more than a quarter-century of imprisonment, Mandela has been at the centre of the most compelling and inspiring political drama in the world. As president of the African National Congress and head of South Africa's antiapartheid movement, he was instrumental in moving the nation toward multiracial government and majority rule. He is revered everywhere as a vital force in the fight for human rights and racial equality.

#### 6. Beethoven 贝多芬

Beethoven, the German Composer, began to lose his hearing in 1801 and was entirely deaf in 1819. However, this obstacle could not keep him from becoming one of the most famous and prolific composers in art history. His music, including 9 symphonies, 5 piano concertos, several sonatas and so on, forms a transition from classical to romantic composition.

Beethoven combined the dramatic classical style of lively contrasts and symmetrical forms, which was brought to its highest development by Mozart, with the older tradition of unified musical character that he found in the music of J. S. Bach. In some early works and especially in his middle or heroic period, Beethoven gave voice through his music to the new current of subjectivity and individualism that emerged in the wake of the French Revolution (1789-1799) and the rise of middle classes. Beethoven disdained injustice and tyranny, and used his art to sing the praises of the Enlightenment, an 18th-century movement that promoted the ideals of freedom and equality, even as hopes faded for progress through political change. (His angry cancellation of the dedication of the Eroica Symphony to Napoleon Bonaparte reveals Beethoven's refusal to

compromise his principles.)

#### 7. Daimler Chrysler 戴姆勒 • 克莱斯

Daimler Chrysler, one of the most successful automobile companies in the world, contributes significantly to the local employment of Stuttgart, Germany.

商业发展的合并合作模式日益强化

Industry developments of the late 1990s focused on joint international ventures among the strongest companies and global expansion into new markets. Globalization has made it increasingly difficult to identify an automobile as the product of one company or country. General Motors, for example, allied with Suzuki and Isuzu in Japan to sell several products internationally under GM nameplates. In 1998 Daimler-Benz AG merged with Chrysler Corporation but announced it would maintain Mercedes and Chrysler as separate brands. Ford acquired the automobile division of Swedish vehicle maker Volvo in 1999. A year later GM announced it would purchase a 20-percent stake in Italian carmaker Fiat, which also manufactures cars under the Ferrari, Lancia, and Maserati brands.

#### 8. Hegel (1770-1831) 黑格尔

Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel was one of the greatest systematic thinkers in the history of Western philosophy. In addition to epitomizing German idealist philosophy, Hegel boldly claimed that his own system of philosophy represented an historical culmination of all previous philosophical thought. Hegel's overall encyclopedic system is divided into the science of Logic, the philosophy of Nature, and the philosophy of Spirit. Of most enduring interest are his views on history, society, and the state, which fall within the realm of Objective Spirit. Some have considered Hegel to be a nationalistic apologist for the Prussian State of the early 19th century, but his significance has been much broader, and there is no doubt that Hegel himself considered his work to be an expression of the self-consciousness of the World Spirit of his time. At the core of Hegel's social and political thought are the concepts of freedom, reason, self-consciousness, and recognition. There are important connections between the metaphysical or speculative articulation of these ideas and their application to social and political reality, and one could say that the full meaning of these ideas can be grasped only with a comprehension of their social and historical embodiment.

#### 9. René Descartes (1596-1650) 笛卡尔

René Descartes (1596-1650) was one of the most important Western philosophers of the past few centuries. During his lifetime, Descartes was just as famous as an original physicist, physiologist and mathematician. But it is as a highly original philosopher that he is most frequently read today. He attempted to restart philosophy in a fresh direction. For example, his philosophy refused to accept the Aristotelian and Scholastic traditions that had dominated philosophical thought throughout the Medieval period; it attempted to fully integrate philosophy with the "new" sciences; and Descartes changed the relationship between philosophy and theology. Such new directions for philosophy made Descartes into a revolutionary figure.

#### 10. Guglielmo Marconi (1874-1937) 马可尼

Guglielmo Marconi (1874-1937), Italian electrical engineer and Nobel laureate, was known as

the inventor of the first practical radio-signaling system. He was born in Bologna and educated at the University of Bologna. As early as 1890 he became interested in wireless telegraphy, and by 1895 he had developed an apparatus with which he succeeded in sending signals to a point a few kilometers away by means of a directional antenna. After patenting his system in Great Britain, he formed (1897) Marconi's Wireless Telegraph Company, Ltd., in London. In 1899, he established communication across the English Channel between England and France, and in 1901 he communicated signals across the Atlantic Ocean between Poldhu, in Cornwall, England, and St. John's, in Newfoundland. His system was soon adopted by the British and Italian navies, and by 1907 had been so much improved that transatlantic wireless telegraph service was established for public use. Marconi was awarded honors by many countries and received, jointly with the German physicist Karl Ferdinand Braun, the 1909 Nobel Prize in physics for his work in wireless telegraphy. During World War I, he was in charge of the Italian wireless service and developed shortwave transmission as a means of secret communication. In the remaining years of his life he experimented with shortwaves and microwaves.

#### 11. Henry Ford 亨利·福特

Henry Ford's factory was so efficient that by 1926 a new "model-T" cost only \$310, one-third the price of the original 1908 model. Ford Motor Company is one of the world's largest manufacturers of automobiles and the world's largest producer of trucks. Under the leadership of its founder, Henry Ford, the company implemented the assembly-line method of mass production and made cars affordable for middle-class consumers. Ford is the second largest automaker in the United States based on overall sales, trailing only General Motors Corporation.

#### 12. TOSHIBA 日本东芝公司

Discriminating services may cause misunderstanding and unpleasant result. The best example is TOSHIBA, one of the largest Japanese companies. In 2000, the Company announced that among notebook computers it produced, one model had serious defect. Users in North America could choose either replacements with an upgraded model or full refund. However, no such offer for users in China. Chinese users were outraged at the company's discrimination and refused to use any of TOSHIBA's notebook computers. What the company lost is not only the temporary revenue but also the consumer's confidence, which contribute to the long-term success of the company.

#### 13. Asia Economic Crisis 亚洲经济危机

The financial crash of October 1987 and the Asia Economic Crisis in 1998 demonstrate that the world's capital markets are more closely integrated than ever before and that events in one part of the global village may be transmitted to the rest of the village—almost instantaneously.

The East Asian Financial Crisis was a period of financial crisis that gripped much of Asia beginning in the summer of (July) 1997 and raised fears of a worldwide economic meltdown (financial contagion). It is also commonly referred to as the East Asian currency crisis or locally as the IMF crisis.

The crisis started in Thailand with the financial collapse of the Thai baht caused by the decision of the Thai government to float the baht, cutting its peg to the USD, after exhaustive efforts to support it in the face of a severe financial overextension that was in part real estate driven. (neutrality disputed) At the time, Thailand had acquired a burden of foreign debt that made the

country effectively bankrupt even before the collapse of its currency. The drastically reduced import earnings that resulted from the forced devaluation then made a quick or even medium-term recovery impossible without strenuous international intervention. As the crisis spread, most of Southeast Asia and Japan saw slumping currencies, devalued stock markets and asset prices, and a precipitous rise in private debt.

#### 14. OPEC 石油输出国组织

OPEC, the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, is an international organization of eleven developing countries that are heavily reliant on oil revenues as their main source of income. Since oil revenues are so vital for the economic development of these nations, they aim to bring stability and harmony to the oil market by adjusting their oil output to help ensure a balance between supply and demand. In the long run, the stabilized out-put help to cease the problem of over-refining and over-utilization of oil energy.

#### 15. Francis Bacon (1561-1626) 培根

Sir Francis Bacon was an English lawyer, statesman, essayist, historian, intellectual reformer, philosopher, and champion of modern science. Early in his career he claimed “all knowledge as his province” and afterwards dedicated himself to a wholesale revaluation and re-structuring of traditional learning. To take the place of the established tradition (a miscellany of Scholasticism, humanism, and natural magic), he proposed an entirely new system based on empirical and inductive principles and the active development of new arts and inventions, a system whose ultimate goal would be the production of practical knowledge for “the use and benefit of men” and the relief of the human condition.

At the same time that he was founding and promoting this new project for the advancement of learning, Bacon was also moving up the ladder of state service. His career aspirations had been largely disappointed under Elizabeth I, but with the ascension of James his political fortunes rose. Knighted in 1603, he was then steadily promoted to a series of offices, including Solicitor General (1607), Attorney General (1613), and eventually Lord Chancellor (1618). While serving as Chancellor, he was indicted on charges of bribery and forced to leave public office. He then retired to his estate where he devoted himself full time to his continuing literary, scientific, and philosophical work. He died in 1626, leaving behind a cultural legacy that, for better or worse, includes most of the foundation for the triumph of technology and for the modern world as we currently know it.

#### 16. Archimedes 阿基米德

Greek mathematician, born in Syracuse. In popular tradition he is remembered for the construction of siege-engines against the Romans, the Archimedes' screw still used for raising water, and his cry of eureka (“I have found it”) when he discovered the principle of the upthrust on a floating body. His real importance in mathematics, however, lies in his discovery of formulae for the areas and volumes of spheres, cylinders, parabolas, and other plane and solid figures. He founded the science of hydrostatics, but his astronomical work is lost. He was killed at the siege of Syracuse by a Roman soldier whose challenge he ignored while immersed in a mathematical problem.

#### 17. John F. Kennedy (1917-1963) 约翰·F·肯尼迪

John F. Kennedy (1917-1963), was the 35th president of the United States (1961-1963), as well as the youngest person ever to be elected president. He was also the first Roman Catholic president and the first president to be born in the 20th century. Kennedy was assassinated before he completed his third year as president. His achievements, both foreign and domestic, were therefore limited. Nevertheless, his influence was worldwide, and his handling of the Cuban missile crisis may have prevented war. Young people especially admired him, and perhaps no other president was so popular. He brought to the presidency an awareness of the cultural and historical traditions of the United States and an appreciation of intellectual excellence. Because Kennedy eloquently expressed the values of 20th-century America, his presidency had an importance beyond its legislative and political achievements.

#### 18. Joan of Arc (1412-1431) 贞德

Joan of Arc, heroine, was the French resistance leader in the last phase of the Hundred Years War. The life of Joan of Arc must be considered against the background of the later stages of the Hundred Years War (1339-1453).

A contemporary described her: "This Maid... has a virile bearing, speaks little, shows an admirable prudence in all her words. She has a pretty, woman's voice, eats little, drinks very little wine; she enjoys riding a horse and takes pleasure in fine arms, greatly likes the company of noble fighting men, detests numerous assemblies and meetings, readily sheds copious tears, has a cheerful face..."

#### 19. Columbus 哥伦布

Columbus was an Italian mariner and navigator; he was widely believed to be the first European to sail across the Atlantic Ocean and successfully land on the American continent. Born Cristoforo Colombo, between August and October 1451, in Genoa, Italy. Columbus was the eldest son of Domenico Colombo, a wool-worker and small-scale merchant, and his wife, Susanna Fontanarossa; he had two younger brothers, Bartholomew and Diego. He received little formal education and was a largely self-taught man, later learning to read Latin and write Castilian.

#### 20. Copernicus (1473-1543) 哥白尼

Copernicus was an Astronomer and founder of the heliocentric ordering of the planets. He was born on February 19, 1473, in Torun, Poland. He belonged to a family of merchants. His uncle, the bishop and ruler of Ermland, was the person to whom Copernicus owed his education, career, and security. Copernicus studied at the University of Cracow from 1491 to 1494. While he did not attend any classes in astronomy, it was during his student years there that Copernicus began to collect books on astronomy and mathematics. No "great book" of Western intellectual history circulated less widely and was read by fewer people than Copernicus's *Revolutions*. Nonetheless, it has come to be considered a seminal text of modern astronomy.

#### 21. Adam Smith 亚当·斯密

Adam Smith was an economist and moral philosopher. *The Wealth of Nations*, the best known of Smith's writings, is a mixture of descriptions, historical accounts, and recommendations. The wealth of a nation, Smith insists, is to be gauged by the number and variety of consumable goods it can command. Free trade is essential for the maximum development of wealth for any nation

because through such trade a variety of goods become possible. Smith assumes that if each person pursues his own interest, as in a laissez-faire economy, the general welfare of all will be fostered. He objects to governmental control, although he acknowledges that some restrictions are required. The capitalist invariably produces and sells consumable goods in order to meet the greatest needs of the people. In fulfilling his own interest, the capitalist automatically promotes the general welfare. In the economic sphere, says Smith, the individual acts in terms of his own interest rather than in terms of sympathy. Thus, Smith made no attempt to bring into harmony his economic and moral theories, which he set out in *The Wealth of Nations* and *Theory of Moral Sentiments*, respectively.

## 22. Bill Clinton 比尔·克林顿

Born in 1946, 42nd president of the United States (1993-2001), Bill Clinton was one of the most popular American presidents of the 20th century and the second president to be impeached. Clinton was the first president born after World War II (1939-1945) and the third youngest person to become president, after Theodore Roosevelt and John F. Kennedy. He was also the first Democrat in 12 years to hold the presidency and the first Democrat since Franklin D. Roosevelt to be elected to two terms. A moderate Democrat and longtime governor of Arkansas, Clinton promised to change not only the direction the country had taken under the two previous Republican presidents but also the policies of his own Democratic Party. However, Clinton's presidency was marked by unusually bitter strife with Republicans in Congress. In his second term, Clinton became the second president to be impeached by the U.S. House of Representatives, after admitting to an improper relationship with a White House intern. The Senate, however, defeated the impeachment articles and did not remove him from office. During Clinton's presidency, the country enjoyed the longest period of economic growth in its history. A graceful speaker, Clinton had a remarkable ability to connect with people, which enabled him to bounce back from defeats, scandals, and even impeachment. He left office with the highest voter approval rating of all modern presidents.

## 23. Faraday (1791-1867) 法拉第

Faraday was a physicist and chemist; Born September 22, 1791, in Newington, Surrey. In 1825, he discovered benzene and became the first person to describe compounds of chlorine and carbon. He adopted the atomic theory to explain that chemical qualities were the result of attraction and repulsion between united atoms. This proved to be the theoretical foundation for much of his future work. The admiration of physicists for Faraday has been demonstrated by naming the unit of capacitance the farad and a unit of charge, the faraday. No other man has been doubly honored in this way. His name also appears frequently in connection with effects, laws, and apparatus. These honors are proper tribute to the man who was possibly the greatest experimentalist who ever lived.

## 24. Renaissance—Leonardo da Vinci 文艺复兴——达·芬奇

The motto of the Renaissance was "A man can do all things if he wills," and the man who fulfilled that motto more than any other was Leonardo da Vinci. Da Vinci excelled at portraiture, a new art form that depicted people as individuals. His painting of the Mona Lisa remains the most famous portrait ever done. But Leonardo was also a skilled architect and engineer, who designed a

submarine, helicopter and airplane, long before those inventions were ever built. Hundreds of drawings and thousands of pages in his notebooks attest to his interest in astronomy, anatomy, botany, geology, and above all mathematics. He was interested in city planning and sanitation and was reportedly a talented musician. Since the Renaissance, the term “Renaissance man” has been applied to others, who, like Leonardo da Vinci, excelled in many diverse fields. Thomas Jefferson is perhaps the best example. He, too, was a gifted musician and architect as well as botanist, philosopher, writer and third President of the United States.

## 25. Watergate 水门事件

Watergate, designation of a major United States political scandal that began with the burglary and wiretapping of the Democratic Party’s campaign headquarters, later engulfed President Richard M. Nixon and many of his supporters in a variety of illegal acts, and culminated in the first resignation of a U.S. president.

The burglary was committed on June 17, 1972, by five men who were caught in the offices of the Democratic National Committee at the Watergate apartment and office complex in Washington, D.C. Initially, the break-in garnered little media attention. But persistent investigation by two reporters for the Washington Post, Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein, eventually helped uncover a White House-sponsored plan of espionage against political opponents and a trail of complicity in attempts to cover up how the burglary was planned and financed. The reporters relied heavily on anonymous sources, including a key source who became known as Deep Throat. It was not until 2005 that Deep Throat was revealed to be W. Mark Felt, the deputy director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) at the time of the Watergate investigation.

The Post’s reports and those by other newspapers and media outlets eventually pointed to involvement by many of the highest officials in the land, including former U.S. Attorney General John Mitchell, White House Counsel John Dean, White House Chief of Staff H. R. Haldeman, White House Special Assistant on Domestic Affairs John Ehrlichman, and President Nixon himself. On April 30, 1973, nearly a year after the burglary and arrest and following a grand jury investigation of the burglary, Nixon accepted the resignation of Haldeman and Ehrlichman and announced the dismissal of Dean. U.S. Attorney General Richard Kleindienst resigned as well. The new attorney general, Elliot Richardson, appointed a special prosecutor, Harvard Law School professor Archibald Cox, to conduct a full-scale investigation of the Watergate break-in.

In May 1973 the Senate Select Committee on Presidential Activities opened hearings, with Senator Sam Ervin of North Carolina as chairman. A series of startling revelations followed. Dean testified that Mitchell had ordered the break-in and that a major attempt was under way to hide White House involvement. He claimed that the president had authorized payments to the burglars to keep them quiet. The Nixon administration vehemently denied this assertion.

## 26. Watt James (1736-1819) 瓦特

Watt was an inventor, born in Greenock, Inverclyde, WC Scotland, UK. He went to Glasgow in 1754 to learn the trade of mathematical-instrument maker, and there, after a year in London, he set up in business. He was employed on surveys for several canals, improved harbours and rivers, and by 1759 was studying steam as a motive force. In 1763-1764, in the course of repairing a working model of the Newcomen engine, he found he could greatly improve its efficiency by using a separate steam condenser. After other improvements, he went into partnership with Matthew



Boulton, and the new engine was manufactured at Birmingham in 1774. Several other inventions followed, including the double-acting engine, parallel motion linkage, the centrifugal governor for automatic speed control, and the pressure gauge. The term horse-power was first used by him, and the SI unit of power is named after him.

27. William Shakespeare (1564-1616) 威廉·莎士比亚

William Shakespeare (1564-1616), English playwright and poet, was recognized in much of the world as the greatest of all dramatists. Hundreds of editions of his plays have been published, including translations in all major languages. Scholars have written thousands of books and articles about his plots, characters, themes, and languages. He is the most widely quoted author in history, and his plays have probably been performed more times than those of any other dramatist. There is no simple explanation for Shakespeare's unrivaled popularity, but he remains our greatest entertainer and perhaps our most profound thinker. He had a remarkable knowledge of human behavior, which he was able to communicate through his portrayal of a wide variety of characters. He was able to enter fully into the point of view of each of his characters and to create vivid dramatic situations in which to explore human motivations and behavior. His mastery of poetic language and of the techniques of drama enabled him to combine these multiple viewpoints, human motives, and actions to produce a uniquely compelling theatrical experience.

28. Antoine Lavoisier (1743-1794) 拉瓦锡

Antoine Lavoisier (1743-1794), French chemist, was considered the founder of modern chemistry. Lavoisier was born on August 26, 1743, in Paris and was educated at the Collège Mazarin. He was elected a member of the Academy of Sciences in 1768. He held many public offices, including those of director of the state gunpowder works in 1776, member of a commission to establish a uniform system of weights and measures in 1790, and commissary of the treasury in 1791. He attempted to introduce reforms in the French monetary and taxation system and in farming methods. As one of the farmers-general, he was arrested and tried by the revolutionary tribunal, and guillotined on May 8, 1794.

29. Plato (428-347BC) 柏拉图

Plato is one of the world's best known and most widely read and studied philosophers. Known as the student of Socrates and the teacher of Aristotle, he wrote in the middle of the fourth century B.C. His earliest works are regarded as the most reliable of the ancient sources on Socrates. His later works, including his most famous work, the Republic, blend ethics, political philosophy, moral psychology, epistemology, and metaphysics into an interconnected and systematic philosophy. It is most of all from Plato that we get the theory of Forms, according to which the world we know through the senses is only an imitation of the pure, eternal, and unchanging world of the Forms. Plato's works also contain the origins of the familiar complaint that the arts work by inflaming the passions, the ideal of "Platonic love," and the myth of Atlantis.

30. Sir Alexander Fleming (1881-1955) 弗莱明 (青霉素发现者)

Sir Alexander Fleming (1881-1955), British bacteriologist and Nobel laureate, is best known for his discovery of penicillin. Born near Darvel, Scotland, and educated at Saint Mary's Hospital Medical School of the University of London, he served as professor of bacteriology at St. Mary's

Hospital Medical School from 1928 to 1948, when he became professor emeritus. Fleming conducted outstanding research in bacteriology, chemotherapy, and immunology. In 1922 he discovered lysozyme, an antiseptic found in tears, body secretions, albumen, and certain fish plants. His discovery of penicillin came about accidentally in 1928 in the course of research on influenza. His observation that the mold contaminating one of his culture plates had destroyed the bacteria laid the basis for the development of penicillin therapy.

Fleming was knighted in 1944. In 1945 he shared the Nobel Prize in physiology or medicine with Australian scientist Howard Walter Florey and German-British pathologist Ernst Boris Chain for their contributions to the development of penicillin.

### 31. Louis Daguerre (1787-1851) 达盖尔 (达盖尔银版摄影法的发明者)

Louis Daguerre (1787-1851), French painter, is the inventor of the daguerreotype. He first worked as a scene painter for the opera. After achieving success in this art, Daguerre began to paint extensive panoramas, finally evolving (1822) the diorama, which attracted much attention. In 1829 he began collaborating with the French physicist Joseph Niépce. After Niépce's death, Daguerre revised and refined the process upon which they had worked. In 1837 he perfected the daguerreotype. This method of photography, which used metal plates, was the earliest widely-practiced form of photography.

#### Daguerreotype

Daguerreotype, the first practical photographic process, was announced at the French Academy of Sciences in Paris on January 7, 1839. A description of the process was not published until August 1839. The process, which was an early milestone in the history of photographic techniques, was a refinement of experiments conducted after 1814 by French inventor Joseph Nicéphore Niépce. Between 1829 and 1833, Niépce collaborated with French artist L. J. M. Daguerre, who continued to experiment with the technique after Niépce's death in 1833. Daguerre's significant improvements on the Niépce process, especially his use of a salt solution to make the image permanent, served as justification to Daguerre to name the process after himself.

### 32. Michelangelo (1475-1564) 米开朗基罗

Michelangelo (1475-1564), Italian painter, sculptor, architect and poet, his artistic accomplishments exerted a tremendous influence on his contemporaries and on subsequent European art. Michelangelo's influence on his contemporaries and on later artists was profound. Mannerism was an art movement based on exaggeration of aspects of the style of Michelangelo and other artists of the late Renaissance. The mannerists were particularly drawn to the complex poses and elongated elegance of some of his figures. Later artists, including Annibale Carracci and Peter Paul Rubens, emulated the powerful strength of his figures but combined it with the graceful line of Raphael or the colors used by Titian, two of Michelangelo's contemporaries. But perhaps Michelangelo's greatest legacy to later artists is the image of the genius that he and those around him fashioned. Brooding, isolated, challenging, temperamental—these are the words that described Michelangelo's character and that we still use to describe artists seized by an inspiration that seems more than human.

### 33. Immanuel Kant (1724-1805) 康德 (古典唯心主义创始人)

Immanuel Kant is one of the most influential philosophers in the history of Western philosophy.

His contributions to metaphysics, epistemology, ethics, and aesthetics have had a profound impact on almost every philosophical movement that followed him. This portion of the Encyclopedia entry will focus on his metaphysics and epistemology in one of his most important works, *The Critique of Pure Reason*. (All references will be to the A (1781) and B (1787) edition pages in Werner Pluhar's translation. Indianapolis: Hackett, 1996.) A large part of Kant's work addresses the question "What can we know?" The answer, if it can be stated simply, is that our knowledge is constrained to mathematics and the science of the natural, empirical world. It is impossible, Kant argues, to extend knowledge to the supersensible realm of speculative metaphysics. The reason that knowledge has these constraints, Kant argues, is that the mind plays an active role in constituting the features of experience and limiting the mind's access to the empirical realm of space and time.

#### 34. John Calvin (1509-1564) 加尔文 (法国宗教改革家)

John Calvin (1509-1564) is a French theologian, church reformer, humanist, and pastor, whom Protestant denominations in the Reformed tradition regard as a major formulator of their beliefs. His religious theories and teachings are collectively referred to as Calvinism.

##### Calvinism 加尔文主义的影响

Christian theology of the French church reformer was John Calvin. Calvin's *Institutes of the Christian Religion* (1536-59; trans. 1561) was the most influential work in the development of the Protestant churches of the Reformed tradition. Calvinism remains an important strain within Protestant thought. In the 20th century, the influential Swiss theologian Karl Barth placed great emphasis on the Calvinist doctrine of God's supremacy, beside which all human activity is seen as worthless.

#### 35. Gregor Mendel (1822-1884) 孟德尔 (奥地利遗传学家)

Gregor Mendel (1822-1884) was an Austrian monk, whose experimental work became the basis of modern hereditary theory. Between 1856 and 1863 he cultivated and tested at least 28,000 pea plants, carefully analyzing seven pairs of seed and plant characteristics. His tedious experiments resulted in the enunciation of two generalizations that later became known as the laws of heredity. His observations also led him to coin two terms still used in present-day genetics: dominance, for a trait that shows up in an offspring; and recessiveness, for a trait masked by a dominant gene.

##### Mendel's Laws 孟德尔 (遗传) 定律及其影响

Mendel's Laws were principles of hereditary transmission of physical characteristics. They were formulated in 1865 by the Augustinian monk Gregor Johann Mendel. Experimenting with seven contrasting characteristics of pure-breeding garden peas, Mendel discovered that by crossing tall and dwarf parents, for example, he got hybrid offspring that resembled the tall parent rather than being a medium-height blend. To explain this he conceived of hereditary units, now called genes, which often expressed dominant or recessive characteristics. Formulating his first principle (the law of segregation), Mendel stated that genes normally occur in pairs in the ordinary body cells, but segregate in the formation of sex cells (eggs or sperm), each member of the pair becoming part of the separate sex cell. When egg and sperm unite, forming a gene pair, the dominant gene (tallness) masks the recessive gene (shortness).

To corroborate the existence of such hereditary units, Mendel went on to interbreed the first generation of hybrid tall peas and found that the second generation turned out in a ratio of three

tall to each short offspring. He then correctly conceived that the genes paired into AA, Aa, and aa (“A” representing dominant and “a” representing recessive). Continuing the breeding experiments, he found that the self-pollinated AA bred true to produce pure tall plants, that the aa plant produced pure dwarf plants, and that the Aa, or hybrid, tall plants produced the same three-to-one ratio of offspring. From this Mendel could see that hereditary units did not blend, as his predecessors believed, but remained unchanged from one generation to another. He thus formulated his second principle (the law of independent assortment), in which the expression of a gene for any single characteristic is usually not influenced by the expression of another characteristic. Mendel’s laws became the theoretical basis for modern genetics and heredity.

### 36. Joseph Lister (1827-1912) 利斯特 (英国外科专家)

Joseph Lister (1827-1912) was a British surgeon, and his discovery of antiseptics in 1865 greatly reduced the number of deaths due to operating-room infections. Born in Upton, Essex, and educated at the universities of London and Edinburgh, Lister began to study the coagulation of blood and the inflammation that followed injuries and surgical wounds. In 1861 he was appointed surgeon of the Glasgow Royal Infirmary in a new surgery unit designed to reduce gangrene and other infections, then thought to be caused by bad air. Despite his efforts to keep surgical instruments and rooms clean, the mortality rate remained close to 50 percent.

Believing infection to be caused by airborne dust particles, Lister sprayed the air with carbolic acid, a chemical that was then being used to treat foul-smelling sewers. In 1865 he came upon the germ theory of the French bacteriologist Louis Pasteur, whose experiments revealed that fermentation and putrefaction were caused by microorganisms brought in contact with organic material. By applying carbolic acid to instruments and directly to wounds and dressings, Lister reduced surgical mortality to nearly 12 percent by 1869.

Lister’s discoveries in antiseptics met initial resistance, but by the 1880s they had become widely accepted. In 1897 he was made baron by Queen Victoria, who had been his patient.

### 37. Louis Pasteur (1822-1895) 巴斯德

Louis Pasteur (1822-1895) was a world-renowned French chemist and biologist, who founded the science of microbiology, proved the germ theory of disease, invented the process of pasteurization, and developed vaccines for several diseases, including rabies.

Pasteurization 巴斯德高温消毒法

Pasteurization is the process of heating a liquid, particularly milk, to a temperature between 55° and 70° C (131° and 158° F), to destroy harmful bacteria without materially changing the composition, flavor, or nutritive value of the liquid. The process is named after the French chemist Louis Pasteur, who devised it in 1865 to inhibit fermentation of wine and milk. Milk is pasteurized by heating at a temperature of 63° C (145° F) for 30 minutes, rapidly cooling it, and then storing it at a temperature below 10° C (50° F). Beer and wine are pasteurized by being heated at about 60° C (140° F) for about 20 minutes; a newer method involves heating at 70° C (158° F) for about 30 seconds and filling the container under sterile conditions.

### 38. Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826) 杰斐逊

Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826) was the third president of the United States (1801-1809) and author of the Declaration of Independence. He was one of the most brilliant individuals in history.

His interests were boundless, and his accomplishments were great and varied. He was a philosopher, educator, naturalist, politician, scientist, architect, inventor, pioneer in scientific farming, musician, and writer, and he was the foremost spokesman for democracy of his day. As president, Jefferson strengthened the powers of the executive branch of government. He was the first president to lead a political party, and through it he exercised control over the Congress of the United States. He had great faith in popular rule, and it is this optimism that is the essence of what came to be called Jeffersonian democracy. Jefferson swore his hostility, he said, to “every form of tyranny over the mind of man.” During his lifetime he sought to develop a government that would best assure the freedom and well-being of the individual.

#### Declaration of Independence 独立宣言

Declaration of Independence, was the document in American history used by the 13 British North American colonies to proclaim their independence from Great Britain. The Declaration of Independence was adopted in final form on July 4, 1776. It can be divided into three parts: a statement of principle concerning the rights of man and the legitimacy of revolution, a list of specific grievances against England’s King George III, and a formal claim of independence.

The document transformed the colonists’ struggle with Great Britain from a defense of their rights as Englishmen to a revolution aimed at overthrowing the existing form of government. It did not establish a structure of government and should not be confused with either the Articles of Confederation or the Constitution of the United States. For the American colonists, the declaration was an announcement to the rest of the world that the colonies were independent from Great Britain; it also provided a rationale for this action. The goal was to solidify internal support for their struggle and to encourage external assistance from European powers such as France.

#### 39. Sigmund Freud (1856-1939) 弗洛伊德

Sigmund Freud (1856-1939), Austrian physician and neurologist, was the founder of psychoanalysis. Freud was born in Freiberg (now Příbor, Czech Republic), on May 6, 1856, and educated at Vienna University. When he was three years old his family, fleeing from the anti-Semitic riots then raging in Freiberg, moved to Leipzig. Shortly thereafter, the family settled in Vienna, where Freud remained for most of his life. Although Freud’s ambition from childhood had been a career in law, he decided to become a medical student shortly before he entered Vienna University in 1873. Inspired by the scientific investigations of the German poet Goethe, Freud was driven by an intense desire to study natural science and to solve some of the challenging problems confronting contemporary scientists.

#### Psychoanalysis 精神分析学说

Psychoanalysis refers to the name applied to a specific method of investigating unconscious mental processes and to a form of psychotherapy. The term refers, as well, to the systematic structure of psychoanalytic theory, which is based on the relation of conscious and unconscious psychological processes.

#### 40. Edward Jenner (1749-1823) 詹纳

Edward Jenner (1749-1823) was a British physician, who discovered the vaccine that is used against smallpox and laid the groundwork for the science of immunology.

Smallpox, a major cause of death in the 18th century, was treated in Jenner’s time by the often-fatal procedure of inoculating healthy persons with pustule substances from those who had

mild cases of the disease. Jenner observed, among his patients, that those who had been exposed to the much milder disease cowpox were completely resistant to these inoculations. In 1796 he inoculated an eight-year-old boy with cowpox virus; six weeks after the boy's reaction Jenner reinoculated him with smallpox virus, finding the result negative. By 1798, having added similarly successful cases, Jenner wrote *An Inquiry into the Causes and Effects of the Variolae Vaccinae, a Disease Known by the Name of Cow Pox*, a tract in which he also introduced the term virus.

Jenner encountered some public resistance and professional chicanery in publicizing his findings, and he experienced difficulties in obtaining and preserving cowpox vaccine. Nevertheless his procedure was soon accepted, and mortality due to smallpox plunged. The procedure quickly spread through Europe and to North America. Three-quarters of a century later, the French chemist Louis Pasteur, drawing on Jenner's work, set the course for the science of immunology and the discovery of modern preventive vaccines. Jenner died in Berkeley on January 26, 1823.

#### 41. Voltaire (1694-1778) 伏尔泰

Voltaire's contradictions of character are reflected in his writings as well as in the impressions of others. He seemed able to defend either side in any debate, and to some of his contemporaries he appeared distrustful, avaricious and sardonic; others considered him generous, enthusiastic, and sentimental. Essentially, he rejected everything irrational and incomprehensible and called upon his contemporaries to act against intolerance, tyranny, and superstition. His morality was founded on a belief in freedom of thought and respect for all individuals, and he maintained that literature should be useful and concerned with the problems of the day.

#### 42. Copernicus—Galileo—Kepler—Isaac Newton 哥白尼、伽利略、开普勒、牛顿 Copernicus (1473-1543)

As we have seen, one result of the new spirit of discovery of the 15th century was a new way of looking at the sky. This began with a Polish astronomer Mikolaj Kopernik (better known as Nicolaus Copernicus). He came up with a system, perhaps borrowed from Aristarchus of Samos, that the Sun and not the earth was at the heart of the solar system. Until that time, the prevailing wisdom was based on the system devised by Claudius Ptolemy and the physical structures suggested by Aristotle. This involved the use of as many as fifty-five concentric transparent or crystal spheres all rotating around the earth at varying speeds, carrying along the various heavenly bodies. Because these explanations had become a part of Scholastic science, the Church of Rome, the only authority that mattered, tended to favor this view of the universe as the only acceptable one. This was no doubt in part because it tended to place man at the center of a perfect (round) universe permeated by the presence of God.

Copernicus was born on February 19, 1473, in Torun, Poland. He was educated at various universities, including several in Italy among which the University of Bologna. In 1518 he began his seminal work, *On the Revolutions of the Celestial Spheres*, which was finished by 1530 although not published until 1543, just before his death. In it he suggested that the earth rotates daily on its axis and revolves yearly around the sun. He also argued that the other planets circle the sun, and that the earth wobbles on its axis like a top as it rotates. Understandably he didn't completely throw out the old system. His theory retained some features including the solid, planet-bearing spheres, and the finite outermost sphere bearing the fixed stars. But he threw out enough. At a stroke, he took man out of the center of the universe and made him part of the

heavenly realm. If you were a god-fearing catholic in the 16th century you can see the problem. First of all it would tamper with the notion that man was the crowning achievement at the center of God's creation and secondly it would place him squarely in the domain reserved for the Almighty himself. Sacrilege!

Galileo Galilei (1564-1642) 伽利略

Now it was all well and good to speculate about how the universe worked but could you prove it? That was a task undertaken by the next suspect in our tale. Galileo was born in Pisa, Italy on February 15, 1564. After a life spent on various ventures including several teaching posts, work on a pendulum and the study of falling bodies, he begins working with a new device, a telescope. First he studied the moon and discovered that in God's perfect universe the surface of this body was not divinely smooth and even but rough and textured. Next he discovers what he decides are four little satellites or moons orbiting Jupiter. Then he spots what would later prove to be the rings around Saturn. All these observations make the idea of a perfect universe with smooth perfect bodies more and more difficult to defend. Next he discovers the most damning evidence yet when he notices that the planet Venus goes through phases just like the moon. For this to occur, Venus could not possibly be attached to a "crystal" sphere circling the earth. The only logical explanation had to be that the earth and Venus both circled the Sun. In 1611 he begins to study sun spots which had already been observed by others. After Copernicus' theories and the observations of Galileo and others have been common knowledge for some time, in February of 1616 the Inquisition in Rome finally takes formal notice of the fact "that the proposition that the Sun is the center of the universe is absurd in philosophy and formally heretical and that the proposition that the Earth has an annual motion is absurd in philosophy and at least erroneous in theology." Even now very little happens officially and Galileo pretty much carries on as before. A friend and patron of Galileo is elected Pope Urban VIII. The latter even bestows a small pension on Galileo's son. Finally in June 1633, after what can only be described as a tragic comedy of errors, Galileo is formally charged by the Inquisition and forced to recant his views and is condemned to house arrest for the rest of his life.

Johannes Kepler (1571-1630) 开普勒

One can only speculate about all the political maneuvering that must have taken place around this whole sorry chapter of man's journey into the light. In the rest of Europe, both Copernicus' and Galileo's writings had not gone unnoticed. A number of people had begun to do their own research. One of these was a German by name of Johannes Kepler. By about 1592 Kepler accepted the Copernican system having learned about it from his instructor, Michael Maestlin. Then a rather fortuitous event occurred. In 1600 he was invited by Tycho Brahe, the famous eccentric Danish astronomer, to Prague to become his assistant and calculate new orbits for the planets from Tycho's observations. I say fortuitous because Brahe had amassed the largest collection of astronomical observation data ever assembled. When Brahe died in 1601 Kepler inherited the lot. In 1610 Kepler heard and read about Galileo's discoveries with the telescope. He quickly composed a long letter of support and fired it off to Galileo which by all accounts was greatly appreciated. Then, later that year, he obtained the use of a suitable telescope and set out to confirm all the observations that Galileo had reported. Then in 1619 he published the work for which he is best known. In it, he describes his ideas about the true elliptical shape of the orbits of the planets. Up till then, Copernicus' belief in circular orbits was still accepted at least by those who agreed with the Copernican system to begin with. Having at his disposal, all of Brahe's highly accurate

charts of the movement of the stars and planets, Kepler was able to show that elliptical orbits most closely fit the facts. Meanwhile all was not well for anyone not completely in tune with the prevailing theological mood in Rome and even in Austria and Germany, Protestants were having their problems with expulsions or worse. Because of these and other difficulties Kepler died, somewhat impoverished, in 1630, 12 years before Galileo's death. Astronomy meanwhile, had made some gigantic strides. For the next and final player in this little drama we turn to England.

Isaac Newton (1642-1727) 牛顿

What had been achieved so far was a clean break from the rather fanciful "crystal" spheres that had been official scientific theory, to a universe which was beginning to look more and more like a giant machine. What was missing was any kind of theory that could successfully explain how this newly minted solar system could actually function. It fell to Isaac Newton to fill in that part of the puzzle. Newton, a mathematician and physicist and arguably one of the foremost scientific intellects of all time, was born into a poor farming family at Woolsthorpe in Lincolnshire, England on December 25, 1642. He was not a good farmer and so he was sent to Cambridge to study to become a preacher instead. Most people know that he became something else entirely. During his life Newton studied and was responsible for an unbelievable amount scientific and mathematical insights. These ranged from the study of optics, motion, leading to his famous three laws, developed the differential calculus (some say along with Gottfried Leibniz) and more importantly for our discussion, universal gravitation. To understand how that could solve the puzzle, we have to sidetrack a little. In order to explain planetary motion, two forces were needed. One was continued motion in a straight line and the other was some force constantly tugging at the planet which would cause it to curve inward into the elliptical path Kepler had discovered. The straight-line bit was explained by Newton's first law of motion.

43. Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778) 卢梭

Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778) was a French philosopher, social and political theorist, musician, botanist, and one of the most eloquent writers of the Age of Enlightenment. Although Rousseau contributed greatly to the movement in Western Europe for individual freedom and against the absolutism of church and state, his conception of the state as the embodiment of the abstract will of the people and his arguments for strict enforcement of political and religious conformity are regarded by some historians as a source of totalitarian ideology. Rousseau's theory of education led to more permissive and more psychologically oriented methods of child care, and influenced the German educator Friedrich Froebel, the Swiss educational reformer Johann Heinrich Pestalozzi, and other pioneers of modern education. The New Heloise and Confessions introduced a new style of extreme emotional expression, concern with intense personal experience, and exploration of the conflicts between moral and sensual values. In these writings Rousseau profoundly influenced romanticism in literature and philosophy in the early 19th century. He also affected the development of the psychological literature, psychoanalytic theory, and philosophy of existentialism of the 20th century, particularly in his insistence on free will, his rejection of the doctrine of original sin, and his defense of learning through experience rather than analysis. The spirit and ideas of Rousseau's work stand midway between the 18th-century Enlightenment, with its passionate defense of reason and individual rights, and early the 19th-century romanticism, which defended intense subjective experience against rational thought.



#### 44. Thomas Malthus (1766-1834) 马尔萨斯

Thomas Malthus (1766-1834), British economist, was born near Guildford, Surrey, England, and educated at Jesus College, the University of Cambridge. Malthus became curate of the parish of Albury in Surrey in 1798 and held this post for a short time. From 1805 until his death, he was professor of political economy and modern history at the college of the East India Company at Haileybury.

Malthus's main contribution to economics was his theory of population, published in *An Essay on the Principle of Population* (1798). According to Malthus, population tends to increase faster than the supply of food available for its needs. Whenever a relative gain occurs in food production over population growth, a higher rate of population increase is stimulated; on the other hand, if population grows too much faster than food production, the growth is checked by famine, disease, and war. Malthus's theory contradicted the optimistic belief prevailing in the early 19th century, that a society's fertility would lead to economic progress. Malthus's theory won supporters and was often used as an argument against efforts to better the condition of the poor.

The writings of Malthus encouraged the first systematic demographic studies. They also influenced subsequent economists, particularly David Ricardo, whose "iron law of wages" and theory of distribution of wealth contain some elements of Malthus's theory. Malthus's other works include *An Inquiry into the Nature and Progress of Rent* (1815) and *Principles of Political Economy* (1820).

## 第二节 论证工具箱

### 工具箱一: Philosophy

#### 1. Egoism

In philosophy, egoism is the theory that one's self is, or should be, the motivation and the goal of one's own action. Egoism has two variants, descriptive or normative. The descriptive (or positive) variant conceives egoism as a factual description of human affairs. That is, people are motivated by their own interests and desires, and they cannot be described otherwise. The normative variant proposes that people should be so motivated, regardless of what presently motivates their behavior. Altruism is the opposite of egoism. The term "egoism" derives from "ego," the Latin term for the English word "I". "Egoism" should be distinguished from "egotism," which means a psychological overvaluation of one's own importance, or of one's own activities.

#### 2. Epistemology

Epistemology is the study of knowledge. Epistemologists concern themselves with a number of tasks, which we might sort into two categories.

First, we must determine the nature of knowledge; that is, what does it mean to say that someone knows, or fails to know, something? This is a matter of understanding what knowledge is, and how to distinguish between cases in which someone knows something and cases in which someone does not know something. While there is some general agreement about some aspects of this issue, we shall see that this question is much more difficult than one might imagine.

Second, we must determine the extent of human knowledge; that is, how much do we, or can we, know? How can we use our reason, our senses, the testimony of others, and other resources to acquire knowledge? Are there limits to what we can know? For instance, are some things unknowable? Is it possible that we do not know nearly as much as we think we do? Should we have a legitimate worry about skepticism, the view that we do not or cannot know anything at all?

#### 3. Pragmatism

Pragmatism was founded in the spirit of finding a scientific concept of truth, which is not dependent on either personal insight (or revelation) or reference to some metaphysical realm. The truth of a statement should be judged by the effect it has on our actions and truth should be seen as that which the whole of scientific enquiry will ultimately agree on. This should probably be seen as a guiding principle more than a definition of what it means for something to be true, though the details of how this principle should be interpreted have been subject to discussion since Pierce first conceived it. Like Rorty many seem convinced that Pragmatism holds that the truth of beliefs does not consist in their correspondence with reality, but in their usefulness and efficacy.

#### 4. Realism

Realism (philosophy), in philosophy, is a term used for two distinct doctrines of epistemology. In modern philosophy, it is applied to the doctrine that ordinary objects of sense perception, such as tables and chairs, have an existence independent of their being perceived. In this sense, it is contrary to the idealism of philosophers such as George Berkeley or Immanuel Kant. In its

extreme form, sometimes called naive realism, the things perceived by the senses are believed to be exactly what they appear to be. In more sophisticated versions, sometimes referred to as critical realism, some explanation is given of the relationship between the object and the observer that accounts for the possibility of illusion, hallucination, and other perceptual errors.

In medieval philosophy, the term realism referred to a position that regarded Platonic Forms, or universals, as real. That position is now usually called Platonic realism. In Plato's philosophy, a common noun, such as bed, refers to the ideal nature of the object, which is conveyed by its definition, and this ideal nature has metaphysical existence independent of the particular objects of that type. Thus, circularity exists independent of particular circles; justice, independent of particular just individuals or just states; and "bedness," independent of particular beds. In the Middle Ages, this position was defended against nominalism, which denied the existence of such universals. Nominalists asserted that the many objects called by one name shared nothing but the name. Compromises between these two positions included moderate realism, which claimed that the universal existed in the many objects of the same type but not independent of them, and conceptualism, which held that the universal might exist independent of the many objects of that particular type, but only as an idea in the mind, not as a self-subsisting metaphysical entity.

## 5. Idealism

Idealism is the epistemological doctrine that nothing can be directly known outside of the minds of thinking beings. Or in an alternative stronger form, it is the metaphysical doctrine that nothing exists apart from minds and the "contents" of minds. In modern Western philosophy, the epistemological doctrine begins as a core tenet of Descartes that what is in the mind is known more reliably than what is known through the senses. The first prominent modern Western idealist in the metaphysical sense was George Berkeley. Berkeley argued that there is no deep distinction between mental states, such as feeling pain, and the ideas about so-called "external" things, that appear to us through the senses. There is no real distinction, in this view, between certain sensations of heat and light that we experience, which lead us to believe in the external existence of a fire, and the fire itself. Those sensations are all there is to fire. Berkeley expressed this with the Latin formula *esse est percipi*: to be is to be perceived. In this view the opinion, "strangely prevailing upon men", that houses, mountains, and rivers have an existence independent of their perception by a thinking being is false.

## 6. Rationalism and empiricism

Rationalism is any view emphasizing the role or importance of human reason. Extreme rationalism tries to base all knowledge on reason alone. Rationalism typically starts from premises that cannot coherently be denied, then attempts by logical steps to deduce every possible object of knowledge.

Empiricism, in contrast to rationalism, downplays or dismisses the ability of reason alone to yield knowledge of the world, preferring to base any knowledge we have on our senses. John Locke propounded the classic empiricist view in *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding* in 1689, developing a form of naturalism and empiricism on roughly scientific (and Newtonian) principles.

## 7. Nihilism

Nihilism is the belief that all values are baseless and that nothing can be known or communicated. It is often associated with extreme pessimism and a radical skepticism that condemns existence. A true nihilist would believe in nothing, have no loyalties, and no purpose other than, perhaps, an impulse to destroy. While few philosophers would claim to be nihilists, nihilism is most often associated with Friedrich Nietzsche who argued that its corrosive effects would eventually destroy all moral, religious, and metaphysical convictions and precipitate the greatest crisis in human history. In the 20th century, nihilistic themes—epistemological failure, value destruction, and cosmic purposelessness—have preoccupied artists, social critics, and philosophers. Mid-century, for example, the existentialists helped popularize tenets of nihilism in their attempts to blunt its destructive potential. By the end of the century, existential despair as a response to nihilism gave way to an attitude of indifference, often associated with anti-foundationalism.

#### 8. Objectivity and Subjectivity

The terms “objectivity” and “subjectivity,” in their modern usage, generally relate to a perceiving subject (normally a person) and a perceived or unperceived object. The object is something that presumably exists independent of the subject’s perception of it. In other words, the object would “be there,” as it is, even if no subject perceived it. Hence, objectivity is typically associated with ideas such as reality, truth and reliability.

The perceiving subject can either perceive accurately or seem to perceive features of the object that are not in the object. For example, a perceiving subject suffering from jaundice could seem to perceive an object as yellow when the object is not actually yellow. Hence, the term “subjective” typically indicates the possibility of error.

The potential for discrepancies between features of the subject’s perceptual impressions and the real qualities of the perceived object generates philosophical questions. There are also philosophical questions regarding the nature of objective reality and the nature of our so-called subjective reality. Consequently, we have various uses of the terms “objective” and “subjective” and their cognates to express possible differences between objective reality and subjective impressions. Philosophers refer to perceptual impressions themselves as being subjective or objective. Consequent judgments are objective or subjective to varying degrees, and we divide reality into objective reality and subjective reality. Thus, it is important to distinguish the various uses of the terms “objective” and “subjective”.

#### 9. Pacifism

Pacifism is the theory that peaceful rather than violent or belligerent relations should govern human intercourse and that arbitration, surrender, or migration should be used to resolve disputes. Pacifism is as much an element of Western thinking as is the notion of Just War Theory, the argument that the state may legitimately or morally bear arms. While most people accept the necessity of war, conscientious objectors (or martyrs in much of European history) have often been accorded a special recognition for their moral bravery in refusing to take up arms.

The philosophical study of pacifism requires examining a variety of aspects of the broad proposal, as well as an investigation as to its consequences. Pacifism relates to war as well as to domestic injustices and repressive policies. It can be studied in terms of its coherence as a deontological, or intrinsic, value as well as in terms of the beneficial effects it seeks. Examination of the broad theory draws our attention to a vast range of possible ethical meanings and issues that the

committed pacifist or critic must consider. The doctrine of absolute pacifism is first dealt with, before turning to an examination of the more flexible doctrines of conditional pacifism and “pacifism”.

## 工具箱二: Social Problems

### 1. Problems of Poverty and Work

Many myths and stereotypes—and many theories—exist about the poor and causes of poverty. Sociological explanations for poverty focus on societal needs and social forces. In one view, poverty is an outcome of longstanding conflict between haves and have-nots; in another, poverty is actually functional for society. Structural arrangements, such as official unemployment and the stipulation of a poverty line, have the effect of limiting opportunities and justifying social inequality. Thus, poverty is perpetuated through class discrimination and unequal opportunities for upward mobility. Programs and policies for addressing problems of poverty and work, such as the social welfare system and affirmative action, are themselves problems.

Poverty is an outcome of longstanding conflict between haves and have-nots and a structural arrangement of inequality, thus, the poverty is perpetuated through class discrimination and unequal opportunities for upward mobility. Indeed, the modern society has strived to improve people’s lives by establishing the social welfare system and performing some other affirmative actions.

### 2. Problems of Racial and Ethnic Inequality

Economic and political inequalities in any country arise from over-concentrations of wealth and power. Imbalances in the distribution of power can lead to a lack of political representation in government of some groups, the creation of power elites, the loss of personal freedom and civil liberties, and abuses of authority, of which genocide is an extreme example. Imbalances in the distribution of wealth can lead to the loss of economic opportunity and social mobility, the creation of a permanent underclass, and conditions of illiteracy, unemployment, homelessness, hunger, and disease. The social problems caused by economic and political inequality are a threat to global security.

### 3. Gender Inequality

Social and institutional contexts for sex discrimination in American life have included the workplace, occupations, wages, income, housing, banking, health care, toys, school, education, employment, consumer marketplace, military, media, religious organizations, and home. Despite a century of social change stimulated by the feminist movement, gender inequality persists, for example, in problems of sexual violence and exploitation and in issues surrounding gender orientation and homosexuality.

### 4. Aging Society and Inequalities of Age

The so-called “graying of America” has called attention to inequalities of age and the difficulties of caring for growing numbers of elderly in American society. Age is a source of social problems because the very young and the very old may be more vulnerable than other age groups in society. Problems of the elderly, for example, can include poverty, financial insecurity, dependency,

isolation, social and political inequality, victimization, and lack of access to adequate housing and health care.

#### 5. Problems of Racial and Ethnic Inequality

No one doubts that racial and ethnic prejudice and discrimination are sources of grave social problems in the U.S. and in any society. Social contexts for prejudice and discrimination include beliefs about racial purity or superiority, ethnocentric views, stereotyping and labeling, physical and social segregation, economic competition and exploitation in a split-labor market, and institutionalized inequality. Problems of racism persist despite a civil rights movement of more than 50 years and major social change. Other issues in pluralistic societies such as the U.S. relate to the question of giving greater emphasis to diversity or to the assimilation of diverse groups.

#### 6. Crime, Violence, Drugs, and the Criminal Justice System

Many social problems involve the concept of deviance in relation to a society's system of social control. These problems overlap significantly because the social and cultural factors that contribute to deviant or antisocial behaviors are complex and deeply interrelated. Juvenile delinquency and street crime, for example, may be linked to youth gang and organized crime activities; the availability of guns, alcohol, and drugs; poverty, unemployment, and lack of economic opportunity; racism; family instability and domestic violence; school failure; and the influence of mass media. Issues within the criminal justice system itself add to the social problems of crime, violence, and drugs.

#### 7. Problems of Families and Family Violence

Families today face changes and issues that affect marriage and the family as a social institution. Some of these issues include family instability, divorce and child custody, spouse and child abuse, gender issues, gay and lesbian families, and issues surrounding reproduction, including reproductive technology, adoption, and abortion. In addition, problems in family life affect individual and group behavior in ways that contribute to other social problems. For example, economic conditions that force both parents to work full time outside the home without affordable child care can lead to child neglect and a host of subsequent social problems.

#### 8. Problems of Health, Illness, and Health Care Delivery

The bioethics of transplants, genetic screening, gene therapies, reproductive technologies, physician-assisted suicide, and euthanasia are among the many issues of health and medicine today. Decreasing access to care and rising costs of care are major problems. In the U.S. health care increasingly is provided on a for-profit basis only by the health maintenance organizations, hospitals, pharmaceutical companies, and insurance companies on which health care access, delivery, and quality depend.

#### 9. Problems of Education

In the U.S. today, problems of education relate to funding, teacher quality and the status of the teaching profession, student academic performance and standardized testing, racial imbalances and equal educational opportunity, and the curriculum in relation to labor force needs and global competition. New problems, such as teacher shortages, overcrowded and unsafe schools, and

unequal access to educational technology join other perennial issues in education such as gender bias and the bilingual education debate. The educational system as a social institution and individuals' educational experiences and levels of attainment are key factors in addressing other social problems.

#### 10. Environmental Quality as a Social Problem

Environmental problems arise both directly and indirectly from people's social institutions, social behavior, and cultural values. Conditions of population growth, affluence and poverty, technological and industrial development, domestic and international economic activities, and patterns of consumption all affect the use—and abuse—of land, energy resources, and natural resources such as plants and animals, as well as the quality of soil, water, and air. Top problems of environmental quality today include deforestation, global warming, biodiversity loss, and hazardous waste. The solutions to these and environmental problems involve social change.

#### 11. Problems of Population, Immigration, and Urbanization

Population problems are defined by the numbers and distributions of people within a physical area and by the movements of people within and between areas. For example, overpopulation of an area can contribute to food shortages, and migrations between areas can lead to inter-group conflicts. Demographers relate population statistics to sociological variables such as age, gender, race and ethnicity, and socioeconomic status, and sociologists use this information to study the effects of population problems and policies. In the U.S. problems include, for example, the decline of cities, segregated neighborhoods, homelessness, and illegal immigration.

#### 12. Problems of Social Change: Media and Technology

Technological change associated with industrialization and modernization has created vast challenges as well as benefits. Changes that began with mechanization and automation have led to stockpiles of weapons of mass destruction, genetic engineering and biotechnology, robotics, and the globalization of electronic telecommunications. These developments continue to change the world in which we live. Social problems of technological change range from unemployment and the loss of personal privacy and control, from ethical dilemmas to social inequality, and from cultural lag to cultural colonialism. What new social transformation awaits even a postmodern world?

#### 13. The Problem of Homeless People

Homelessness continues to be one of the most important problems facing America. The most recent national population study said about 170,000 people do not have a place to live in. But some experts say about two million people in the United States have no homes. They say officials who count the population cannot find many people who live on the streets. Experts say homelessness is a temporary crisis for most people. But it is a continuing condition for others.

### 工具箱三: History

#### 1. The importance of history

History as a mirror is used to represent a study of the past—a study not only of great heroes of

history who successfully worked through moral dilemmas, but also of many ordinary people who provided lessons in courage, diligence, or constructive protest.

## 2. The Importance of History in Our Own Lives

These two fundamental reasons for studying history underlie more specific and quite diverse uses of history in our own lives. History well told is beautiful. Many of the historians who most appeal to the general reading public know the importance of dramatic and skillful writing—as well as of accuracy. Biography and military history appeal in part because of the tales they contain. History as art and entertainment serves a real purpose, on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding. Stories well done are stories that reveal how people and societies have actually functioned, and they prompt thoughts about the human experience in other times and places. The same aesthetic and humanistic goals inspire people to immerse themselves in efforts to reconstruct quite remote pasts, far removed from immediate, present-day utility. Exploring what historians sometimes call the “pastness of the past”—the ways people in distant ages constructed their lives—involves a sense of beauty and excitement, and ultimately another perspective on human life and society.

## 3. History Contributes to Moral Understanding

History also provides a terrain for moral contemplation. Studying the stories of individuals and situations in the past allows a student of history to test his or her own moral sense, to hone it against some of the real complexities individuals have faced in difficult settings. People who have weathered adversity not just in some work of fiction, but in real, historical circumstances can provide inspiration. “History teaching by example” is one phrase that describes this use of a study of the past—a study not only of certifiable heroes, the great men and women of history who successfully worked through moral dilemmas, but also of more ordinary people who provide lessons in courage, diligence, or constructive protest.

## 4. History Provides Identity

History also helps provide identity, and this is unquestionably one of the reasons all modern nations encourage its teaching in some form. Historical data include evidence about how families, groups, institutions and whole countries were formed and about how they have evolved while retaining cohesion. For many Americans, studying the history of one’s own family is the most obvious use of history, for it provides facts about genealogy and (at a slightly more complex level) a basis for understanding how the family has interacted with larger historical change. Family identity is established and confirmed. Many institutions, businesses, communities, and social units, such as ethnic groups in the United States, use history for similar identity purposes. Merely defining the group in the present pales against the possibility of forming an identity based on a rich past. And of course nations use identity history as well—and sometimes abuse it. Histories that tell the national story, emphasizing distinctive features of the national experience, are meant to drive home an understanding of national values and a commitment to national loyalty.

## 5. Studying History Is Essential for Good Citizenship

A study of history is essential for good citizenship. This is the most common justification for the



place of history in school curricula. Sometimes advocates of citizenship history hope merely to promote national identity and loyalty through a history spiced by vivid stories and lessons in individual success and morality. But the importance of history for citizenship goes beyond this narrow goal and can even challenge it at some points.

History that lays the foundation for genuine citizenship returns, in one sense, to the essential uses of the study of the past. History provides data about the emergence of national institutions, problems, and values—it's the only significant storehouse of such data available. It offers evidence also about how nations have interacted with other societies, providing international and comparative perspectives essential for responsible citizenship. Further, studying history helps us understand how recent, current, and prospective changes that affect the lives of citizens are emerging or may emerge and what causes are involved. More important, studying history encourages habits of mind that are vital for responsible public behavior, whether as a national or community leader, an informed voter, a petitioner, or a simple observer.

#### 工具箱四: Education

##### 1. The Aim of Education

Education developed from the human struggle for survival and enlightenment. It may be formal or informal. Informal education refers to the general social process by which human beings acquire the knowledge and skills needed to function in their culture. Formal education refers to the process by which teachers instruct students in courses of study within institutions. The proper aim of education is to promote significant learning. Significant learning entails development. Development means successively asking broader and deeper questions of the relationship between oneself and the world.

##### 2. Two Fundamental Assumptions That Underlie Formal Education Systems

Two fundamental assumptions that underlie formal education systems are that students (a) retain knowledge and skills they acquire in school, and (b) can apply them in situations outside the classroom. But are these assumptions accurate? Research has found that, even when students report not using the knowledge acquired in school, a considerable portion is retained for many years and long term retention is strongly dependent on the initial level of mastery. One study found that university students who took a child development course and attained high grades showed, when tested 10 years later, average retention scores of about 30%, whereas those who obtained moderate or lower grades showed average retention scores of about 20%. There is much less consensus on the crucial question of how much knowledge acquired in school transfers to tasks encountered outside formal educational settings, and how such transfer occurs. Some psychologists claim that research evidence for this type of far transfer is scarce, while others claim there is abundant evidence of far transfer in specific domains. Several perspectives have been established within which the theories of learning used in educational psychology are formed and contested. These include Behaviorism, Cognitivism, Social Cognitivism, and Constructivism.

##### 3. The Teacher's Role

Given the undeniable importance of classroom experience, sociologists have done a considerable amount of research on what goes on in the classroom. Often they start from the premise that, along

with the influence of peers, students' experiences in the classroom are of central importance to their later development. One study examined the impact of a single first-grade teacher on her students' subsequent adult status. The surprising results of this study have important implications. It is evident that good teachers can make a big difference in children's lives, a fact that gives increased urgency to the need to improve the quality of primary-school teaching. The reforms carried out by educational leaders like James Comer suggest that when good teaching is combined with high levels of parental involvement the results can be even more dramatic.

Because the role of the teacher is to change the learner in some way, the teacher-student relationship is an important part of education. Sociologists have pointed out that this relationship is asymmetrical or unbalanced, with the teacher being in a position of authority and the student having little choice but to passively absorb the information provided by the teacher. In other words, in conventional classrooms there is little opportunity for the students to become actively involved in the learning process. On the other hand, students often develop strategies for undercutting the teacher's authority: mentally withdrawing, interrupting, and the like. Hence, many current researches assume that students and teachers influence each other instead of assuming that the influence is always in a single direction.

#### 4. What Effects May Politics Have on Education?

The learners in our society, should be knowledgeable about what effects politics may have on education. Such education may be well influenced by politics as power (from whoever may be in power). Power would be one of the two dimensions to the curriculum and power as domination is bad and removes justice. In such discussion we may remind that this curriculum was done in three versions with considerable change between the first and the last version. The vision of schools that should remove streaming and education should be inclusive and comprehensive has been "masked" in the last version due to political reasons. To conclude, in this new curriculum it is not the case of having the objectives listed at the beginning and then simply a description of how each should be achieved, but it is clearly seen that the vision and philosophy of the curriculum are consistent throughout. This shows that great planning has been involved in the design of this document.

#### 5. The Definition of Knowledge by Aristotle

"We suppose ourselves to possess unqualified scientific knowledge of a thing, as opposed to knowing it in the accidental way in which the sophist knows, when we think that we know the cause on which the fact depends, as the cause of that fact and of no other, and, further, that the fact could not be other than it is. Now that scientific knowing is something of this sort is evident — witness both those who falsely claim it and those who actually possess it, since the former merely imagine themselves to be, while the latter are also actually, in the condition described. Consequently the proper object of unqualified scientific knowledge is something which cannot be other than it is."

#### 6. Motivation of Learning

Ideally, motivation should be intrinsic. Students should want to study the subject for its own sake or for the sense of accomplishment in learning something new. Since many students are not intrinsically motivated, however, extrinsic rewards can sometimes offer a first step toward

increased motivation. Human beings experience all three of these motivational states at one time or another. Teachers must acknowledge the experiences of these motivational sets in the classroom and implement individualized instruction in order for students to encounter learning at its highest quality. In order to tailor our instructional practices toward developing intrinsically motivated students in the classroom, the use of extrinsic rewards must be carefully analyzed and measured.

## 7. Education and Training

To understand the nature of the liberal college and its function in our society, it is important to understand the difference between education and training.

Training is intended primarily for the service of society; education is primarily for the individual. Society needs doctors, lawyers, engineers, teachers to perform specific tasks necessary to its operation, just as it needs of society so that the work of the world may continue. And these needs, our training center the professional and trade schools fill. But although education is for the improvement of the individual, it also serves society by providing a leavening of men of understanding, of perception, and wisdom. They are our intellectual leaders, the critics of our culture, the defenders of our free traditions, and the instigators of our progress. They serve society by examining its function, appraising its needs, and criticizing its direction. They may be earning their livings by practicing one of the professions, or in pursuing a trade, or by engaging in business enterprise. They may be rich or poor. They may occupy position of power and prestige, or they may be engaged in some humble employment. Without them, society either disintegrates or else becomes an anthill.

The difference between the two types of study is like the difference between the discipline and exercise in a professional baseball training camp and that of a gym. In the one, the recruit is training to become a professional baseball player who will make a living and serve society by playing baseball; in the other, he is training only to improve his own body and musculature. The training at the baseball camp is all relevant. The recruit may spend hours practicing how to slide into second base, not because it is a particularly useful form of calisthenics but because it is relevant to the game. The exercise would stop if the rules were changed so that sliding to a base was made illegal. Similarly, the candidate for the pitching staff spends a lot of time throwing a baseball, not because it will improve his physique—it may have quite the opposite effect—but because pitching is to be his principal function on the team. At the gym, exercises have no such relevance. The intention is to strengthen the body in general, and when the members sit down on the floor with their legs outstretched and practice touching their fingers to their toes, it is not because they hope to become galley slaves, perhaps the only occupation where that particular exercise would be relevant.

In general, certain courses of study are for the service of society and other courses are for self-improvement. In the hierarchy of our educational system, the former are the function of our professional schools and the latter are the function of the college of liberal arts.

## 8. Big Challenge of Current Education

Today the big challenge of education is change. Such rapid change is happening because of technology and science. Information and skills that an individual may learn or “possess” become outdated quickly and the person becomes obsolete as discussed during the recent lectures. The new NMC has included such change as part of its vision. Besides clearly stating such awareness at

the introduction, it has been discussed in a section on its own under the topic of an educational answer for the cultural, social and economic challenges. Today the keyword is lifelong learning. Living in the 21st century, being described as The Learning Age, means that knowledge and learning today are a very temporarily thing. This makes the traditional knowledge of education invalid. The principle function of schooling is not in producing pre-existing relation of production any more.

We have the possibility for education as itself a potential force for change in society and culture. Such ideas are changing and need to change the way the learners learn. Teaching computer or IT could be a typical example where the rate in which subject content changes is extremely high due to the technological improvement. It would be useless to teach a particular computer program say Microsoft Word in itself if by the time the pupils leave school the program learned (and examined) will be changed, outdated and scraped out from the market. The aim instead is to learn how to learn, as by the time the pupils are out of school, they should be able to cope with the new changing technology. While teachers should put students in situations where they can practice their skills, they need to teach various skills such as how to think. The idea of University where one would “acquire” a packet of knowledge and use it for the rest of life is today outdated and invalid.

#### 9. The Necessity of Central Curriculum

Central curriculum is more economical than provincial curriculum. For making an entire course, a lot of money and time are spent. Also, experts related to education participate in this process. In central curriculum, only one making procedure goes through. In addition, for preparing a class of the curriculum, teachers can share many parts of the curriculum and get some help from another teacher who has professional knowledge. However, if provincial curriculum may be made respectively, a large amount of economic losses are produced.

Additionally, central curriculum provides wider view than provincial curriculum. The course before college is important in education system in this respect that students learn basic knowledge of whole life including individual growth and socialization. Comprehensive central curriculum, in addition, let students select objectively their major of college. In more technical terms, if they don't consider fully all subjects, they tend to select their college major according to just interest or bias. Consequently, they can have views of narrow academic fields.

### 工具箱五: Science and Technology

#### 1. The Importance of Science

During scientific investigations, scientists put together and compare new discoveries and existing knowledge. In most cases, new discoveries extend what is currently accepted, providing further evidence that existing ideas are correct. For example, in 1676 the English physicist Robert Hooke discovered that elastic objects, such as metal springs, stretch in proportion to the force that acts on them. Despite all the advances that have been made in physics since 1676, this simple law still holds true. Scientists utilize existing knowledge in new scientific investigations to predict how things will behave. For example, a scientist who knows the exact dimensions of a lens can predict how the lens will focus a beam of light. In the same way, by knowing the exact makeup and properties of two chemicals, a researcher can predict what will happen when they combine.

Sometimes scientific predictions go much further by describing objects or events that are not yet known. An outstanding instance occurred in 1869, when the Russian chemist Dmitry Mendeleyev drew up a periodic table of the elements arranged to illustrate patterns of recurring chemical and physical properties. Mendeleyev used this table to predict the existence and describe the properties of several elements unknown in his day, and when the elements were discovered several years later, his predictions proved to be correct. In science, important advances can also be made when current ideas are shown to be wrong. A classic case of this occurred early in the 20th century, when the German geologist Alfred Wegener suggested that the continents were at one time connected, a theory known as continental drift. At the time, most geologists discounted Wegener's ideas, because the Earth's crust seemed to be fixed. But following the discovery of plate tectonics in the 1960s, in which scientists found that the Earth's crust is actually made of moving plates, continental drift became an important part of geology. Through advances like these, scientific knowledge is constantly added to and refined. As a result, science gives us an ever more detailed insight into the way the world around us.

## 2. The Place of Technology in Modern Society

The place of technology in modern society is a subject of continuing controversy. Key issue includes not only the impact of technology on quotidian life but also the need to control the development and uses of technological innovations so that they benefit all aspects of community.

## 3. Positive Effects of Technology

Many technological developments during the last century have helped reduce human suffering. Consider, for instance, technology that enables computers to map Earth's geographical features from outer space. This technology allows us to locate lands that can be cultivated for feeding malnourished people in third-world countries. And, few would disagree that humanity is the beneficiary of the myriad of 20th century innovations in medicine and medical technology—from prostheses and organ transplants to vaccines and lasers.

The 20th century technological innovation has enhanced the overall standard of comfort level of developed nations. The advent of steel production and assembly-line manufacturing created countless jobs, stimulated economic growth, and supplied a plethora of innovative conveniences. More recently, computers have helped free up our time by performing repetitive tasks; have aided in the design of safer and more attractive bridges, buildings, and vehicles; and have made possible universal access to information.

## 4. Negative Effects of Technology

For every new technological breakthrough that helps reduce human suffering is another that serves primarily to add to that suffering. For example, while some might argue that physics researchers who harnessed the power of the atom have provided us with an alternative source of energy and invaluable “peace-keepers”, this argument flies in the face of hundreds of thousands of innocent people murdered and maimed by atomic blasts, and by nuclear meltdowns. And in fulfilling the promise of “better living through chemistry” research has given us chemical weapons for human slaughter. In short, so-called “advance” that scientific research has brought about often amount to net losses for humanity.

Technological development has already brought about environmental problems. Many things these

days cause pollution such as cars, air conditioners, refrigerators, factories, etc. All these things together can cause a pollution problem in the society today. Refrigerators and air conditioners are a problem to the zone because of the liquid called Freon—when these liquids are released from damaging the machine, it releases a gas that breaks down the zone layers. In addition, cars also can cause a lot of pollution because of the carbon monoxide it produces. This would cause the air to be bad, cause global warming, and would also cause acid rain.

## 5. The Impact of Computer

Computers have been around for years and help a great deal at home and in the workplace. You can find anything online from a new or used car, tickets to your favorite football game, or even just chatting with some friends so you don't have to tie up the phone line all the time. There is a webpage for almost anything that a person can think of. All you have to do is type in a specific word that you are looking for and the computer will find it for you.

The workplace is an important place for a computer as well. Nowadays almost every company consists of a few computers to perform basic tasks for the company. Even a small company such as a local pub may have a computer to do all the cashier calculations. Computers are beginning to take over the workplace and are making less jobs for people. Computers can solve problems and do mathematical things so a person doesn't have to.

## 6. Information Age

As we reach the year 2008 and the next phase of the Information Age, it's easy to forget that just 20 years ago, the Information Age was stuck on its launching pad. The Internet was unknown to nearly everyone except university researchers; TV was still patting itself on the back over cable success; films were searching for the next big thing; music was sold at record stores. Now, television and computers are colliding and millions of channels are on the horizon; films are bigger, clearer and cheaper to make; and music, more than any other industry, is using the Internet to market itself. HDTV will soon be rolling into homes, delivering a wider screen and digital picture. Television is on the brink of major changes that may forever alter the way we live. It should all happen with the inevitable switch from analog to digital technology. The world of television and entertainment is poised for explosion, and that explosion comes about because television becomes digital, says Andy Lippman, associate director of Massachusetts Institute of Technology's (MIT) Media Lab. It's one of the premiere technology think tanks in the world.

## 7. Internet

The Internet was conceived in the 1960s as a tool to link university and government research centers via a nationwide network that would allow a wide variety of computers to exchange information and share resources. The engineering challenges were manifold and complex, beginning with the design of a packet switching network—a system that could make computers communicate with each other without the need for a traditional central system. Other challenges included the design of the machines, data exchange protocols, and software to run it. What eventually grew out of this endeavor is a miraculous low-cost technology that is swiftly and dramatically changing the world. It is available to people at home, in schools and universities, and in public libraries and “cyber cafes.”

The Internet is not owned or controlled by any company, corporation, or nation. It connects people

in 65 countries instantaneously through computers, fiber optics, satellites, and phone lines. It is changing cultural patterns, business practices, the consumer industry, and research and educational pursuits. It helps people keep up to date on world events, find a restaurant in Oregon or a cheap flight to Paris, play games, and discuss everything from apples to zoology. It has marshaled support for human rights in suppressed nations, saved the life of a child in Beijing, and helped a man in Iowa find a lost family member in Brazil.

#### 8. Electronics

Electronics provide the basis for countless innovations—CD players, TVs, and computers, to name a few. From vacuum tubes to transistors to integrated circuits, engineers have made electronics smaller, more powerful, and more efficient, paving the way for products that have improved the quality and convenience of modern life.

#### 9. Electrification

Widespread use of electric power has been one of the greatest sources of social change in the 20th century. It influenced the course of industrialization by allowing us to build factories farther from the sources of power, making large-scale manufacturing possible. It changed the face of cities in terms of growth and population, helped farmers increase production through labor-saving machinery, and contributed to a more highly educated populace, liberated from the drudgery of manual chores and labor.

Mass electrification in the United States required the expertise of thousands of engineers. Among them were pioneers who recognized that the natural resources of fossil fuels, water, and sunlight could be turned into electric power; and others who learned how to build the machinery to convert those resources to electric power. Still others learned how to transmit that power over wires and into our houses, barns, offices and factories. Their efforts allow us to awaken to an electric alarm, turn on the lights, toast bread, and use any number of electrical appliances or devices to prepare for the day.

#### 10. Medical technology

Advances in the 20th century medical technology have been astounding. Armed with only a few instruments in 1900, medical professionals now have an arsenal of diagnostic and treatment equipment at their disposal. Artificial organs, replacement joints, imaging technologies, and biomaterials are but a few of the engineered products that improve the quality of life for millions.

#### 11. Automobile

The automobile may be the ultimate symbol of personal freedom. It's also the world's major transporter of people and goods, and a strong source of economic growth and stability. From early Tin Lizzies to today's sleek sedans, the automobile is a showcase of the 20th century engineering ingenuity, with countless innovations made in design, production, and safety.

#### 12. Spacecraft

From early test rockets to sophisticated satellites, the human expansion into space is perhaps the most amazing engineering feat of the 20th century. The development of spacecraft has thrilled the world, expanded our knowledge base, and improved our capabilities. Thousands of useful

products and services have resulted from the space program, including medical devices, improved weather forecasting, and wireless communications.

### 13. Petroleum

Petroleum has been a critical component of the 20th century life, providing fuel for cars, homes, and industries. Also critical, petrochemicals are used in products ranging from aspirin to zippers. Spurred on by engineering advances in oil exploration and processing, petroleum products have had an enormous impact on world economies, peoples, and politics.

### 14. Nuclear Technology

The harnessing of the atom in the 1940s changed the nature of war forever, offered a new source for electrical power generation, and improved medical diagnostic techniques. The awesome and compact power of nuclear arms has transformed the military arsenals, strategies, and psyches of nations around the world. It has also greatly improved the range and comfort of submarines, and had a significant impact on peacetime activities. Nuclear technologies have stirred emotions and controversy, but the engineering achievements related to their development remain among the most important of the 20th century.

### 15. Laser and Glass Fiber

Pulses of light from lasers are used in industrial tools, surgical devices, satellites, and other products. In communications, highly pure glass fibers now provide the infrastructure to carry information via laser-produced light—a revolutionary technical achievement. Today, a single fiber-optic cable can transmit tens of millions of phone calls, data files, and video images.

## 工具箱六: Ideas

### 1. Dialectic Analysis

Dialectic, in philosophy, is a method of investigating the nature of truth by critical analysis of concepts and hypotheses. One of the earliest examples of the dialectical method was the Dialogues of Greek philosopher Plato, in which the author sought to study truth through discussion in the form of questions and answers. Another noted Greek philosopher, Aristotle, thought of dialectic as the search for the philosophic basis of science, and he frequently used the term as a synonym for the science of logic.

### 2. Concept

Concepts are of central importance to an overall theory of cognition and the mind. Our thoughts, especially those that express or involve propositions, are analyzed and distinguished from one another by appeal to various facts involving concepts and our grasp of them. Similarly, our linguistic utterances that express propositions also express concepts, since concepts are normally thought to be closely related to, or even identified with, the meanings of entities like predicates, adjectives, and the like. Our understanding and interaction with the world also involves concepts and our grasp of them. Our understanding that a given thing is a member of a given category is at



least partly in virtue of our grasp of concepts, and so are our acts of categorizing. Such capacities involve our knowledge in an essential way, and thus such philosophical issues regarding our epistemic capacities are tied to issues about concepts and their nature. There may be some features and capacities of the mind that do not involve concepts, but certainly the vast number of them do, and thus the task of identifying the correct general theory of concepts is significant to the philosophy of mind, philosophy of language, cognitive science, and psychology.

### 3. Skepticism

Skepticism refers to the philosophic position holding that the possibility of knowledge is limited either because of the limitations of the mind or because of the inaccessibility of its object. It is more loosely used to denote any questioning attitude. Extreme skepticism holds that no knowledge is possible, but this is logically untenable since the statement contradicts itself. During the Renaissance the influence of ancient skepticism was reflected preeminently in the writings of the 16th-century French philosophical essayist Michel de Montaigne. The greatest exponent of modern skepticism was the 18th-century Scottish empiricist philosopher David Hume. In his *Treatise of Human Nature* (1739—1740) and *An Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding* (1748), Hume questions the possibility of demonstrating the truth of beliefs about the external world, causal connections, future events, or such metaphysical entities as the soul and God. The 18th-century German philosopher Immanuel Kant, while attempting to overcome Hume's skepticism, denied the possibility of knowing things in themselves or of achieving metaphysical knowledge. In the 19th century, the German philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche denied the possibility of complete objectivity, and thus of objective knowledge, in any field. The 20th-century American philosopher George Santayana, claiming to have taken Hume's skepticism a step further, maintained, in his work *Skepticism and Animal Faith* (1923), that belief in the existence of anything, including oneself, rests on a natural, but irrational impulse. Elements of skepticism may be found in other modern schools of philosophy, including pragmatism, analytic and linguistic philosophy, and existentialism.

#### Philosophical skepticism

In philosophical skepticism, pyrrhonism is a position that refrains from making truth claims. A philosophical skeptic does not claim that truth is impossible (which would be a truth claim). The label is commonly used to describe other philosophies which appear similar to philosophical skepticism, such as “academic” skepticism, an ancient variant of Platonism that claimed knowledge of truth was impossible. Empiricism is a closely related, but not identical, position to philosophical skepticism. Empiricists see empiricism as a pragmatic compromise between philosophical skepticism and nomothetic science; philosophical skepticism is in turn sometimes referred to as “radical empiricism.”

Philosophical skepticism originated in ancient Greek philosophy. One of its first proponents was Pyrrho of Elis (c. 360—275 B.C.), who traveled and studied as far as India, and propounded the adoption of “practical” skepticism. Subsequently, in the “New Academy” Arcesilaos (c. 315—241 B.C.) and Carneades (c. 213—129 B.C.) developed more theoretical perspectives, by which conceptions of absolute truth and falsity were refuted. Carneades criticized the views of the Dogmatists, especially supporters of Stoicism, asserting that absolute certainty of knowledge is impossible. Sextus Empiricus (c. A.D. 200), the main authority for Greek skepticism, developed the position further, incorporating aspects of empiricism into the basis for asserting knowledge.

Greek skeptics criticized the Stoics, accusing them of dogmatism. For the skeptics, the logical mode of argument was untenable, as it relied on propositions which could not be said to be either true or false without relying on further propositions. This was the regress argument, whereby every proposition must rely on other propositions in order to maintain its validity. In addition, the skeptics argued that two propositions could not rely on each other, as this would create a circular argument (as  $p$  implies  $q$  and  $q$  implies  $p$ ). For the skeptics such logic was thus an inadequate measure of truth which could create as many problems as it claimed to have solved. Truth was not, however, necessarily unobtainable, but rather an idea which did not yet exist in a pure form. Although skepticism was accused of denying the possibility of truth, in actual fact it appears to have mainly been a critical school which merely claimed that logicians had not discovered truth.

#### Scientific Skepticism

A scientific (or empirical) skeptic is one who questions the reliability of certain kinds of claims by subjecting them to a systematic investigation. The scientific method details the specific process by which this investigation of reality is conducted. Considering the rigor of the scientific method, science itself may simply be thought of as an organized form skepticism. This does not mean that the scientific skeptic is necessarily a scientist who conducts live experiments (though this may be the case), but that the skeptic generally accepts claims that are in his/her view likely to be true based on testable hypotheses and critical thinking.

Common topics that scientifically-skeptical literature questions include health claims surrounding certain foods, procedures, and medicines, such as homeopathy, Reiki, Thought Field Therapy (TFT), vertebral subluxations; the plausibility of supernatural entities (such as ghosts, poltergeists, angels and gods); as well as the existence of ESP/telekinesis, psychic powers, and telepathy (and thus the credibility of parapsychology); topics in cryptozoology, Bigfoot, the Loch Ness monster, UFOs, crop circles, astrology, repressed memories, creationism, dowsing, conspiracy theories, and other claims the skeptic sees as unlikely to be true on scientific grounds. Most empirical or scientific skeptics do not profess philosophical skepticism. Whereas a philosophical skeptic may deny the very existence of knowledge, an empirical skeptic merely seeks likely proof before accepting that knowledge.

#### 4. Decision by Consensus

Perhaps the most fundamental difference in management style between the Japanese and most other countries lies in the area of decision-making. Westerners often find the Japanese method of making decisions to be aggravatingly slow. Few realize the very different thought processes and procedures that are going on.

Westerners tend to make major decisions at the top, in board meetings, among department heads, and the like. They then pass the word down the line to managers and others, to implement and carry out the decision. The Japanese do the opposite. Their system, commonly known as *ringi*, is the corporate version of "government by consensus." Decisions are not made "on high" and handed down to be implemented. Rather, they are proposed from below and move upward, receiving additional input and approvals after deliberation through all levels of the company.

#### 5. Competition or Cooperation

Competition is indispensable in any democratic society in that it not only provides an equal opportunity to make the best of talented persons but also prevents the phenomenon of nepotism, at

least to some extent. Talents nowadays are able to present their versatility and specialization so that many higher achievements which were inaccessible due to fewer chances can be gained, as long as their knowledge is professional adequately. Moreover, drastic competition serves to expedite the development and modernization of society than ever before as well. So in this sense, it is undoubtedly that competition play a significant role in benefiting our society.

However, too much emphasis on the positive role of competition will surely obscure the drawbacks it might hold, such as some phenomenon caused by ill competition. How would it be if there is no sound institution system, just let the market economics be a totally free one? All of us can imagine what the real conditions would be without government's interference: Illegality, adulteration, even commotion caused by trivial conflicts. To prevent such negative influences, the government should take part into the economic activities and exert a direct control in macro level rather than stand by.

Actually, there exists an inseparable relationship between cooperation and competition. If the concepts of cooperation and competition are extended to a social level and are analyzed in economic perspective, more often than not, competition can best illustrate itself in diverse ways when it comes to the level of individuals or companies, the former focus on personal development through intense competition against other rivals, while the latter aim at the most possible financial profits among the other homogeneous enterprises. However, in a group with similar target, things are different. The priority becomes efficiency as a whole that both individuals and companies will soon thrive. Therefore, we cooperate with others to be more competitive, while we compete for a better environment for cooperation, thus continuous improvement can be obtained.

## 工具箱七: Mass Media

### 1. Impacts of Mass Media

Radio and television were major agents of social change in the 20th century. Radio was once the center for family entertainment and news. Television enhanced this revolution by adding sight to sound. Both opened the windows to other lives, to remote areas of the world, and to history in the making. News coverage changed from early and late editions of newspapers to broadcast coverage from the scene. Play-by-play sports broadcasts and live concerts enhanced entertainment coverage. For many, the only cultural performances or sports events they would ever hear or see would emanate from the speakers or the screens in their living rooms. Each has engaged millions of people in the major historical events that have shaped the world.

If people could look at the sky and see how it is organized into frequency bands used for different purposes, they would be amazed. Radio waves crisscross the atmosphere at the speed of light, relaying incredible amounts of information—navigational data, radio signals, television pictures—using devices for transmission and reception designed, built, and refined by a century of engineers.

Key figures in the late 1800s included Nikola Tesla, who developed the Tesla coil, and James Clerk Maxwell and Heinrich Hertz, who proved mathematically the possibility of transmitting electromagnetic signals between widely separated points. It was Guglielmo Marconi who was most responsible for taking the theories of radio waves out of the laboratory and applying them to practical devices. His “wireless” telegraph demonstrated its great potential for worldwide communication in 1901 by sending a signal—the letter “s”—in Morse code a distance of 2,000

miles across the Atlantic Ocean. Radio technology was just around the corner.

Immediate engineering challenges addressed the means of transmitting and receiving coded messages, and developing a device that could convert a high-frequency oscillating signal into an electric current capable of registering as sound. The first significant development was “the Edison effect,” the discovery that the carbon filament in the electric light bulb could radiate a stream of electrons to a nearby test electrode if it had a positive charge. In 1904, Sir John Ambrose Fleming of Britain took this one step further by developing the diode, which allowed electric current to be detected by a telephone receiver. Two years later, American Lee De Forest developed the triode, introducing a third electrode (the grid) between the filament and the plate. It could amplify a signal to make live voice broadcasting possible, and was quickly added to Marconi’s wireless telegraph to produce the radio.

Radio development was hampered by restrictions placed on airwaves during World War I. Technical limitations were also a problem. Few people had receivers, and those that did had to wear headsets. Radio was seen by many as a hobby for telegraphy buffs. It would take a great deal of engineering before the radio would become the unifying symbol of family entertainment and the medium for news that was its destiny.

In the mid-1920s, technical developments expanded transmission distances, radio stations were built across the country, and the performance and appearance of the radio were improved. With tuning circuits, capacitors, microphones, oscillators, and loudspeakers, the industry blossomed in just a decade. By the mid-1930s almost every American household had a radio. The advent of the transistor in the 1950s completely transformed its size, style, and portability.

Both television and radar were logical spin-offs of the radio. Almost 50 years before television became a reality, its fundamental principles had been independently developed in Europe, Russia, and the United States. John Baird in England and Charles Jenkins in the United States worked independently to combine modulated light and a scanning wheel to reconstruct a scene in line-by-line sweeps. In 1925, Baird succeeded in transmitting a recognizable image.

Philo T. Farnsworth, a 21-year-old inventor from Utah, patented a scanning cathode ray tube, and Vladimir Zworykin of RCA devised a superior television camera in 1930. Regularly scheduled broadcasts started shortly thereafter, and by the early 1940s there were 23 television stations in operation throughout the United States.

Shortly after World War II, televisions began to appear on the market. The first pictures were faded and flickering, but more than a million sets were sold before the end of the decade. An average set cost \$500 at a time when the average salary was less than \$3,000 a year. In 1950 engineers perfected the rectangular cathode-ray tube and prices dropped to \$200 per set. Within 10 years 45 million units were sold.

A study of how human vision works enabled engineers to develop television technology. Images are retained on the retina of a viewer’s eye for a fraction of a second after they strike it. By displaying images piece by piece at sufficient speed, the illusion of a complete picture can be created. By changing the image on the screen 25 to 30 times per second, movement can be realistically represented. Early scanning wheels slowly built a picture line by line. In contrast, each image on a modern color television screen is comprised of more than 100,000 picture elements (pixels), arranged in several hundred lines. The image displayed changes every few hundredths of a second. For a 15-minute newscast, the television must accurately process more than 1 billion units of information. Technical innovations that made this possible included a screen

coated with millions of tiny dots of fluorescent compounds that emit light when struck by high-speed electrons.

Today this technology is in transition again, moving away from conventional television waves and on to discrete digital signals carried by fiber optics. This holds the potential for making television interactive—allowing a viewer to play a game or order action replays. Cathode ray tubes with power-hungry electron guns are giving way to liquid crystal display (LCD) panels. Movie-style wide screens and flat screens are readily available. Digital signals enable High Definition Television (HDTV) to have almost double the usual number of pixels, giving a much sharper picture. The advent of cable television and advances in fiber-optic technology will also help lift the present bandwidth restrictions and increase image quality.

## 2. Instant Messaging

Instant messaging offers real-time communication and allows easy collaboration, which might be considered more akin to genuine conversation than e-mail's "letter" format. In contrast to e-mail, the parties know whether the peer is available. Most systems allow the user to set an online status or away message so peers are notified when the user is available, busy, or away from the computer. On the other hand, people are not forced to reply immediately to incoming messages. For this reason, some people consider communication via instant messaging to be less intrusive than communication via phone. However, some systems allow the sending of messages to people not currently logged on (offline messages), thus removing much of the difference between IM and e-mail.

## 3. Information Source of Mass Media

In an industrialized economy where consumers demand information on numerous worldwide events unfolding simultaneously, they argue that this task can only be filled by major business and government sectors that have the necessary material resources. This includes mainly The Pentagon and other governmental bodies. A symbiotic relationship arises between the media and parts of government which is sustained by economic necessity and reciprocity of interest. On the one hand, government and news-promoters strive to make it easier for news organizations to buy their services; they provide them with facilities in which to give journalists advance copies of speeches and forthcoming reports schedule of press conferences.

On the other hand, the media become reluctant to run articles that will harm corporate interests that provide them with the resources that the media depend upon.

This theoretical relationship also gives rise to a "moral division of labor", in which "officials have and give the facts," and "reporters merely get them". Journalists are then supposed to adopt an uncritical attitude that makes it possible for them to accept corporate values without experiencing cognitive dissonance.

## 4. Effects of TV Violence on Children

As technology improves and the amount of violent entertainment increases, images become more graphic and result in a more realistic portray of violence. Television viewing affects children of different ages in different ways. While a child may spend many hours in front of a television set at an early age, the programming has little effect. At the age of two a child will imitate the actions of the live model, example a parent more than a model on television. However by the age of three the

child will begin to imitate the TV characters. The attitudes toward television drastically change over a child's life. When researching the effects of television various points need to be taken into consideration, certain issues effect people in different ways, for example pornography. However, most parents do not realize that whether aggression is presented in a realistic way or in a cartoon, it makes no difference to a child who has a difficult time differentiating between the two.

#### 5. The Fourth Estate

The term Fourth Estate refers to the press, both in its explicit capacity of advocacy and in its implicit ability to frame political issues. The term goes back at least to Thomas Carlyle in the first half of the 19th century.

Novelist Jeffrey Archer in his work *The Fourth Estate* made this observation: "In May 1789, Louis XVI summoned to Versailles a full meeting of the "Estate General". The First Estate consisted of three hundred clergy. The Second Estate, three hundred nobles. The Third Estate, six hundred commoners. Some years later, after the French Revolution, Edmund Burke, looking up at the Press Gallery of the House of Commons, said, 'Yonder sits the Fourth Estate, and they are more important than them all.'"

#### 6. Mass Media and Individual Privacy

Ethical restraint would set guidelines for journalists and protect individual rights. The first issue would be to set objective and universal guidelines so that there would be no debate over who sets the ethical code. The problem would be enforcing these guidelines. The Radio Television News Directors Association and the Society of Professional Journalists both have ethical codes, which include respecting those whom you are reporting about and keeping confidentiality. Those ethical standards are not enforced and so some do not follow them. Some people believe in free speech at all costs. Free speech without restraint causes public outcry and violates people's civil rights like their right to privacy. The difficulty is that people see any form of restraint as censorship and then claim that the government will begin running our lives and making our decisions. If the ethical standards agreed upon were universal they would satisfy everyone and if the journalists would follow them there would be no need for government intervention.

#### 7. News Values

News values determine how much prominence a news story is given by a media outlet, and the attention it is given by the audience. Boyd states that: "News journalism has a broadly agreed set of values, often referred to as newsworthiness..."

News values are not universal and can vary widely between different cultures. In Western practice, decisions on the selection and prioritization of news are made by editors on the basis of their experience and intuition, although analysis showed that several factors are consistently applied across a range of news organizations.

A variety of external and internal pressures influence journalists' decisions on which stories are covered, how issues are interpreted and the emphasis given to them. These pressures can sometimes lead to bias or unethical reporting. Achieving relevance, giving audiences the news they want and find interesting, is an increasingly important goal for media outlets seeking to maintain market share in a rapidly evolving market. This has made news organizations more open to audience input and feedback, and forced them to adopt and apply news values which will attract

and keep audiences. The growth of interactive media and citizen journalism is fast altering the traditional distinction between news producer and passive audience and may in future lead to a deep-ploughing redefinition of what “news” means and the role of the news industry.

## 8. Free Speech and Ethical Principle

The first amendment to the constitution guarantees the right of free speech and of the press. Unfortunately, some individuals have used this right to protect themselves from litigation when they produce material that is pornographic, hateful or when they use ethically questionable methods when reporting a story. The government has attempted to intervene through passing laws and imposing regulations. The problem with placing restrictions on free speech is that the question of who will decide what is appropriate and what is not will inevitably be raised.

There are two positions when debating this issue : 1) protect free speech even though some people abuse it or 2) freedom of speech does not outweigh the need for ethical principles. Two of the ethical dilemmas facing the media today are the conflicts of freedom of the press versus individual rights, and the right of the press to refuse to reveal their sources.

The media has often claimed that the public has a right to know, but they do not limit that right to know to a certain area of public concern. Reporters have written stories on the sexual lives of movie stars claiming public interest but simply because the public is curious does not mean they have a right to know. Certainly, most people would not want their entire life story being printed as public knowledge and subject to ridicule.

## 9. News Embargo

Embargoes are typically used by government or corporate representatives working in publicity or public relations, and are often arranged in advance as part of a formal or informal agreement. Sometimes publishers will release advance copies of a book to reviewers with the agreement that reviews of it will not appear before the official release date of the publication. Complex scientific news might also require advance notice with an embargo. Governments also have legitimate reasons for imposing embargoes, often so as to prevent news reports being an unfair or undue influence over votes in legislative bodies. Artists' names and locations of performances are sometimes embargoed pending the official announcement of the scheduled performance tour. Sometimes publicists will send embargoed press releases to newsrooms unsolicited in hopes that they will respect the embargo date without having first agreed to do so.

News organizations sometimes break embargoes and report information before the embargo expires, either accidentally (due to miscommunication in the newsroom) or intentionally (to get the jump on their competitors) . Breaking an embargo is typically considered a serious breach of trust and can result in the source barring the offending news outlet from receiving advance information in the future.

## 工具箱八: Art and Culture

### 1. The Definition of Art

Art is the product of creative human activity in which materials are shaped or selected to convey an idea, emotion, or visually interesting form. The word art can refer to the visual arts, including painting, sculpture, architecture, photography, decorative arts, crafts, and other visual works that

combine materials or forms. We also use the word art in a more general sense to encompass other forms of creative activity, such as dance and music, or even to describe skill in almost any activity, such as “the art of bread making” or “the art of travel.” Art history is the study of works of art in their historical context.

Styles change through time and artists introduce new materials, techniques, subject matter, and purposes for art. Art historians study such changes and use them to determine the chronological periods and approximate dates of art works. A work of art can reflect the historical period or context in which it was made by representing society’s assumptions about people, by depicting customs or rituals, or by showing us what was thought beautiful, ornamental, or fashionable. In addition to these aspects of art, art historians study the lives of artists, including their training and practices. Art historians answer fundamental questions about art objects, such as: Who made the work? When was it made? How was it made? What was its purpose? What did it mean?

## 2. The Importance of Art

Art is usually a criticism of the world as it is and a vision of the world as it might be. A characteristic of good art is that it engages individuals in a very deep and personal way, and in ways that may not be shared by every member of a group. The purpose of art is to find a way to wake people up who are going through their lives sleepwalking and say: “Stop it. You can’t walk past this. This is your life.” Artists have to be able to function in society and say there are basic human values that must be, that cannot be shortchanged, or else we won’t have a society. Art is an invitation to become part of something that is larger than us. The arts are connected to being a grown-up. In order to be a grown-up, one has to be able to envision other lives as real, other possibilities as real. When we don’t have the arts, a very important part of us begins to starve and our humanity begins to dwindle.

## 3. The Function of Art

Art has an effect on the individual and on a particular culture in a society. Psychologically, art enhances life by adding beauty to our surroundings. It is a source of pleasure and relaxation from the stresses of life. Socially, art plays a number of different roles by virtue of its capacity to embody symbolic significance to its audience.

Art fulfils a number of important social functions. It is used to communicate the various statuses people hold. It can play a role in regulating economic activities. And it is almost always a means for expressing important political and religious ideas and for teaching principles that are valued in society. These and other social uses of art function to preserve the established social organization of each society.

### (1) Status Indicators

One of the social functions of art is the communication of status differences between individuals. For instance, gender differences in body decorations and dress are typical of cultures throughout the world. Age differences may be similarly indicated. Puberty rituals often include tattooing, scarification of the body in decorative designs, or even filling of the teeth to between children and adults. Social class differences in complex societies also involve aesthetic markers such as the clothing people wear and the kinds of artworks they use as decorations of their homes. According to Sahlins, social and economic class, age, and gender differences are noticeable even in the kinds of fabrics people’s clothing is made from. For instance, silks in most societies are predominantly



worn by women, especially those who are part of the upper classes and those who are middle-aged.

#### (2) Economic Functions

Economic life, by virtue of its practical importance to our survival and to our standard of living, can sometimes be a source of conflict between groups that must carry out exchange with one another. Sometimes art, perhaps because it is valued for its nonutilitarian qualities, can play a role of maintaining harmony in such settings. This was one of the functions of the Kula Ring exchange of ceremonial necklaces and armbands among islanders such as the Trobrianders and Dobuans.

#### (3) Religious Functions

Much of the dramatic and emotional impact of religion derives from its use of art. Religious rituals everywhere include song and dance performances, and the visual arts function to heighten the emotional component of religious experience in all parts of the world, by portraying important scenes and symbols from religious history and mythology. In some cultures, art and religious ritual are inseparable. For instance, among the Abelam of Papua New Guinea, all art is produced for use in rituals.

#### (4) Didactic Functions

Art is often employed as a means for teaching important cultural ideas and values. For instance, hymns in Western religion express theological concepts and encourage the support of specific religious values. Daniel Biebuyck has analyzed the use of art to embody moral and ethical principles by the Lega people of Central Africa. Lega ethical ideals are codified in figurines of humans and animals made of ivory, pottery, bone, wood, and wickerwork. The figurines are used in the initiation and training of men into prominent positions within Lega society. Each of these statues is associated with one or more aphorisms, a concise statement that alludes to a general ethical concept. For instance, one figure is a carved stick whose top is slit so as to suggest an open mouth... The object illustrates the saying, "He who does not put off his quarrelsomeness will quarrel with something that has the mouth widely distended." (In other rites this idea may be rendered by a crocodile figurine with widely distended jaws. ) The aphorism alludes to the disastrous effects of quarrelsomeness and meddlesomeness.

Thus, Lega figurines were not only works of art; they were also devices for teaching important moral principles to each new generation. At the same time, their ownership by older men who had achieved initiation into the highest levels of society functioned to perpetuate respect for the moral wisdom of the leaders in the established social hierarchy.

#### (5) Political Functions

Art often functions to legitimize the authority of government. Mount Rushmore, in South Dakota, memorializes four American presidents who were selected for their symbolic association with messages about values of individualism and democracy. The statue Mother Russia commemorates the enduring will to survive of the Russian people. The British Crown Jewels, by virtue of their artistry and the symbolism of precious stones that originated throughout the Commonwealth, celebrate the value of the institution of the monarchy. And the ornately carved Golden Stool of the Ashanti of southern Ghana, with the distinctive myth of its supernatural origins, reinforces the legitimacy of the Ashanti king and the unity and stability of Ashanti society.

As a statement about the legitimacy of governmental authority, art is a conservative force in society. In this role, it is intended to elicit loyalty and to stabilize society and its political system. Governments also sometimes deliberately employ this aspect of art as propaganda urging public

action that supports official policy. Thus, propagandistic art embodies both didactic and political functions.

#### 4. Federal Support to Art

One idea is that culture makes us a better society; Federal support is needed to prevent our decline into cultural barbarism. Another idea is that the free market fails to provide outlets for the higher forms of art. A third idea is that the United States has been deficient by lagging behind European governments which support the arts as a matter of course. There is also the myth of the starving artist—if we neglect to support the arts, we will be condemning another van Gogh or Mozart to a wretched existence. It is also generally recognized that many highly talented artists lack commercial aptitude, and this leads to an argument that the public has a responsibility to support them.

#### 5. Intercultural Prejudices

When cultures meet, people may have little understanding or appreciation of groups whose ideologies and adaptive strategies differ from their own. People grow up under the nurturance of their group and learn to fulfill their needs by living according to their group's culture. As people learn their way of life, they generally identify themselves as members of the group that has cared for their early needs and has taught them the rules for living. Simultaneously, they generally develop positive feelings toward this reference group and its behaviors. Often, the training of children in the ways of the group is communicated expressly by contrasting them with the supposed behaviors of outsiders: "Other parents may let their children come to the table like that, but in our family we wash our hands before eating!" Such expressions teach children the patterns of behavior expected of group members, but they also communicate a disapproval of outsiders.

In complex societies with large populations and many competing groups, prejudices between groups within the society may become a common element of daily experience, varying from good-natured rivalry to direct antipathies. In the United States, we may think of our own state as "God's own country," our politics as the only rational way of doing things, or our religion as the only road to salvation. Even such group symbols as hair length and style of clothing have served as grounds for suspension from school, unified those in public demonstrations, and caused interpersonal violence.

The attitude that one's own culture is the naturally superior one, the standard by which all other cultures should be judged, and that cultures different from one's own are inferior is such a common way of reacting to others' customs that it is given a special name by anthropologists. Ethnocentrism, centered in one's *ethnos*, the Greek word for a people or a nation, is found in every culture. People allow their judgments about human nature and about the relative merits of different ways of life to be guided by ideas and values that are centered narrowly on the way of life of their own society.

Ethnocentrism serves a society by creating greater feelings of group unity. When individuals speak ethnocentrically, they affirm their loyalty to the ideals of their society and elicit in other persons of the group shared feelings of superiority about their social body. This enhances their sense of identity as members of the same society and as bearers of a common culture. A shared sense of group superiority—especially during its overt communication between group members—can help them overlook internal differences and prevent conflicts that could otherwise decrease the ability

of the group to undertake effectively coordinated action.

For most of human history, societies have been smaller than the nations of today, and most people have interacted only with members of their own society. Under such circumstances, the role of ethnocentrism in helping a society to survive by motivating its members to support one another in their common goals has probably outweighed its negative aspects. However, ethnocentrism definitely has a darker side. It is a direct barrier to understanding among peoples of diverse customs and values. It enhances enmity between societies and can be a motivation for conflict among peoples whose lives are guided by different cultures.

Ethnocentrism stands in fundamental conflict with the goals of anthropology: the recognition of the common humanity of all human beings and the understanding of the causes of cultural differences. To many students, much of the appeal of the field of anthropology has been its intriguing discussions of the unending variety of customs grown out of what, from the viewpoint of the uninitiated, may seem like strange and exotic, unexpected, and even startlingly different values. A people's values generally make perfectly good sense when seen and explained in the context of their cultural system as a whole. Yet, it is often difficult to make sense out of another cultural tradition because its symbolic meanings may be so different from one's own. While negative reactions to the customs of another society may, therefore, be expected, they should be guarded against by the student of anthropology.

## 6. Culture Shock

Anthropologists who engage in fieldwork in a culture that differs from the one in which they grew up often experience a period of disorientation or even depression known as culture shock before they become acclimatized to their new environment. Even tourists who travel for only a short time outside their own nations may experience culture shock, and unless they are prepared for its impact, they may simply transform their own distress into a motive for prejudice against their host society.

## 7. What is Culture?

Culture is a complex term that consists of so many things. At the base of culture, one would find people who live in social groups and share a way of living which separates them from other human groups. A culture may include rituals, religion, economic systems, language, a style of dress, a way of cooking, and a political system. People who share a culture typically follow the same rules and form a social society.

Culture is not inherited, but must be learned and shared. A culture can also change and adapt to the needs of a society. Culture can help humans survive in this ever-changing globe. Many members of a culture develop a feeling of superiority over other cultures and can become ethnocentric. Some societies, like the United States, are multicultural and consist of many diverse cultures. People can also develop self-identity within a culture and may have culture shock if they are exposed to a new and confusing culture different from their own.

There are also several levels of culture. On the material level, a culture has an economy that provides a way to produce and exchange material goods in order to survive. A material culture provides humans a way to feed, shelter, and clothe themselves. On the social level, a culture gives humans a way to organize themselves. Social culture involves kinship and family. It also gives societies a work life and political structure. The last level of culture involves the ideological. It

gives a group of people a unique way of thinking about beliefs, values, and ideals. All of these different aspects of culture give humans an understanding of how the world works and how they live and act in their own environment.

## 工具箱九: Politics

### 1. Political Science

Political Science is the systematic study of and reflection upon politics. Politics usually describes the processes by which people and institutions exercise and resist power. Political processes are used to formulate policies, influence individuals and institutions, and organize societies.

Many political scientists study how governments use politics. But political scientists also study politics in other contexts, such as how politics affects the economy, how ordinary people think and act in relation to politics, and how politics influences organizations outside of government. The emphasis upon government and power distinguishes political science from other social sciences, although political scientists share an interest with economists in studying relations between the government and economy, and with sociologists in considering relations between social structures in general and political structures in particular. Political scientists attempt to explain and understand recurrent patterns in politics rather than specific political events.

### 2. Political Parties

Political Parties, are organizations that mobilize voters on behalf of a common set of interests, concerns, and goals. In many nations, parties play a crucial role in the democratic process. They formulate political and policy agendas, select candidates, conduct election campaigns, and monitor the work of their elected representatives. Political parties link citizens and the government, providing a means by which people can have a voice in their government.

### 3. Political Party System

A political party system consists of all the parties in a particular nation and the laws and customs that govern their behavior. There are three types of party systems: (1) multiparty systems, (2) two-party systems, and (3) one-party systems.

Multiparty systems are the most common type of party system. Parliamentary governments based on proportional representation often develop multiparty systems. In this type of electoral arrangement, the number of legislative seats held by any party depends on the proportion of votes they received in the most recent election. When no party gains a majority of the legislative seats in a parliamentary multiparty system, several parties may join forces to form a coalition government. Advocates of multiparty systems point out that they permit more points of view to be represented in government and often provide stable, enduring systems of government, as in most of contemporary Western Europe (where every system, including Great Britain, has at least three and usually five or six significant parties). Critics note, however, that multiparty systems have sometimes contributed to fragmentation and political instability, as in the Weimar Republic in Germany (1919—1933), the Fourth Republic in France (1946—1958), and Italy after World War II.

In a two-party system, control of government power shifts between two dominant parties. Two-party systems most frequently develop when electoral victory requires only a simple plurality

vote, that is, the winner gets the most votes, but not necessarily a majority of votes. In such a system, it makes sense for smaller parties to combine into larger ones or to drop out altogether. Parliamentary governments in which the legislators are elected by plurality voting to represent distinct districts may develop party systems in which only two parties hold significant numbers of seats, as in Great Britain and Canada. Advocates of two-party systems believe they limit the dangers of excessive fragmentation and government stalemate. However, in the United States, which separates the powers and functions of government between executive, legislative, and judicial branches, it is possible for one party to control the legislature and the other to control the executive branch. This frequently has led to political gridlock between the Republican Party and the Democratic Party. Opponents of the two-party system also believe that in time the two parties increasingly tend to resemble each other and leave too many points of view out of the political process. These factors may alienate voters and lead to low turnout in elections. See also United States (Government) : Election Process and Political Parties.

A single-party system is one in which one party nominates all candidates for office. Thus there is no competition for elected offices. The only choices left to voters are (1) to decide whether or not to vote and (2) to vote “yes” or “no” for the designated candidate. Single-party systems have characterized Communist Party governments and other authoritarian regimes. They have become much less common since Communism collapsed in Eastern Europe and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) between 1989 and 1991. Surviving Communist states, most notably China, North Korea, and Cuba, do continue to enforce the rule of a single party. International financial pressure has also reduced the number of single-party systems in developing nations. Funding agencies such as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (also known as the World Bank) often insist upon a competitive party system as a precondition for granting loans or aid to these countries. Defenders of single-party systems point out that they provide a way for nations to mobilize and direct the talents and energies of every citizen toward a unified mission or purpose. This advantage appeals to leaders of some nations that possess limited human and material resources. However, single-party systems limit the political freedoms and choices of citizens.

#### 4. Political Impact on Economy and Business

Some business cycle analysts, including statistician Edward Tufte, have argued that politics plays a major role in the business cycle. These analysts believe that elected officials manipulate monetary and fiscal policies in an effort to win reelection. According to this viewpoint, as a presidential election approaches, officeholders seek to stimulate the economy with reductions in taxes, increases in government spending, and decreases in interest rates. The elected officials do this because they believe voters, enjoying the favorable economic conditions, will reward them by reelecting them to office. But in the process they may be stimulating an expansion that cannot be sustained and so may lead soon to a contraction.

#### 5. Political Impact on Education

Political leadership has affected the education systems of many countries in the 20th century. In the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) under Communism and in Germany under the leadership of National Socialism, totalitarian systems of government imposed strict guidelines on the organization of national education systems. Many other countries during the 20th century,

including the United States, have sought to balance control of their education systems between the federal government and local governments or private organizations. Most countries in the 20th century have also taken steps to increase access to education.

## 6. Reciprocity

Reciprocity, in international relations, is the policy, usually formalized by two or more countries signing a treaty, of granting equally advantageous treatment to another country or countries. The most common types of reciprocal treaties occur in the following areas: commerce, in which trade concessions are granted by each country to the other; copyright; naturalization; and extradition, when a fugitive from one country is found in another and is returned to the country of origin.

## 7. Questions and Answers About American Politics

Q: Why do so few Americans vote in national elections?

A: Only about 50 percent of American voters cast ballots in presidential elections and less than 40 percent do so in congressional elections. Some people argue that state registration procedures discourage voting; some believe that holding the election on a weekday when most people are working discourages it. However, public cynicism and apathy seem to be the principal culprits. A lot of people apparently believe that it will make no difference in their lives who wins the election, that their one vote doesn't matter, and that all politicians are the same. Complacency tends also to be greater in good times, when people are satisfied, than in bad times, when they are hurting, unhappy, or just plain mad.

Q: Why do candidates from the Democratic and Republican parties often take similar stands on so many issues?

A: The Republican and Democratic parties are broad-based, mainstream parties. They have maintained their longevity and dominance in American politics by taking positions within the mainstream of public opinion. And the American public as a whole tends to be politically moderate, not ideological or extreme. When the parties have nominated ideological candidates for president—such as Republican Barry M. Goldwater in 1964 and Democrat George McGovern in 1972—they have not done as well as when they have nominated mainstream candidates. One exception was Republican Ronald W. Reagan, who was elected president in 1980 despite his strong ideological views, not because of them.

Q: What does a president do in his capacity as chief executive?

A: As chief executive of the United States government, a president oversees the execution of the laws Congress enacts. In this role, presidents preside over the executive branch of government. They nominate—and with the advice and consent of the Senate—appoint the top political officials who serve in the executive branch. These officials include the secretaries of the 14 departments and their deputies and assistants, as well as the administrators of the executive agencies, such as the Social Security Administration.

Presidents can issue executive orders to their subordinates to perform certain ministerial jobs in a certain way. For example, President Ronald Reagan issued an order to forbid federal officials who worked at federally funded clinics to discuss abortion. President Bill Clinton repealed that order. In 2000 Clinton issued an executive order to all executive branch officials prohibiting them from discriminating against a person in hiring or promotion because of that person's sexual orientation. Executive orders have the force of law, but they can be overturned by an act of Congress or

rescinded by presidents.

Q: What can a president do as commander in chief?

A: As commander in chief, the United States president is the civilian head of the military. Toward the end of World War II, President Harry S. Truman gave the order to drop the atomic bomb. The president can issue orders to U.S. armed forces, such as the 1990 order George Bush gave to deploy American military in the Persian Gulf and, later, to remove Iraqi forces from Kuwait. During the 1999 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) air strikes against Serbian forces in Kosovo, President Clinton indicated which targets were permissible for U.S. forces and which were not.

Q: How is policy coordinated in the executive branch of the United States government? Who coordinates it?

A: The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) coordinates most administration policy through its three major processes: budgetary review, legislative clearance, and regulatory review. In this capacity the OMB acts as the president's surrogate, his executive branch facilitators, and the "cops" who make sure that the administration speaks with a single voice: the president's. The budgetary review process in the executive branch occurs over a nine-month period beginning in late April or early May and continuing until the president's budget is finished and presented to Congress by the first Monday in February for the fiscal year that begins on October 1 of the same year. The departments are given guidelines and are expected to formulate their budgets in terms of these guidelines. The OMB reviews their formulation and makes decisions. There is a short period for appeals to the president and then the budget is finalized.

In legislative review, the executive departments and agencies must submit certain things to the OMB for approval prior to the time they send this material to Congress. This material includes positions they wish to take on pending legislation, prepared testimony they have been invited to give to Congress, and any legislative proposals that they would like to see enacted into law. The OMB coordinates and controls the final product, although there may be give-and-take between the departments, agencies, and the OMB. But as the president's surrogate, the OMB has the last word. People in the OMB work closely with the policy people in the Executive Office of the President (EOP). The top OMB officials are housed in the same building—often on the same floor—as the policy staff. The top OMB people are political appointees; the analysts are civil servants.

Regulatory review is a process that began in the Reagan administration, whereby departments and executive agencies are required to submit any major regulations they wish to put forth to the OMB prior to the official announcement of the regulation in the Federal Register. The OMB then determines whether the proposed regulations are necessary, cost-effective, and consistent with the president's program. No major regulation can be issued unless it meets these three criteria as determined by the OMB.

Q: Why is the electoral college, rather than direct popular election, used to elect U.S. presidents?

A: The electoral college was designed by the framers of the U.S. Constitution as an indirect method of presidential selection. The framers did not have a great deal of confidence in the ability of the common people to make such a decision. The framers believed that electors—who probably would be better educated than average citizens—would make independent judgments, choosing candidates who were the most qualified, not necessarily the most popular. Once the political party system developed in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, electors became agents of their parties. Their votes reflected their partisan loyalties, not their own considered judgment.

Q: What is the difference between the White House and the Executive Office of the President?

A: The White House is one of 12 offices and two residences—the president's and vice president's—in the Executive Office of the President (EOP). The EOP was established in 1939 by President Franklin Delano Roosevelt.

In addition to the White House office, there is the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), which has about 550 people. It is the largest EOP office and one of the most important. Most of the people in the OMB are civil servants. They help prepare the budget, coordinate legislation, oversee management activities, and review department and agency regulations before they are issued.

Other EOP offices include the three policy councils: domestic, economic, and national security. Also in the EOP offices are the president's science adviser, the office of the United States trade representative, the office of drug policy and prevention of abuse, the vice president's staff, the council on environmental quality, and the office of administration.

Approximately 1,700 people work in the EOP. The most important officials who do not have White House offices are situated in the Old Executive Office Building next to the White House and the newer OMB building on 17th Street in Washington, D.C.

Q: How well did Franklin Delano Roosevelt prepare Harry Truman for the presidency?

A: FDR did little to prepare Truman for the presidency. As a compromise choice for vice president at the 1944 Democratic convention, Truman had virtually no executive experience except running a haberdashery that went bankrupt. Prior to being vice president, he had been a senator from Missouri.

In fact, after he was sworn in as vice president, Truman never had a one-on-one meeting with President Roosevelt, although he did attend several sessions with others. He was even unaware of the development of the atomic bomb at the time he became president.

Ironically, Truman in turn did little to prepare his own vice president, Alban Barkley of Kentucky, for the job should something have happened to Truman. Eisenhower was the first to involve his vice president, Richard Nixon, in the policy-making circles of the Eisenhower White House. But even Nixon did not have an office in the West Wing of the White House. His office was across the street.

Q: What are the different roles first ladies have assumed?

A: First ladies have assumed three roles: social hostess, social and educational spokeswoman, and policy adviser and advocate. The first role, both social and ceremonial, is the oldest and the one that every first lady has performed since Martha Washington. It involves greeting and meeting guests at official functions at the White House, such as state dinners; accompanying the president on international and national visits; and taking part in the social and ceremonial activities that are part of the trip. The social hostess role also involves exercising some influence over the decor and management of the White House.

The second role—that of spokeswoman for good causes—began with Lou Henry Hoover, wife of Herbert Hoover. She was an advocate for the Red Cross. Jackie Kennedy was instrumental in the renovation of Lafayette Park across from the White House and in the emphasis she placed on cultural and international activities. Lady Bird Johnson had a beautification program. Betty Ford spoke out on women's issues and later on drug rehabilitation. Rosalyn Carter was concerned with mental health and its treatment, and Nancy Reagan advocated a "Just Say No" policy on drugs. Barbara Bush was concerned with literacy. Hillary Rodham Clinton focused on issues of family



values and human rights.

One of three first ladies who were involved with policy matters was Edith Wilson, after her husband was incapacitated with a stroke in 1919. It is alleged that Mrs. Wilson made decisions for the president and put his signature on official documents. Eleanor Roosevelt influenced her husband on issues of health, civil rights, and women: It was through her pressures that President Roosevelt appointed the first woman to the Cabinet. Hillary Rodham Clinton, the first spouse to be given an office in the West Wing of the White House, was involved behind the scenes on a variety of issues. She took a very public role in her support of the president's health-care reform of which she was the principal adviser and policymaker.

Q: What do former presidents do? Do they have to work or do they get a pension?

A: Former presidents can do almost anything they want. When Richard Nixon left the White House, he wrote books on foreign policy. Gerald Ford played golf, joined corporate boards, and made speeches—frequently for large fees. Jimmy Carter built up his presidential library, particularly its humanitarian fund. He has been active in a variety of charitable causes and has acted as an international mediator. Ronald Reagan made a few speeches but was basically forced into retirement because of his illness, Alzheimer's disease. George Bush has done a variety of activities, including writing and speaking. Bill Clinton plans to write, give speeches, and work on his presidential library. He will probably participate in a variety of business-related activities, as well as perform the social functions of a Senate spouse.

Q: What is the history of the U.S. president's budget?

A: Congress established the requirement for an executive budget in 1921 with the enactment of the Budget and Accounting Act. Prior to that time, executive departments and agencies went directly to Congress for their annual appropriation, and the president had no formal role in the budget process.

From 1921 to 1939, a budget division operated from within the Treasury Department, coordinating the cycle for the preparation of the annual presidential budget and its presentation to Congress. In 1939 Franklin Roosevelt got legal authority to create the Executive Office of the President and moved the Bureau of the Budget into that office, where it has remained ever since. In 1970 President Nixon enlarged the agency's functions to include management improvement in the executive branch and changed the name of the office to The Office of Management and Budget (OMB), which is its current title.

OMB has about 550 people working for it. Most are career civil servants. There are about 20 political appointees who serve at the pleasure of the president. They include the director, deputy director, five program associate directors, and the heads of various offices.

Q: How long do presidential transitions take and how much do they cost?

A: Officially, transitions take 75 to 77 days—the time from the election to the inauguration. Unofficially, they last longer. Often begun quietly during the campaign, transitions last until the administration is staffed and begins to function. In 2000, because of the Florida election controversy, the official transition lasted only 36 days. However, George W. Bush let it be known during the campaign who would handle transition matters: Clay Johnson, Bush's chief of staff when he was governor of Texas. Once the election was determined, Johnson became the executive director of the transition and Dick Cheney became the official head.

Congress has enacted legislation to help pay the costs of transition. The newly elected administration received \$5 million for expenses during the transition. The General Service

Administration provided office space and computer facilities. In addition to these official expenses, there are the costs of the inaugural activities: the dances, parade, and other festivities, which includes outlays for food, music, overtime wages for police, and building rentals. These costs are paid for by voluntary contributions and ticket sales.

Q: Would other forms of government such as socialism work in the United States? If so, what would have to happen in order for that to work?

A: Socialism is an economic system in which the government controls certain principal industries and distributes resources to the society as a whole. We have had socialist communities, but no socialist government in the United States of which I am aware. However, there has been a persistent conservative Republican reaction to the big-government, domestic programs that began in Franklin Roosevelt's administration and continued through Lyndon Johnson's. Some of these critics believed that Clinton's health-care proposal to the Congress would have fit into the "socialist" category.

Socialized medicine would be a system like the Canadian system in which all citizens are entitled to benefits and the costs are paid for by tax and other government revenues. The closest we have come to a socialized system in the United States is Social Security, a pension system run by the government for the benefit of retirees who meet the criteria of having paid into the system for a certain number of years. Medicare and Medicaid are also social systems.

Our country seems to be moving in the direction of the private sector for social benefits, not the government. President Bush would privatize some of Social Security; the Republicans wish to have Medicare as one of a number of health insurance forms; and the others would be operated by the private sector. Although we could theoretically have greater government control of the economy and distribution of social benefits without changing the Constitution, such a situation does not seem likely as long as there is so much public mistrust of government and those who work in it.

Q: What is the Office of the Pardon Attorney?

A: It is the job of the pardon attorney to review appeals for pardons and clemency and to complete a report for the president, through the attorney general, that describes the case, the court decision, the judgment, and the opinion of law enforcement officials as to the merits of the appeal.

Q: Why do political parties in the United States have less influence over candidates and policies than they once had?

A: Political parties in the United States have lost influence over their candidates largely because of the reforms they made in nomination processes beginning in the 1970s. Primary elections and caucuses have replaced the selection of presidential and congressional candidates by party leaders. Primaries and caucuses allow rank-and-file party members to participate in the selection of their party's nominees. Thus candidates for the nomination appeal to their party's electorate, not to the party leadership, to become the nominee. Candidates run on their own record and promises, not necessarily on the party's. It is natural that they would try to redeem these promises once elected. Today's political parties stand for what their elected officials stand for and not the other way around.

Q: Why does the cost of political campaigns seem to keep rising?

A: A variety of factors account for the rising cost of campaigns. Media advertising, which has become the primary way to communicate with voters, is expensive, more so now than in the past. The proliferation of primaries, elections to select a political party's nominees for public office, has

added to the money game. Now most candidates have to run in two elections, one for the nomination and one for the general election, rather than just one.

Another reason for the increase in expenditures has been the new, and expensive, technology used by candidates: public opinion polls, direct mail, computerized voter lists, targeted messages, and other tools. More candidates are funding polls to determine their strengths and weaknesses. Weaker party organizations at the grass-roots level mean that candidates must either pay for professionals to do the work or build their own organization, both of which incur considerable cost.

The use of soft money to circumvent the limits placed on campaign contributions has made campaigns more expensive. In addition, money spent by interest groups and political parties on issue advocacy, which entails pushing a particular policy or position and associating it with a candidate, has played a role.

Other factors that have pushed campaigning costs up include the decline in voter turnout (more money has to be spent just getting people to vote); the prosperity of the country (as people become wealthier, they have more money to give and spend on elections); and the move toward “constant campaigning,” in which campaigns never cease, from the moment of election to reelection. Given these factors, total campaign expenditures are going up, up, and up with no end in sight.

Q: How is it possible for a U.S. president to get elected without winning the highest number of popular votes?

A: The presidential election is decided in the electoral college, in which states give their electoral votes to the candidate who wins the popular vote. It is a winner-take-all system that awards all of a state’s electoral votes to a single candidate. Since there is no proportional representation, losers get nothing. Thus a candidate who loses the popular vote by a narrow margin in the large states—those that have the most electoral votes—and wins by a large margin in the middle-sized and smaller states may win the popular vote but fail to win a majority of electoral votes.

In the 2000 presidential election, Democratic candidate Al Gore lost to Republican candidate George W. Bush, even though Gore won the popular vote. Such a result has occurred just twice before in American history, both in the 19th century: the election of Rutherford B. Hayes in 1876 and the election of Benjamin Harrison in 1888.

Q: How does the public evaluate the president?

A: In general, the public employs three criteria when they evaluate U.S. presidents. One relates to external condition and events. If these are favorable—if the economy is strong, for example—and if presidents can demonstrate some responsibility for contributing to these conditions or events, then they tend to get credit for it, probably more than they deserve. The opposite is true as well. Presidents get more blame than they merit if conditions and events are unfavorable.

A second set of judgment criteria used by the public are “in agreement” measures. People tend to evaluate presidents more highly when they agree with them philosophically, ideologically, and politically. Conservative Republicans who opposed a strong role for the national government in domestic affairs supported President Ronald Reagan far more than did those who had different beliefs and loyalties. Similarly, most Democrats remained loyal to President Bill Clinton throughout his presidency. But as Clinton adopted and pursued moderate, traditionally Republican positions such as free trade, some Democrats, including organized labor, mounted a major movement to oppose free trade and the President’s pursuit of it.

The third group of factors that the public uses when assessing presidents are personal traits and behavior. The presidency as an institution demands strength, boldness, decisiveness, courage, empathy, knowledge, communicative skills, and honesty, to name a few desirable qualities. Some people want the president to set a good example, to be a model for the nation, a person whom its citizens respect. Presidents who demonstrate these desirable characteristics are viewed favorably as individuals, even if their policies may be criticized. Presidents who appear to lack these qualities, which may be demonstrated by their behavior, are viewed more critically on a personal level. This happened to Bill Clinton, who had high job approvals but much lower personal approval ratings in his second term in office.

Q: Are public expectations of U.S. presidential leadership unrealistic?

A: You bet they are, but it is not the public's fault. Presidential candidates make hundreds of promises, propose many and sometimes conflicting policies, and rarely prioritize courses of action. They also give the impression that if they are elected, they will redeem their promises and achieve their policies—not like the other guy.

But the U.S. Constitution was not designed to promote the dominance of one branch of government; it was designed to prevent that dominance by separating powers among the different branches. Nor did the framers of the Constitution envision a large policy-making role for the president; they saw most public policy-making as emanating from the U.S. Congress, not the president.

The public expects that if there is a problem the president will propose a solution; if there is a crisis, the president will manage it; if there is an international confrontation, the president will protect American lives and interests. Yet most problems, crises, and international confrontations cannot be resolved solely by the president. Rather they are the product of many factors and events, some of which may be in the president's control, but most of which probably are not.

For example, the public expects the president to fix a broken economy—one that is stagnant, inflated, or depressed. But presidents cannot do so alone. Congress, the Federal Reserve System, and the private sector all contribute to a solution, much as they may all have contributed to the problem in the first place. Expectations of presidential leadership demand too much from a single person and that's unrealistic.

Q: Do U.S. presidents have any judicial powers?

A: The U.S. Constitution regards the president as a court of last resort. In much the same manner, the British monarch, in bygone days, could make a final decision to reverse or support the judgment of subordinate officials. A president can pardon those accused of federal crimes, as Gerald Ford did when he pardoned his predecessor, Richard Nixon, for crimes that he committed or may have committed as president. A president can grant clemency, as Bill Clinton did for several people who had been convicted and jailed for their involvement in terrorist activities intended to demonstrate support for the independence of Puerto Rico. A president can provide amnesty, as Jimmy Carter did for those who had violated the Selective Service Act and refused to serve in the Vietnam War. All of these presidential actions generated political controversy, but they did not raise questions about the president's authority to do as he did.

The president also has authority to instruct the attorney general, the chief law enforcement officer of the U.S. government, to investigate, prosecute, and appeal lower court decisions. Sometimes presidents will have some discretion in how the attorneys general execute a court decision as well.

Q: Is it possible for a person with a mental illness such as manic depression to be elected

president?

A: The Constitution does not state that people with a medical or mental illness cannot be elected president. It would be up to the electorate to decide whether a person was mentally fit to be president.

In 1972 the Democratic vice-presidential nominee, Thomas Eagleton, had a condition that resembled manic depression. When that condition became public, he was forced to resign as the Democratic nominee. Now, almost 30 years later and with modern medicine, I am not sure whether he would have resigned or let the people decide.

Q: How does a president's personality affect his decisions? Are certain types of personalities better suited for presidential leadership?

A: As much as we may deify a president, he is a human being with feelings and emotions like the rest of us. If he is sick, irritable, angry, or tired, it is likely to affect his decision-making. A president's character is important. It indicates the amount of ambition, integrity, and people skills that he possesses.

Bill Clinton, who served as president from 1993 to 2001, is known for his ambition. He has said that he wanted to be president ever since he shook the hand of President John F. Kennedy as a junior in high school. During his presidency, Clinton's integrity was called into question by his attempt to conceal an intimate relationship with White House intern Monica Lewinsky, a scandal that resulted in Clinton's impeachment. Some members of the Republican Party alleged that the president lied about his relationship with Ms. Lewinsky under oath, an action that constituted a violation of the presidential oath he took to "preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States." Clinton's Democratic defenders, however, claimed that his integrity was best revealed by his desire to work hard for the good of the country. Everyone agrees that Bill Clinton has great people skills. Republicans think Clinton uses those skills to manipulate people; Democrats say that Clinton genuinely likes people and wants to help them.

Psychological characteristics also affect a president's governing style and worldview. Ronald Reagan was comfortable delegating considerable responsibility to others while Jimmy Carter was a hands-on president. Presidents Reagan and George Bush saw the world in terms of good (the non-Communist world) and bad (the Communist world). Clinton saw the post-Communist world as more nuanced, with finer shades of distinction.

President George W. Bush has good people skills, but he is not known as a deep thinker or a detail-oriented policy expert as Vice President Al Gore and Clinton were. His style is to delegate to others. It remains to be seen how he views the world.

Q: Which 20th-century president was the most popular?

A: Only since the administration of Franklin Delano Roosevelt have public opinion pollsters conducted scientific surveys to assess presidential popularity. These surveys, which have greatly increased in number, sophistication, and scope, use public approval of the president as their basic measurement of presidential popularity. The question is, Do you generally approve or disapprove of the job the president is doing?

Since the administration of Dwight D. Eisenhower, the Gallup poll has been calculating average yearly approval ratings for presidents. The highest approval ratings, all above 70 percent, were recorded for John F. Kennedy and Lyndon Baines Johnson after they took office, and for Eisenhower at the end of his first term. The lowest approval ratings, all below 40 percent, went to Gerald R. Ford after his pardon of Richard Milhous Nixon, Jimmy Carter at the end of his

administration following the failed rescue operation for U.S. hostages held in Iran, and George Bush during the 1992 recession. It is interesting to note that at the end of the Persian Gulf War, Bush's approval rating approached 90 percent. His drop in approval was the steepest on record. Bill Clinton's approval rating was much higher in his second term than in his first and reached its highest point after he was acquitted by the Senate in his impeachment trial.

It is harder to measure popularity after presidents leave office. Harry S. Truman's popularity rose significantly, Nixon's remained low, and Kennedy's fell somewhat. Ultimately it is the academic historians and political scientists whose interpretations and reevaluations determine a president's legacy and place in history, not the general public.

Q: Does the U.S. president serve important psychological or symbolic functions?

A: The U.S. president is head of government and head of state. As head of government, the president proposes and implements public policy. As head of state, the president represents the country, meets with foreign leaders, presides over ceremonies, manages crises, and communicates and interacts with the people. In both capacities, the president personifies the government. By doing so, he gives people an uncomplicated way to evaluate government performance.

The president also satisfies the needs of some people for a larger-than-life figure, a charismatic leader, a helmsman to steer the ship of state—particularly in bad times—and an empathetic and caring ruler in times of disaster. People want a common person with uncommon traits as their president, a person of the people but one who towers over them, a public servant, policy maker, political leader, and royal-like figure all rolled up into one.

Q: What is the history of the president's State of the Union address?

A: George Washington gave the first State of the Union address. It was a formal occasion; Washington traveled to the Capitol by a horse-drawn coach and presented the speech just as the British prime minister would give the speech to the king or queen with the lords in attendance. John Adams followed Washington's lead, but Thomas Jefferson, who was not a good public orator, sent his speech to Congress to be read by the clerk of the House of Representatives. Over the years this practice continued with the address becoming in effect a report on what the departments and agencies had accomplished in the last year.

Woodrow Wilson resumed the practice of giving the State of the Union message himself. It became a more political address. Harry S. Truman is the father of the modern State of the Union address. He is the first to use it to present his legislative program in 1948, a practice that his successors have followed. He is also the first to have it televised across the country and to give it during prime time in the evening.

Today's State of the Union message is a collaborative effort that takes several months to create. Government departments and agencies are asked for their input, the White House coordinates that input, and the speechwriters go through several versions in conjunction with the president, chief of staff, vice president, and other advisers. The president often rehearses the speech several times before he presents it to Congress in late January or early February. Bill Clinton reputedly made changes in the address in his car ride from the White House to the Capitol.

Q: What is the function of the president's cabinet? Who may belong to the Cabinet?

A: With the development of policy councils in the White House, the Cabinet's role as an advisory body to the president has been diminished. Not since the Eisenhower administration has the Cabinet served in this capacity.

The Cabinet no longer functions as an effective advisory body because it has become too large,

too diverse, and too leaky. All department heads and the vice president are automatically members of the president's cabinet. In addition, there are other administrators that were traditionally given cabinet rank and thus were invited to Cabinet meetings: the United Nations ambassador, the Environmental Protection Agency administrator, and the U.S. Trade Representative.

The primary function of the Cabinet as a collectivity today is nothing more than to pose for a group picture at the beginning of the administration. Individually, cabinet members have considerable authority within their respective departments. By tradition the Inner Cabinet—the attorney general and the secretaries of state, defense, and treasury—have the greatest prestige and presumably the greatest influence with the president. Other cabinet members' influence stems from their personal relationship to the president.

Q: How is policy made in the presidency? Who makes it?

A: Since the 1960s, policy councils have been established in the White House to formulate priorities for presidential policy. John F. Kennedy was the first president to set up a national security operation within the White House, which he used to keep himself informed and involved in foreign policy and national security affairs. Lyndon Johnson expanded this office and used it as a primary advisory group for the war in Vietnam. Johnson also established a domestic counterpart in the White House to help him design and coordinate his Great Society program. Richard Nixon enlarged both councils under the direction of Henry Kissinger for national security and John Erlichman for domestic policy.

All presidential councils were in charge of developing and coordinating major presidential initiatives. Gerald Ford added an economic policy board that became the forerunner of the economic councils that have functioned since Ronald Reagan's administration to formulate major economic policy.

Each of these policy councils is headed by an assistant to the president and a deputy assistant, both of whom work in the West Wing of the White House and are included on its payroll. The rest of the staff, anywhere from 25 to 100 people, have their offices in the Old Executive Office Building next to the White House and are on the Executive Office of the President (EOP) budget.

There are also councils on space and technology and environmental affairs, and they are part of the EOP.

Not only do these councils develop policy for the administration, but they also incorporate the resources of the executive branch departments and agencies, respond to congressional initiatives and legislative changes to the president's proposals, and brief the president for major speeches, meetings, and events in which these policy issues will be discussed.

Q: What presidential program (Monroe Doctrine, Four Freedoms, New Deal, or other program) has had the most impact on American society?

A: Programs that have the greatest impact are those that change the course of public policy. They are usually preceded by an era in which the contemporary policy has not produced a satisfactory consequence—hence, the pressure to change and the public's receptivity to change.

In the domestic area, Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton's Report on Manufactures is usually cited as the building block for America's initial economic growth, while Abraham Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation freed slaves in areas outside of Union control. Later constitutional amendments prohibited slavery, protected the rights of newly freed people, and penalized states that prevented their citizens from obtaining due process and equal protection of the laws.

It wasn't until the 20th century that this growth started producing social conditions that had an

adverse effect on society. Thus, the need and demand for government to begin to regulate this activity. Theodore Roosevelt's Square Deal Program and Woodrow Wilson's New Freedom program contained regulatory, antitrust, and conservation measures. During the Great Depression, Franklin Delano Roosevelt's New Deal policy helped involve government in the economy and made the president the manager—a role that presidents must still play. Lyndon Johnson's Civil Rights and Great Society programs extended the reach of government to the protection of civil liberties and the redistribution of economic resources to those who were most needy.

More recently, Ronald Reagan's conservative agenda sought to limit the role of the government in domestic affairs, reduce its regulatory activities, and cut back on nationally run social programs. This agenda put an end to the era of liberal, big government. The Republicans' Contract with America would have taken this a step further had Clinton not vetoed some of its more strident proposals. Nonetheless, the welfare reform and the removal of farm subsidies were two Republican proposals that Clinton supported.

In foreign policy, George Washington's warning to his fellow Americans not to engage or become embroiled in entangling alliances held for most of the 18th and 19th centuries, although the Monroe Doctrine did carve out an area of hegemony for the United States within its own hemisphere. In the 20th century, America began to get more involved in foreign affairs and international politics. Theodore Roosevelt was primarily responsible for the building of the Panama Canal, and Woodrow Wilson led the country into World War I with the hope of making the world safe for democracy. But he failed to lead us out of it, as the Senate refused to ratify the Treaty of Versailles, the treaty that ended the war and established the League of Nations. Franklin Delano Roosevelt led us into World War II to fight Nazism in Europe and Japan's military conquests in Asia. Harry Truman's containment policy recognized the danger posed by Communism, first in Europe, then in China and in the rest of Asia. Dwight Eisenhower's mutually assured destruction (MAD) recognized the power of nuclear weapons as a deterrent to war. Since the end of the Cold War, there has not been one overarching policy, other than human rights and democratic principles, that has guided U.S. foreign policy.

Q: Have the rules governing presidential succession changed over the years?

A: New laws and constitutional amendments have affected presidential succession. In 1947 Congress enacted the Presidential Succession Act, which delineated the line of succession after the vice president, in the following order: speaker of the house, president pro tempore of the Senate, and cabinet secretaries in order of the creation of their respective departments, beginning with the secretary of state.

The 25th Amendment stipulates the procedures for the vice president temporarily assuming the presidency if the president is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, as well as the procedures for terminating the vice president as acting president when the president is able resume his duties and responsibilities.

Another provision of the amendment states the procedures for filling the vice presidency should it become permanently vacant through death, resignation, or succession to the presidency. In such cases, the president would nominate a new vice president who would then have to be approved by a majority vote of each house of Congress.

Q: Are the most popular U.S. presidents the most effective leaders?

A: Popularity and leadership do not necessarily go hand in hand for U.S. presidents. Popularity stems from heroic stature, good times, and the ability to satisfy the wishes of the people at the



moment. Leadership involves goal setting, public education and mobilization of the populace, and a vision beyond the here and now. Most importantly, to exercise leadership, a president needs a crisis. Bad times are good times for the exercise of presidential power, unless the president is blamed for the bad times. The American constitutional system of separated powers and checks and balances inhibits strong leadership most of the time and especially during good times.

Q: How did presidents communicate with the American people before radio and television?

A: Before radio and television, there was not a lot of public communication between the president and the American public. What little there was occurred in newspaper accounts of them, as well as in campaign speeches and other presidential addresses. Presidential candidates did not run their own political campaigns for office until the end of the 19th century. Their parties ran campaigns on their behalf.

The most effective way to reach the public prior to radio and television was through newspapers. Beginning in the 20th century, the White House became a focus of media attention. Several large newspaper chains assigned reporters to cover the president. William McKinley was the first president to have an official press secretary; he also gave formal interviews to media representatives. Teddy Roosevelt was the first president to give reporters a room in the White House—something that all of his successors have likely regretted. Roosevelt encouraged them to follow him around the country and to report on his speeches and activities. So did Woodrow Wilson.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt was the first president to use radio on a regular basis to reach the entire country with his so-called “fireside chats,” which he gave once or twice a year. Dwight D. Eisenhower was the first president to allow television cameras into his press conferences, although the coverage was not live. Transcripts were released after the conference. John F. Kennedy had the first live press conference and the first to be televised to Europe via satellite.

Q: Why can't U.S. presidents get their way with Congress most of the time?

A: Each member of the U.S. Congress is nominated and elected by a specific constituency. Each member owes his or her principal allegiance to that constituency, not to the president. Most members, in fact, earn a larger share of the vote in their particular legislative districts than the president does, when both are elected at the same time. Why then should these members follow the president's lead?

Under the U.S. Constitution, presidents have very limited authority when dealing with Congress. They can say no to Congress with conviction. Only about 4 percent of all presidential vetoes have ever been overridden. But presidents have much more difficulty persuading Congress to say yes to their proposals.

Presidents must first get a bill introduced in Congress, then get it sent to supportive Congressional committees for consideration, and then try to prevent some committee members and lobbyists who do not like the proposed legislation from adding crippling amendments or scuttling the bill entirely. Then presidents need a favorable rule for consideration in the House of Representatives followed by a majority vote.

In the Senate at least 60 votes (out of 100 total) are needed to break a filibuster if the opposition decides to engage in one. If the bill passes in different forms in the House and Senate, a conference committee is needed to work out the details, which must be approved by a new vote in each house. Throughout this process, presidents must work to build public support to provide members of Congress with political cover, if they need it, to vote for the president's proposal.

It is difficult enough for a president to do all this when his party controls both houses of Congress. But when this is not the case—which has been most of the time since 1968—these tasks become nearly impossible. Often, the most favorable result a president can hope for is a great battle; multiple, public compromises; and an incremental solution. The most unfavorable result is no movement on the proposal at all.

Q: Do U.S. presidents have too much power on foreign policy matters?

A: If U.S. presidents have too much power over foreign policy, it is only because the U.S. Congress chooses not to exercise its constitutional powers or is unable or unwilling to do so. A treaty initiated by the president requires a two-thirds vote of approval in the Senate to win authorization; it can require a vote in the House of Representatives as well if legislation to implement the treaty is required. The president's diplomatic appointments must also receive Senate approval. Congress and Congress alone has the power to declare war, fund the military, and maintain rules regulating the armed forces.

Q: How have presidential candidates and presidents used the Internet?

A: The use of the Internet is a recent phenomenon. It began in the 1990s. George Herbert Walker Bush was the first president to have a computer terminal, but he did not use it very often. In 1993, Bill Clinton authorized a White House Web site. By the end of the Clinton administration, that site contained much of the official data of the Clinton presidency, from presidential speeches to press briefings and conferences, executive orders, proclamations, and legislative actions. It also noted all presidential activities. The site has an easy-to-use search engine and links to the rest of the government.

Both Clinton and Republican candidate Robert Dole had campaign Web sites in 1996, but they paled in comparison to the 2000 sites that were used by all presidential candidates. These sites were used to present candidates' positions on the issues, raise money, mobilize volunteers, and generate enthusiasm for the candidacies and campaigns.

Q: Do U.S. presidents have too much or too little power?

A: For some people, the answer to this question may depend on whether they support or oppose what the president wants to do! In general, presidents have more power in foreign affairs than in domestic affairs; they have more power in times of crises than in ordinary times; and they have more power to say no in general, and to the U.S. Congress in particular, than to say yes. They have some power to influence the composition of the Supreme Court, if there are vacancies, but much less power in affecting how and what the Court decides.

Given the public's desire for strong presidential leadership, the many roles we expect presidents to perform, the promises presidential candidates make to get elected, and the needs of the governmental system for a policy initiator, coalition builder, and if successful, a policy implementer, presidents do not have too much power. Most of the time they have too little power.

When Dick Cheney, elected vice president in 2000, was chief of staff for Gerald R. Ford in 1976, I asked him if he liked his job. He said, "I love it." I then asked him what he liked about it: the power, the interaction with the president and other prominent people, or the impact he could have on world and national events. "It is everything but the power," he said. "When you are on the outside, looking in, the White House seems like such a powerful place. But when you are on the inside, looking out, all you are aware of are the constraints."

Q: Should presidents seek to be moral leaders, or should they focus on concrete policies, such as the nation's economic well-being?

A: The U.S. president performs a number of roles. Chief policy-maker is one of them, but setting a good example is another. We need direction from the president, but we also like to look up to the president. Setting a moral example is part of the president's job. Yet, if the impeachment of President Bill Clinton tells us anything, it is that most Americans would rather have a strong leader in the White House—someone who can fix the country's policy problems—than a saint. President Jimmy Carter would have been reelected in 1980 if the American people wanted a moral leader. At the time, however, most people wanted the economy to improve and the American hostages in Iran released.

Q: Why have some presidents been more successful with Congress, and what accounts for their success?

A: Presidential success with the United States Congress varies primarily with four factors, only one of which is subject to much presidential control. These factors are: the conditions, the partisan composition of Congress, the type of policy, and the popularity, legislative, and communicative skills of the president.

Presidents have more success with Congress in times of crisis and when their partisans control both houses of Congress. Presidents have more influence in foreign policy than in domestic policy. They usually have more influence if they are popular and persuasive in the public arena, have a strong reputation in Congress, and understand the intricacies of the legislative process.

The most successful legislative presidents in the 20th century were Franklin Delano Roosevelt, Lyndon Baines Johnson, and Ronald Reagan. All were able to get their domestic programs enacted into law—programs that had a major impact on the country in the decades that followed their presidencies.

Most presidents are successful in saying no. Less than 5 percent of all presidential vetoes have been overridden. It takes a two-thirds majority in both houses of Congress to override a presidential veto.

Q: Does the public have a right to know about the personal lives of candidates who are running for high political offices?

A: The news media has answered this question with a collective “yes” by making personal information about political candidates available. Such information tends to increase the size of the news media's audience, since personal lives and behavior seem to be more interesting to more people than are detailed discussions of issues and policy. Many scholars would say that private information should be available only if it is relevant to a person's performance in office. Was information about President Bill Clinton's relationship with White House aide Monica Lewinsky relevant to this performance? Democrats and Republicans disagreed in their answers, but people on both sides were interested in what the president did, which is why the press kept reporting such material.

Q: Do former presidents still receive protection from the secret service?

A: Former presidents get a nice pension plus secret service protection for life. Their spouses also receive protection, but their children do not. Former vice presidents also get protection if they desire it. Richard Nixon is the only president who voluntarily gave up his secret service protection—he hired private security guards.

Q: Has the study of the U.S. presidency changed in recent decades?

A: There has been a lot of interest in and research on the presidency. Scholars have utilized a variety of methods in studying the office. They continue to use case studies to illustrate how

presidencies work and make decisions. They have also incorporated organization theory to look at the structure, functioning, and processes that occur within the institution.

Ever since Richard E. Neustadt's book, *Presidential Power*, was published in 1960, scholars have been concerned with the scope and limits of presidential influence. They have sought to measure this influence in a variety of ways: quantitatively, by analyzing congressional voting behavior, looking at presidential popularity, and evaluating presidential vetoes and executive orders; and qualitatively, by looking at decisions, speeches, and actions through case and comparative studies. Some have even attempted to use formal modeling, such as game theory, to discern rational decision-making and its consequences.

Q: What are swing voters and how can they affect election outcomes?

A: Swing voters are people who may cast ballots for either major political party. They tend to be people with weak or no partisan affiliation, people who vote more for the person than for the parties. Usually, they are people who pay less attention to campaigns, have less information about the issues, and are less confident that they will vote at all. Frequently, swing voters will make up their minds later in the campaign about whether to vote, and if so, for whom.

In close elections, swing voters can be the deciding factor in determining the outcome. That is why candidates tend to direct their appeals to these voters in the hope of winning their votes. In the 2000 presidential election, for example, public opinion polls indicated that many of the swing voters were located in the Midwest. Both Democratic candidate Al Gore and Republican candidate George W. Bush directed much of their advertising and personal campaign activities to this section of the country.

Q: What needs to be done during the transition from one U.S. presidential administration to the next?

A: The most important task during a transition is to begin the appointment process for the new administration. When a new president takes over, he has about 6,700 executive appointments to make. About half of these are for part-time positions, such as those of members of commissions and boards. Of the full-time appointees, 1,200 require Senate consent. These include department secretaries, agency heads, ambassadors, U.S. attorneys, and all the deputy and assistant secretaries and administrators. Most of the political appointees who help the president by serving in the White House or in other Executive Office of the President (EOP) offices do not require Senate consent. In addition to getting his people in place and rewarding those who helped him win the election, the new president must meet with "official Washington," especially members of Congress, to discuss his legislative priorities, and he must be in touch with world leaders who wish to congratulate him and who want to know of any changes in U.S. foreign policy. The new president must interact with the media, which will report his every move and decision, as well as delve into family and personal matters. Finally, he must display a "presidential presence" by reaching out to his opponent's supporters while placating his own. A major public relations campaign emanating from the White House usually reinforces this presence and also emphasizes policy.

Q: What do vice presidents do?

A: The vice president has only two functions that are spelled out in the United States Constitution: to preside over the U.S. Senate and vote in case of a tie, and to take over the functions of the president if the president is temporarily or permanently disabled. In addition, vice presidents travel abroad on behalf of the president and the country; they make political speeches and raise money for their party; they get involved as advisers to the president and are regularly briefed on domestic

and international affairs; and they may be given special assignments.

Vice President Al Gore was involved in many policy areas during the administration of President Bill Clinton. He supervised the administration's appointments for positions having to do with the environment; he was in charge of a national performance review that aimed to make government leaner and more efficient; and he took the lead in high-tech and Internet matters. He did not invent the Internet, as he is often quoted as saying, but he did help the government get up to speed on it: He got the departments and agencies to use it to communicate to the public and got the White House to put all its official papers and speeches on its Web site.

Q: How large is the White House staff and what is its annual operating budget?

A: The size of the White House staff varies with the president. The actual number of full-time employees budgeted to the White House is determined by the U.S. Congress, as is the amount of money appropriated to running it. During the last several presidencies, there have been about 400 people who are considered members of the president's White House staff. The annual budget for running the White House is in the neighborhood of \$60 million. But that's not all.

There are a lot of people who work in the White House but are on the budgets of other departments and agencies. The military aides and personnel who serve in the White House are paid by the armed services. Secret Service and uniformed service are formally attached to the Treasury Department and paid for out of its budget. The people who have custody of the public papers, maintain the grounds and the building, lead the tours—even those who oversee the computer and telephone systems—are all paid for out of separate budgets from other federal departments and agencies.

Finally, the White House often has specific needs for policy development or implementation. These needs can be met in the short run by assigning to the White House civil servants who work in other parts of the government. In general, these civil servants, often requested by name or by expertise, are detailed to the White House for specific assignments that range in length from several months to years. So the White House staff is much larger than it seems, and running it is more expensive than it appears to be.

Q: How is the White House organized?

A: How the White House is organized reflects the way individual presidents do business as well as the continuing needs and expectations that presidents fulfill. In general, the White House staff numbers about 400 people who are budgeted to the White House and about 100 to 200 people who are detailed to it from departments and agencies for special assignments. These people are roughly divided into three groups: policy, public relations, and personal staff.

The three major policy groups—economic, domestic, and national security—are each headed by an assistant to the president and a deputy assistant. The assistants and deputy assistants have offices in the White House. The rest of the staffs are located in the Old Executive Office Building. During the administration of Bill Clinton, these policy staffs reported to an assistant chief of staff, who reported to the chief of staff, who reported to the president.

There are five outreach offices that are intended to serve the president's principal constituencies. The office of communications, including the press secretary, speechwriters, and researchers, serves the public. The office of legislative affairs serves Congress, while the office of public affairs serves interest groups. The office of intergovernmental affairs serves state and local governments, and the office of political affairs serves the president's political party. Under Clinton, these outreach offices reported to another assistant chief of staff.

The rest of the staff helps the president with his day-to-day activities, including appointment scheduling, travel planning, personnel issues, legal issues, correspondence, and other matters. On paper, these staffs report to the staff secretary who serves the president's chief of staff. In person, the chief of staff or his or her assistants may be directly involved.

The chief of staff has four functions: run the White House, advise the president, act as a liaison between the president's Cabinet and Congress, and oversee and react to the political environment in which policymaking occurs. The chief of staff usually meets with the president every morning, as does the national security adviser. The vice president also has an office near the president's in the White House, as does the vice president's chief of staff. The First Lady and her staff are located in the East Wing of the White House.

Q: From what I've read about the daily life of a US President, it sounds like a lot of work and intense stress, without a hugely rewarding salary, or—often—the ability to effect the changes they hoped for upon entering office. What is the draw for a politician to want to be president? Do many presidents actually enjoy the job while doing it? Did any recent President, whom you are aware of, regret getting elected?

A: The presidency can be hard work and involve long hours and great stress. Whether or not the job gets to a president greatly depends on the individual's personality and approach to the job. By contemporary standards, Reagan did not work extraordinary hours and slept well at night. George W. Bush does not seem to overtax himself and so far has not let the job get to him. On the other hand, his father and Bill Clinton worked all the time. Clinton loved it: the attention, the challenge, the adulation, and the impact he made. His tough time has come since he has been out of office.

The job can be frustrating because there is a great gap (which presidential candidates have helped enlarge) between what the public expects, what the presidential candidate has promised, and what the president can actually deliver. Our system of government was not intended to be dominated by one institution, much less one person. The government consists of three branches and literally millions of elected and appointed offices and public servants.

Q: If a woman is elected president, what impact might it have?

A: The election of a woman to the U.S. presidency would have a more symbolic than tangible impact on the presidency and national politics. It would be viewed as a coming of age for America, a fusion of the nation's inspirational words, aspirations, and deeds. It would be a nail in the coffin of bigotry, the ending of informal qualifications based on gender, race, and religion, all of which bear no relationship to the exercise of leadership skills and the ability to be a good president.

## 8. Human Rights

Human rights have been defined as “basic moral guarantees that people in all countries and cultures allegedly have simply because they are people. Calling these guarantees “rights” suggests that they attach to particular individuals who can invoke them, that they are of high priority, and that compliance with them is mandatory rather than discretionary. Human rights are frequently held to be universal in the sense that all people have and should enjoy them, and to be independent in the sense that they exist and are available as standards of justification and criticism whether or not they are recognized and implemented by the legal system or officials of a country.” (Nickel, 1992:561-2) The moral doctrine of human rights aims at identifying the fundamental prerequisites for each human being leading a minimally good life. Human rights aim to identify both the necessary negative and positive prerequisites for leading a minimally good life, such as

rights against torture and rights to health care. This aspiration has been enshrined in various declarations and legal conventions issued during the past fifty years, initiated by the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) and perpetuated by, most importantly, the European Convention on Human Rights (1954) and the International Covenant on Civil and Economic Rights (1966). Together these three documents form the centrepiece of a moral doctrine that many consider to be capable of providing the contemporary geo-political order with what amounts to an international bill of rights. However, the doctrine of human rights does not aim to be a fully comprehensive moral doctrine. An appeal to human rights does not provide us with a fully comprehensive account of morality per se. Human rights do not, for example, provide us with criteria for answering such questions as whether telling lies is inherently immoral, or what the extent of one's moral obligations to friends and lovers ought to be? What human rights do primarily aim to identify is the basis for determining the shape, content, and scope of fundamental, public moral norms. As James Nickel states, human rights aim to secure for individuals the necessary conditions for leading a minimally good life. Public authorities, both national and international, are identified as typically best placed to secure these conditions and so, the doctrine of human rights has become, for many, a first port of moral call for determining the basic moral guarantees all of us have a right to expect, both of one another but also, primarily, of those national and international institutions capable of directly affecting our most important interests. The doctrine of human rights aspires to provide the contemporary, allegedly post-ideological, geo-political order with a common framework for determining the basic economic, political, and social conditions required for all individuals to lead a minimally good life. While the practical efficacy of promoting and protecting human rights is significantly aided by individual nation-states' legally recognising the doctrine, the ultimate validity of human rights is characteristically thought of as not conditional upon such recognition. The moral justification of human rights is thought to precede considerations of strict national sovereignty. An underlying aspiration of the doctrine of human rights is to provide a set of legitimate criteria to which all nation-states should adhere. Appeals to national sovereignty should not provide a legitimate means for nation-states to permanently opt out of their fundamental human rights-based commitments. Thus, the doctrine of human rights is ideally placed to provide individuals with a powerful means for morally auditing the legitimacy of those contemporary national and international forms of political and economic authority which confront us and which claim jurisdiction over us. This is no small measure of the contemporary moral and political significance of the doctrine of human rights. For many of its most strident supporters, the doctrine of human rights aims to provide a fundamentally legitimate moral basis for regulating the contemporary geo-political order.

## 工具箱十: Law

### 1. What is Law?

Law is a system of rules usually enforced through a set of institutions. It affects politics, economics and society in numerous ways. Contract law regulates everything from buying a bus ticket to trading swaptions on a derivatives market. Property law defines rights and obligations related to transfer and title of personal and real property, for instance, in mortgaging or renting a home. Trust law applies to assets held for investment and financial security, such as pension funds. Tort law allows claims for compensation when someone or their property is injured or harmed. If

the harm is criminalised in a penal code, criminal law offers means by which the state prosecutes and punishes the perpetrator. Constitutional law provides a framework for creating laws, protecting people's human rights, and electing political representatives. Administrative law relates to the activities of administrative agencies of government. International law regulates affairs between sovereign nation-states in everything from trade to the environment to military action. "The rule of law", wrote the ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle in 350 BC, "is better than the rule of any individual."

## 2. The Development of Law

Law develops as society evolves. Historically, the simplest societies were tribal. The members of the tribe were bonded together initially by kinship and worship of the same gods. Even in the absence of courts and legislature there was law—a blend of custom, morality, religion, and magic. The visible authority was the ruler, or chief; the ultimate authorities were believed to be the gods whose will was revealed in the forces of nature and in the revelations of the tribal head or the priests. Wrongs against the tribe, such as sacrilege or breach of tribal custom, were met with group sanctions including ridicule and hostility, and, the tribe members thought, with the wrath of the gods. The gods were appeased in ritualistic ceremonies ending perhaps in sacrifice or expulsion of the wrongdoer. Wrongs against individuals, such as murder, theft, adultery, or failure to repay a debt, were avenged by the family of the victim, often in actions against the family of the wrongdoer. Revenge of this kind was based on tribal custom, a major component of early law.

## 3. Functions of Law

Law serves a variety of functions. Laws against crimes, for example, help to maintain a peaceful, orderly, relatively stable society. Courts contribute to social stability by resolving disputes in a civilized fashion. Property and contract laws facilitate business activities and private planning. Laws limiting the powers of government help to provide some degree of freedom that would not otherwise be possible. Law has also been used as a mechanism for social change; for instance, at various times laws have been passed to inhibit social discrimination and to improve the quality of individual life in matters of health, education, and welfare.

## 4. Why Do We Need the Law?

If we did not live in a structured society with other people, laws would not be necessary. We would simply do as we please, with little regard for others. But ever since individuals began to associate with other people—to live in society—laws have been the glue that has kept society together. For example, the law in Canada states that we must drive our cars on the right-hand side of a two-way street. If people were allowed to choose at random which side of the street to drive on, driving would be dangerous and chaotic. Laws regulating our business affairs help to ensure that people keep their promises. Laws against criminal conduct help to safeguard our personal property and our lives.

Even in a well-ordered society, people have disagreements and conflicts arise. The law must provide a way to resolve these disputes peacefully. If two people claim to own the same piece of property, we do not want the matter settled by a duel: we turn to the law and to institutions like the courts to decide who is the real owner and to make sure that the real owner's rights are respected. We need law, then, to ensure a safe and peaceful society in which individuals' rights are respected.



But we expect even more from our law. Some totalitarian governments have cruel and arbitrary laws, enforced by police forces free to arrest and punish people without trial. Strong-arm tactics may provide a great deal of order, but we reject this form of control. The Canadian legal system respects individual rights while, at the same time, ensuring that society operates in an orderly manner. In Canada, we also believe in the Rule of Law, which means that the law applies to every person, including members of the police and other public officials, who must carry out their public duties in accordance with the law.

## 5. The System of Law and Justice

The law is a set of rules for society, designed to protect basic rights and freedoms, and to treat everyone fairly. These rules can be divided into two basic categories: public law and private law.

### Public Law

Public law deals with matters that affect society as a whole. It includes areas of the law that are known as criminal, constitutional and administrative law. These are the laws that deal with the relationship between the individual and the state, or among jurisdictions. For example, if someone breaks a criminal law, it is regarded as a wrong against society as a whole, and the state takes steps to prosecute the offender.

### Private Law

Private law, on the other hand, deals with the relationships between individuals in society and is used primarily to settle private disputes. Private law deals with such matters as contracts, property ownership, the rights and obligations of family members, and damage to one's person or property caused by others. When one individual sues another over some private dispute, this is a matter for private law. Private suits are also called "civil" suits.

## 6. Legal Pragmatism

Legal pragmatism is a theory critical of more traditional pictures of law and, more specifically, judicial decision-making. The classical view of law offers a case-based theory of law that emphasizes the universal and foundational quality of specifically legal facts, the meticulous analysis of precedent and argument from analogy. Legal pragmatism, on the other hand, emphasizes the need to include a more diverse set of data and claims that law is best thought of as a practice that is rooted in the specific context at hand, without secure foundations, instrumental, and always attached to a perspective. A pragmatic stance towards jurisprudence offers many philosophical challenges to more traditional descriptions of the legal domain.

## 7. Punishment

Punishment involves the deliberate infliction of suffering on a supposed or actual offender for an offense such as a moral or legal transgression. Since punishment involves inflicting a pain or deprivation similar to that which the perpetrator of a crime inflicts on his victim, it has generally been agreed that punishment requires moral as well as legal and political justification. While philosophers almost all agree that punishment is at least sometimes justifiable, they offer various accounts of how it is to be justified as well as what the infliction of punishment is designed to protect—rights, personal autonomy and private property, a political constitution, or the democratic process, for instance. Utilitarians attempt to justify punishment in terms of the balance of good over evil produced and thus focus our attention on extrinsic or consequentialist considerations.

Retributivists attempt a justification that links punishment to moral wrongdoing, generally justifying the practice on the grounds that it gives to wrongdoers what they deserve; their focus is thus on the intrinsic wrongness of crime that thereby merits punishment. “Compromise” theorists attempt to combine these two types of theories in a way that retains their perceived strengths while overcoming their perceived weaknesses.

韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著



读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5

## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会对该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四



个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，

真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）

## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序(让步式攻击体系) | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |

## 第五章 Argument 写作

### 第一节 Argument 写作特点及评分标准

#### 一. Argument 写作特点

Argument 主要是要找到原文论断的逻辑错误(漏洞), 然后, 通过说出其他可能性, 以攻击这些逻辑漏洞。Argument 的结构比较固定, 易于掌握, 一般都能写出标准的“经典 5 段式”。写好这种模式的文章的关键是抓住逻辑错误, 这是取得高分的第一点, 也是最重要的一点。写作时间为 30 分钟。关于 Argument 写作, 在备考时需要理解和分析 7 种常见的逻辑错误, 然后利用模板进行写作练习。模板的作用在于抛砖引玉, 不能完全依赖, 考生需要加入自己的东西, 最关键的还是在备考过程中不断练习, 以达到游刃有余的地步, 从而力保 Argument 取得 6 分。下面将从 ETS 的评分标准入手, 详细讲解如何写 Argument 作文。

#### 二. ETS 对于 Argument 的评分标准

##### Score 6

In addressing the specific task directions, a 6 response presents a cogent, well-articulated examination of the argument and conveys meaning skillfully.

A typical response in this category:

- clearly identifies aspects of the argument relevant to the assigned task and examines them insightfully
- develops ideas cogently, organizes them logically and connects them with clear transitions
- provides compelling and thorough support for its main points
- conveys ideas fluently and precisely, using effective vocabulary and sentence variety
- demonstrates facility with the conventions of standard written English (i.e., grammar, usage and mechanics), but may have minor errors

##### Score 5

In addressing the specific task directions, a 5 response presents a generally thoughtful, well-developed examination of the argument and conveys meaning clearly.

A typical response in this category:

- clearly identifies aspects of the argument relevant to the assigned task and examines them in a generally perceptive way
- develops ideas clearly, organizes them logically and connects them with appropriate transitions
- offers generally thoughtful and thorough support for its main points
- conveys ideas clearly and well, using appropriate vocabulary and sentence variety
- demonstrates facility with the conventions of standard written English, but may have minor errors

## Score 4

In addressing the specific task directions, a 4 response presents a competent examination of the argument and conveys meaning with acceptable clarity.

A typical response in this category:

- identifies and examines aspects of the argument relevant to the assigned task, but may also discuss some extraneous points
- develops and organizes ideas satisfactorily, but may not connect them with transitions
- supports its main points adequately, but may be uneven in its support
- demonstrates sufficient control of language to convey ideas with reasonable clarity
- generally demonstrates control of the conventions of standard written English, but may have some errors

## Score 3

A 3 response demonstrates some competence in addressing the specific task directions, in examining the argument and in conveying meaning, but is obviously flawed.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- does not identify or examine most of the aspects of the argument relevant to the assigned task, although some relevant examination of the argument is present
- mainly discusses tangential or irrelevant matters, or reasons poorly
- is limited in the logical development and organization of ideas
- offers support of little relevance and value for its main points
- has problems in language and sentence structure that result in a lack of clarity
- contains occasional major errors or frequent minor errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that can interfere with meaning

## Score 2

A 2 response largely disregards the specific task directions and/or demonstrates serious weaknesses in analytical writing.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- does not present an examination based on logical analysis, but may instead present the writer's own views on the subject; does not follow the directions for the assigned task
- does not develop ideas, or is poorly organized and illogical
- provides little, if any, relevant or reasonable support for its main points
- has serious problems in language and sentence structure that frequently interfere with meaning
- contains serious errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that frequently obscure meaning

## Score 1

A 1 response demonstrates fundamental deficiencies in analytical writing.

A typical response in this category exhibits ONE OR MORE of the following characteristics:

- provides little or no evidence of understanding the argument
- is extremely brief and/or disorganized, providing little evidence of an organized response
- has severe problems in language and sentence structure that persistently interfere with meaning
- contains pervasive errors in grammar, usage or mechanics that result in incoherence

## Score 0

A typical response in this category is off topic (i.e., provides no evidence of an attempt to respond to the assigned topic), is in a foreign language, merely copies the topic, consists of only keystroke characters, or is illegible or nonverbal.

## 第二节 ETS 官方 Argument 范文

### Sample Argument Task

*In surveys Mason City residents rank water sports (swimming, boating and fishing) among their favorite recreational activities. The Mason River flowing through the city is rarely used for these pursuits, however, and the city park department devotes little of its budget to*

***maintaining riverside recreational facilities. For years there have been complaints from residents about the quality of the river's water and the river's smell. In response, the state has recently announced plans to clean up Mason River. Use of the river for water sports is therefore sure to increase. The city government should for that reason devote more money in this year's budget to riverside recreational facilities.***

*Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on the assumptions and what the implications are if the assumptions prove unwarranted.*

## **Essay Response — Score 6**

While it may be true that the Mason City government ought to devote more money to riverside recreational facilities, this author's argument does not make a cogent case for increased resources based on river use. It is easy to understand why city residents would want a cleaner river, but this argument is rife with holes and assumptions, and thus, not strong enough to lead to increased funding.

Citing surveys of city residents, the author reports city resident's love of water sports. It is not clear, however, the scope and validity of that survey. For example, the survey could have asked residents if they prefer using the river for water sports or would like to see a hydroelectric dam built, which may have swayed residents toward river sports. The sample may not have been representative of city residents, asking only those residents who live upon the river. The survey may have been 10 pages long, with 2 questions dedicated to river sports. We just do not know. Unless the survey is fully representative, valid, and reliable, it can not be used to effectively back the author's argument.

Additionally, the author implies that residents do not use the river for swimming, boating, and fishing, despite their professed interest, because the water is polluted and smelly. While a polluted, smelly river would likely cut down on river sports, a concrete connection between the resident's lack of river use and the river's current state is not effectively made. Though there have been complaints, we do not know if there have been numerous complaints from a wide range of people, or perhaps from one or two individuals who made numerous complaints. To strengthen his/her argument, the author would benefit from implementing a normed survey asking a wide range of residents why they do not currently use the river.

Building upon the implication that residents do not use the river due to the quality of the river's water and the smell, the author suggests that a river clean up will result in increased river usage. If the river's water quality and smell result from problems which can be cleaned, this may be true. For example, if the decreased water quality and aroma is caused by pollution by factories along the river, this conceivably could be remedied. But if the quality and aroma results from the natural mineral deposits in the water or surrounding rock, this may not be true. There are some bodies of water which emit a strong smell of sulphur due to the geography of the area. This is not something likely to be affected by a clean-up. Consequently, a river clean up may have no impact upon river usage. Regardless of whether the river's quality is able to be improved or not, the author does not effectively show a connection between water quality and river usage.

A clean, beautiful, safe river often adds to a city's property values, leads to increased tourism and revenue from those who come to take advantage of the river, and a better overall quality of life for residents. For these reasons, city government may decide to invest in improving riverside recreational facilities. However, this author's argument is not likely significantly persuade the city government to allocate increased funding.

### Reader Commentary for Essay Response — Score 6

This insightful response identifies important assumptions and thoroughly examines their implications. The proposal to spend more on riverside recreational facilities rests on three questionable assumptions, namely:

- that the survey provides a reliable basis for budget planning
- that the river's pollution and odor are the only reasons for its limited recreational use
- that efforts to clean the water and remove the odor will be successful

By showing that each assumption is highly suspect, this essay demonstrates the weakness of the entire argument. For example, paragraph 2 points out that the survey might not have used a representative sample, might have offered limited choices, and might have contained very few questions on water sports.

Paragraph 3 examines the tenuous connection between complaints and limited use of the river for recreation. Complaints about water quality and odor may be coming from only a few people and, even if such complaints are numerous, other completely different factors may be much more significant in reducing river usage. Finally, paragraph 4 explains that certain geologic features may prevent effective river clean-up. Details such as these provide compelling support.

In addition, careful organization ensures that each new point builds upon the previous ones. For example, note the clear transitions at the beginning of paragraphs 3 and 4, as well as the logical sequence of sentences within paragraphs (specifically paragraph 4).

Although this essay does contain minor errors, it still conveys ideas fluently. Note the effective word choices (e.g., "rife with . . . assumptions" and "may have swayed residents"). In addition, sentences are not merely varied; they also display skillful embedding of subordinate elements. For example, note the sustained parallelism in the first sentence of the concluding paragraph.

Since this response offers cogent examination of the argument and conveys meaning skillfully, it earns a score of 6.

## 第三节 Argument 文章整体结构及各类逻辑错误攻击体系

### 一. Argument 整体结构

#### 第一段： 开头段

主要是归纳论点，说明论点有问题，存在逻辑漏洞，准备发起进攻。



开头段的开头体系举例

Merely based on unfounded assumption and dubious (suspicious) evidence, the statement draws a conclusion that\_\_\_\_\_. To substantiate (support) the conclusion, the arguer points out evidence that\_\_\_\_\_. In addition, he indicates that\_\_\_\_\_. Furthermore, he cites the result of a recent survey in support of this recommendation. At first glance, the author's argument appears to be somewhat convincing, but further reflection reveals that it omits some substantial concerns that should be addressed to substantiate the argument. In my point of view, this argument suffers from N logical flaws.

第二段和第三段甚至第四段

分类攻击各个逻辑错误。(见下文的各类逻辑错误的攻击体系)

第五段： 结尾段。

结尾段的结尾体系举例

To sum up, this arguer fails to substantiate its claim that\_\_\_\_\_, because the evidences cited in the analysis does not lend strong support to what the arguer maintains. To make the argument more convincing, the arguer would have to provide more information with regard to\_\_\_\_\_. Additionally, he would have to demonstrate that\_\_\_\_\_. Therefore, if the argument had included the given factors discussed above, it would have been more thorough and logically acceptable.

## 二. 各个逻辑错误的攻击方法和语言

### 1. 调查类错误

Unless the surveyors sampled a sufficient number of \_\_\_and did so randomly across the entire spectrum, the survey results are not reliable to gauge\_\_\_\_\_ generally. The number of respondents/samples in itself does not ensure representativeness. For example, if the sample included only\_\_\_\_, then the results would no doubt suggest \_\_\_\_\_. Or if \_\_\_\_\_, (1200) would account for only a little percentage, which would render the result of the survey meaningless.

### 2. 充分必要条件

#### (1) Sufficient Evidence

- a. The argument assumes too hastily that \_\_\_\_\_will necessarily result in the behavior that the argument predicts. Perhaps,\_\_\_\_\_. Moreover,\_\_\_\_\_.
- b. The fact that A is not sufficient for the prediction that B .

#### (2) Necessary Condition

The editor's recommendation depends on the assumption that no factors other than A caused B . However, common sense informs me that this assumption is a poor one. A myriad of other factors, including \_\_\_or \_\_\_\_\_, might just as likely be the cause of B . To be specific,\_\_\_\_\_. Without ruling out these and other possible causes, the editor cannot justifiably conclude that only by \_\_\_\_\_ can\_\_\_\_\_.

### 3. 因果关系

(1) The arguer fails to establish the causal relationship between the fact that \_\_\_\_ and the claim that \_\_\_\_\_. This argument is unacceptable unless there is compelling evidence to support the connection between these two events. Perhaps, for example, \_\_\_\_ results from \_\_\_\_\_.

(2) The argument observes a correlation between A and B, then concludes that the former is the cause of the latter. However, the argument fails to rule out other possible explanations for B. For example, \_\_\_\_\_. Any of these factors might lead to B. Without ruling out all other factors it is unfair to conclude that A is responsible for B.

#### 4. 范围变化错误

##### (1) 个体---整体

The argument resets on the assumption that 个体案例 typify nationwide 整体情况. If this is not the case, then it is entirely possible that 在另一个地方, 上述个案的结果不会发生相同的情况 Thus, lacking more marketing information about \_\_\_\_ nationwide, it is difficult to assess the merit of the memo's recommendation.

##### (2) 整体---个体

One problem with the argument is that it assumes that the nationwide (characteristics of a group apply to every member of that group) statistics about \_\_\_\_ applies equally to 个体成员, Yet this might not be the case, for a variety of possible reasons. Perhaps \_\_\_\_\_; or perhaps \_\_\_\_\_. Without ruling out such possibilities, the author cannot justifiably conclude that \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 5. 外推类错误

The author claims that \_\_\_\_\_, because \_\_\_\_\_. The author assumes without justification that the background conditions have remained the same at different time. The assumption is unwarranted because things rarely remain the same over extended periods of time. There are likely all kinds of difference between A and B. For example, A \_\_\_\_\_; however, B \_\_\_\_\_. Any of these scenarios, if true, would serve to undermine the claim that \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 6. FA 错误

The arguer's recommendation relies on what might be a poor analogy between A and B. The analogy falsely depends on the assumption that \_\_\_\_\_ in both A and B are similar. However, it is entirely possible that A 与 B 存在很大的不同. In short, without accounting for important possible differences between A and B, the arguer cannot reasonably prove the proposed method will help A \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 7. 非此即彼 either or

Even assuming A is not the reason for the B, the author falsely assumes that the B must be attributable to C. This "either-or" argument is fallacious in that it ignores other possible causes of the B. For example, perhaps 其他可能原因, or perhaps 其他可能原因

#### 第四节 Argument 写作步骤、 论证方法、 错误的攻击顺序 (让步式攻击体系)

##### 一. 写作步骤:

第一段: 开头段。主要是归纳论点, 说明论点有问题, 存在逻辑漏洞, 准备展开攻击。

第二段、 第三段甚至第四段: 分类别去攻击各个逻辑错误。

第五段: 结尾段。作者的结论似乎是合理的, 但是通过论证, 不是这样的。因此, 作者在做出决定之前, 应该还要考虑其他情况。下面以一篇范文作为实例来介绍 Argument 的论证步骤、 方法以及文章结构。

##### 二. 论证方法及范文示例:

请阅读下面的论述:

Six months ago the region of Forestville increased the speed limit for vehicles traveling on the region's highways by ten miles per hour. Since that change took effect, the number of automobile accidents in that region has increased by 15 percent. But the speed limit in Elmsford, a region neighboring Forestville, remained unchanged, and automobile accidents declined slightly during the same six-month period. Therefore, if the citizens of Forestville want to reduce the number of automobile accidents on the region's highways, they should campaign to reduce Forestville's speed limit to what it was before the increase.

简单翻译: 六个月前, Forestville 地区提高了本地区高速公路上的最高时速限制, 比原先提高了 10 公里。这个变化导致本地区车祸的数量提高了 15%。Elmsford 地区(和 Forestville 地区相邻)并没有改变最高时速限制, 但是该地区的车祸数量在同样的六个月里, 反而有少量的减少。因此, 如果 Forestville 市民想要减少公路上的车祸数量, 就应该想办法将本地区的最高时速限制恢复到之前的状态。

分析题目: 找到原题逻辑结构关系

论据: F 地区提高最高时速限制 10 公里 → 车祸发生率增加 15%;

E 地区(和 F 相邻)没有改变最高时速限制→少量的减少

结论: F 地区如果想要减少车祸, 就要恢复到原来的最高时速限制。

注意: 一定要搞清结论是什么, 这一点可以通过信号性标志词 *thus, therefore, so, consequently* 等来判断。

范文论证分析:

The argument is well-presented, but not thoroughly well-reasoned. (说明论点有问题) By making a comparison of the region of Forestville, the town with the higher speed limit and therefore automobile accidents, with the region of Elmsford, an area of a lower speed limit and subsequently fewer accidents, the argument for reducing Forestville's speed limits in order to decrease accidents seems logical. (归纳论点, 准备发起进攻)

第二段: 第一轮攻击

攻击点: 限速提高后车祸的增加可能还有其他原因。(不一定是限速引起的)(本段主题句)

论证结构: 总——分——总

However, the citizens of Forestville are failing to consider other possible alternatives to the

increasing car accidents after the raise in speed limit. (它因法, 即限速提高后车祸的增加可能有其他原因, Issue 也是本段中心句) Such alternatives may include the fact that there are less (less fewer) reliable cars traveling the roads in Forestville, or that the age bracket of those in Elmsford may be more conducive to driving safely. It is possible that there are more younger, inexperienced, or more elderly, unsafe drivers in Forestville than there are in Elmsford. (可能原因: F 地区比 E 地区有更多的老弱司机或不熟练的驾车者。) In addition, the citizens have failed to consider the geographical and physical terrain of the two different areas. Perhaps Forestville's highway is in an area of more dangerous curves, sharp turns, or has many intersections or merging points where accidents are more likely to occur. (人们可能忽略了两地地形地貌的差别, 将分观点详细说明并举例。) It appears reasonable, therefore, for the citizens to focus on these trouble spots than to reduce the speed in the entire area. Elmsford may be an area of easier driving conditions where accidents are less likely to occur regardless of the speed limit. (这是个总结。因此, 人们应该更加关注以上的问题, 而不是减少限速。E 地区可能是一个行车条件比较好的地区, 时速限制对它的影响不大。) 这种首句提出本段论点, 然后展开解释的写作方法, 实用简单, 为广大考生所采用, 也是 ETS 阅卷人最喜欢的句子结构, 一目了然。

A six-month period is not a particularly long time frame for the citizens to determine that speed limit has influenced the number of automobile accidents in the area. It is mentioned in the argument that Elmsford accidents decreased during the time period. This may have been a time, such as during harsh weather conditions, when less (less fewer) people were driving on the road and therefore the number of accidents decreased. However, Forestville citizens, perhaps coerced by employment or other requirements, were unable to avoid driving on the roads. (仅仅以六个月的时间进行判断是没有道理的。因为提高限速后, 六个月相对车祸的发生数量来讲太短。或许这六个月天气情况比较糟糕, 人们驾车外出减少, 因此 E 地区车祸减少, 但是, F 地区, 可能因为工作或者其他原因, 被迫驾车外出。因为气候条件不好, 所以 F 地区车祸增加, 而此时刚好提高限速, 大家都以为是提高限速惹的祸) Again, the demographics of the population are important. It is possible that Elmsford citizens do not have to travel far from work or work from their home, or do not work at all. Are there more people in Forestville than there were six months ago? If so, there may be an increased number of accidents due to more automobiles on the road, and not due to the increased speed limits. (人口统计学也很关键, 有可能 E 地区的人不用开车去上班, 甚至不用上班; 现在 F 地区的人口, 是否比六个月前多。有可能是因为人口增加导致 F 地区路上的车辆增多而造成交通事故增加, 而不是因为提高限速。这个地方有个疑问句, 符合 ETS 句型多变的要求) Also in reference to the activities of the population, it is possible that Forestville inhabitants were traveling during less (less fewer) safe times of the day, such as early in the morning, or during twilight. Work or family habits may have encouraged citizens to drive during this time when Elmsford residents may not have been forced to do so. (参考人们一天的活动, 也许 F 地区的人习惯在清晨、黎明等不安全的时间驾车外出, 而 E 地区的人不用这样做。)

Overall, the reasoning behind decreasing Forestville's speed limit back to its original seems logical as presented above since the citizens are acting in their own best interests and want to protect their safety. (总之, 论题中的关于降低 F 地区的限速似乎是合理的, 因为市民们是出于他们的利益着想并且想要保证他们的安全。让步语气, 说明论题似乎合理) However, before any final decisions are made about the reduction in speed limit, the citizens and officials of Forestville should evaluate all possible alternatives and causes for the increased number of

accidents over the six-month period as compared to Elmsford. (但是，在作出最后的决定之前，F地区的市民和政府都应该考虑到任何其他的可能。) 这个不失为一种较好的结尾模板形式。下面看看 ETS 的评价：

This outstanding essay begins by noting that the argument “seems logical.” It then proceeds to discuss possible alternative explanations for the increase in car accidents and provides an impressively full analysis. Alternatives mentioned are that:

对于文章内容方面的评价：

- the two regions might have drivers of different ages and experience;
- Forestville’s topography, geography, cars, and/or roads might contribute to accidents;
- six months might be an insufficient amount of time for determining that the speed limit is linked to the accident rate;
- demographics might play a role in auto accidents;
- population and auto density should be considered;
- the times of day when drivers in the two regions travel might be relevant.

对于文章结构方面的评价：

The points are cogently developed and are linked in such a way as to create a logically organized essay. Transitions together with interior connections create a smoothly integrated presentation.

对于文章文采方面的评价：

For the most part, the writer uses language correctly and well and provides excellent variety in syntax. The minor flaws (e. g., using “less” instead of “fewer”) do not detract from the overall high quality of the critique. This is an impressive six-score paper.

### 三、Argument 的逻辑错误攻击顺序——让步式攻击体系

逻辑的错误攻击顺序大体分为三种方式：

第一，顺序攻击：按照错误在原文中出现的顺序。

第二，主次攻击：按照原文中错误的重要程度。

第三，让步式攻击：首先，攻击原文第一个错误，例如是调查类错误，攻击其调查过程、调查数据是否具有代表性等等。然后，在攻击第二个错误时，假定上面的调查即便是在没有错误的情况下进行的，也不能导出作者原文的第二个论断，言外之意就是何况这个调查还是有错误的。最后，在攻击第三个错误时，假定第二个问题也是成立的（没有错误），也无法导出第三个论断。这样一种让步式的体系，到最后就彻底驳斥了原文的整个逻辑体系，让原文的逻辑无法成立，题目最后的结论自然就成为了空中楼阁。

### 第五节 Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文

自 2011 年 8 月改革之后，新 GRE 写作的 Argument 题库一共 174 道题目，看似庞大，但是和 Issue 不同的是，Argument 文章的逻辑错误只有几个大类，题与题之间只是所论证的内容不同，写作思路几乎完全一致。

例如：题库中第 2 题、第 8 题、第 16 题和第 19 题，这四道题目都有共同的逻辑错误，即“在另外一个地点发生的情况，在本地也必然发生”。考生可以用完全一致的驳斥方法来

驳斥。因此，以下结合让步式攻击体系，我们对题库中的重点的 Argument 做详细的分析，对于 Argument 建议考生不要更多的背范文，重点在于对于每一个题目能够分析出其主要的逻辑错误，本书结合两篇北美范文来详细的分析题目的逻辑漏洞，同时笔者更强调培养考生的逻辑分析方法和能力，通过题库中部分题目的讲解，让大家学会了 Argument 的方法，真正能做到自己会对题库中的所有 Argument 短文进行逻辑错误的挖掘。

#### 题库部分题目分析举例

→学会 Argument 的分析方法去应对题库的所有题目，他们的本质都一样。

#### Argument

The following appeared in a letter sent by a committee of homeowners from the Deer haven Acres to all homeowners in Deer haven Acres.

“Seven years ago, homeowners in nearby Brookville community adopted a set of restrictions on how the community’s yards should be landscaped and what colors the exteriors of homes should be painted. Since then, average property values have tripled in Brookville. In order to raise property values in Deerhaven Acres, we should adopt our own set of restrictions on landscaping and house painting.”

分析：

A. 因果类错误：标志词 since then。Brookville 的地产平均价格翻了三番可能不是由于规定了房屋的颜色 这一原因，可能由于其他原因，如越来越多的居民住进 Brookville 从而使得人们对于房屋的需求量增大了，常理告诉我们需求量增大将导致地产价格上升。或者由于 Brookville 社区的商业发展迅猛，使得地产价格翻了三番。

B. 外推类错误：标志词 Seven years ago。即便 Brookville 的地产价格上升是由于规定了房屋颜色，但那是 7 年前的事情，以后人们未必接受这种房屋颜色的统一规定。总之，七年前的情况不能推出现在以及将来的情况。

C. 错误类比类错误：即便 Brookville 通过规定房屋颜色取得了成功，但是同样的做法未必能在 Deerhaven Acres 地区取得相同的效果。论断没有就两地间的交通以及住户特点等问题进行比较，这样作出结论显得有些匆促。

结论：论断没有比较两地的异同，以及他地区统一外观后的七年里的变化就匆忙作出决定，很可能招致住户的反对。他们应该做更多的调查研究，最主要的是听取住户的意见，以保证最起码不会有人因此而搬出去。

范文（引自《北美范文》Argument 2）：

In this letter a committee of Deerhaven Acres homeowners recommends that in order to enhance Deerhaven property values homeowners should follow certain restrictions concerning their homes’ exterior appearance. To support this recommendation the committee points out that in the seven years since Brookville adopted similar restrictions property values there have risen. This argument rests on a series of unsubstantiated assumptions, and is therefore unpersuasive as it stands.

A threshold assumption upon which the recommendation relies is that Brookville home owners implemented Brookville’s restrictions in the first place. The letter fails to substantiate this crucial assumption. If these restrictions were not implemented, then any change in Brookville’s property values cannot be attributed to them. Accordingly, the committee cannot draw any firm conclusion about what effect similar restrictions would have on Deerhaven property values.

Even assuming that Brookville homeowners implemented these restrictions, the committee relies on the additional assumption that this course of action was responsible for the increase in

Brookville property values. However, it is entirely possible that one or more other factors were instead responsible for the increase, especially since a considerable period of time has passed since Brookville adopted its restrictions. Property values are a function of supply and demand. Perhaps the demand for housing in the area has increased due to an influx of major employers. Or, perhaps the supply of housing has decreased. Either scenario would provide an alternative explanation for the increase in property values.

Even assuming that Brookville's rising property values are attributable to the implementation of these restrictions, the committee fails to consider possible differences between Brookville and Deerhaven that might help to bring about a different result for Deerhaven. For instance, potential Deerhaven home-buyers might be less interested in a home's exterior appearance than Brookville home-owners. For that matter, perhaps Deerhaven home-buyers would find consistent exterior appearance a distasteful feature in which case adopting these restrictions might actually tend to decrease Deerhaven property values. Without accounting for these and other possible dissimilarities, the committee cannot assume that what resulted in rising property values in Brookville would bring about the same result in Deerhaven.

In conclusion, to persuade me that Deerhaven should adopt the proposed restrictions the committee must supply clear evidence that the implementation of Brookville's restrictions, and not some other factor, was responsible for the rise in Brookville's property values. The committee must also provide evidence that other factors affecting home prices in the two areas are otherwise essentially the same.

#### Argument

The following was written as a part of an application for a small business loan by a group of developers in the city of Monroe.

“A jazz music club in Monroe would be a tremendously profitable enterprise. Currently, the nearest jazz club is 65 miles away; thus, our proposed club, the C Note, would have the local market all to itself. Plus, jazz is extremely popular in Monroe: over 100, 000 people attended Monroe's jazz festival last summer, several well-known jazz musicians live in Monroe, and the highest-rated radio program in Monroe is ‘Jazz Nightly’, which airs every weeknight. Finally, a nationwide study indicates that the typical jazz fan spends close to \$1, 000 per year on jazz entertainment. It is clear that the C Note cannot help but make money.”

分析:

A. 错误假设类错误: Monroe 喜欢爵士乐未必一定去参加 jazz club。听爵士乐的方式有很多, 包括在家听 CD 和电台广播等, 电台的乐迷和参加聚会的人并不一定成为他们的消费者, 也许正如作者所说, Monroe 获评价最高的节目是每天播出的 “jazz nightly”, 由于人们晚上都听广播了, 这更减少了去 jazz club 的可能性 (用他自己的话攻击他的结论)。因此, 全国调查中每人每年花费的 1000 美元未必包含他们去 jazz club 的费用。

B. 由整体推个体类错误: 标志词 nationwide。即便每人每年 1000 美金的开销中包含他们去 jazz club 的费用, 但是作者引用的是一个全国性的调查数据, 而全国性的数据不能用来说明 Monroe 这个地区的爵士乐消费情况。

C. 时序因果错误+外推类错误: 标志词 last summer; 作者为了说明爵士乐在 Monroe 非常流行, 提到去年夏天 10 万多人参加了 Monroe 的爵士音乐节。首先, 作者提供的事实不能证明去年爵士乐市场真的很好, 因为: a) 去年夏天 10 万人参加音乐节未必证明去年的市场真正好, 有可能人们只是图新鲜凑热闹, 有可能是大多数参加者是来自其他地方的

游客，而不是当地人； b) 音乐家住在 Monroe 更不能说明市场好，有可能他们只是在这里居住而不演出，也有可能他们在全国巡回演出； c) 正如作者所说，65 公里以内没有 jazz club 是否正是由于市场不好呢？如果有市场的话也许其他 jazz club 早就来了（用他自己的话攻击他的结论）。即便去年这种音乐市场很好，但那也是去年的情况，不能保证以后会延续这种好的势头，因为有可能人们会更喜欢乡村音乐、摇滚音乐等其他音乐。

D. 攻击考虑问题不全面之 Profit 类错误：标志词 profitable。赚钱除了与市场环境有关以外，还与公司的经营管理密不可分。论断没有提供任何有关管理人员的资料，以及对 jazz club 营销的任何设想，就断然认为有好的市场环境就会赚钱。

结论：他们应该更多地考虑如何经营俱乐部以保证赚钱，而不能只依赖外部的环境。另外，究竟人们去 jazz club 的原因是什么，人们花在俱乐部上的钱又会是多少，都还有待进一步调查。

### Argument

The following appeared in a memorandum issued by the strategic planning department at Omni Inc.

“Mesa Foods, a manufacturer of snack foods that currently markets its products within a relatively small region of the country, has strong growth potential. Mesa enjoyed a 20 percent increase in profits last year, and its best-selling product, Diabolique Salsa, has had increased sales over each of the past three years. Since Omni Inc. is interested in reaching 14-to-25 year olds, the age group that consumes the most snack food, we should buy Mesa Foods, and concentrate in particular on marketing Diabolique Salsa throughout the country.”

分析：

A. 因果错误+外推类错误：首先，Mesa 去年一年 20% 的利润增长是否是因为产品销售增长，而不是其他金融行为？其次，即便是产品销售增长造成了利润增长，那产品利润增长也只是去年的情况（去年一年的利润是 20%），但是该公司持续的赢利表现如何，以及是否有证据表明这样的势头在今后也能保持，论断都没有提供这些资料。

B. 考虑问题不全面而忽略负面影响+错误类比：首先，考虑问题不全面——即便 Mesa 利润还能持续增长，但公司合并（Merge）涉及很多问题，比如两家公司的企业文化会不会冲突，Omni Inc 对零食产业或是食品行业是不是有优势，涉足零食产业与 Omni Inc 的其他产业会不会有冲突，另外还有经营管理上的问题等等都有可能因为合并而产生矛盾。论断单纯以该公司去年 20% 的利润增长就认为合并后也会给 Omni Inc 带来同样的前景，非常武断。其次，错误类比——论断对于涉足零食产业会为他们赢得目标顾客这点说得很片面。Omni Inc 对 14~25 岁的顾客有兴趣，他们消费大多数的零食，但是 Mesa Food 公司的消费群是什么样的，是不是 14~25 岁的人群呢？因为很有可能该公司的零食主要由其他年龄段的人消费，比如儿童、老人，或者其他的人。如果没有证据证明他们是这个年龄段的话，购买该公司产品就不会符合 Omni Inc 的兴趣。

C. 由个体推整体类错误：即便合并能带来赢利，但是未必能在全国内带来盈利，获得成功，正如作者所说，Mesa Foods 的产品 Diabolique Salsa 的销量增长只在作者所说的“本国相对较小区域”，因为该公司是一家地方性公司，Diabolique Salsa 销量好只能说明它非常符合当地人的口味，那么其他地区的人会不会也喜欢这种口味很值得怀疑。仅凭论断中简单的描述，不能得出结论说该公司很有发展潜力。

结论：该论断忽视了合并会给市场经营带来的影响，也没有提供足够有力的证据证明 Mesa Food 公司的赢利能力以及是否符合 Omni Inc 的兴趣。若要成功地说明 Omni Inc 合并 Mesa 后会赢利，还需要提供该公司的消费群特征、产品的发展空间，以及该公司具体的



赢利业绩。

#### Argument

The following appeared in a letter to the editor of a local newspaper from a citizen of the state of Imp-ecunia.

“Two years ago our neighboring state, Lucria, began a state lottery to supplement tax revenues for education and public health. Today, Lucria spends more per pupil than we do, and Lucria’s public health program treats far more people than our state’s program does. If we were to establish a state lottery like the one in Lucria, the profits could be used to improve our educational system and public health program. The new lottery would doubtless be successful, because a survey conducted in our capital city concludes that citizens of Impecunia already spend an average of \$50 per person per year on gambling.”

分析：

A. 调查类错误+个体推整体：标志词 a survey conducted in our capital city。调查样本选择是否随机，是否具有代表性，绝对数量以及相对比值是否足够大？即便调查的方法以及数据合理，但是论断仅凭一个在首都地区的调查就得出关于该州人的整体情况的结论。论据没有给出任何资料以表明该市能够代表该地区整体情况。根据常识，首都地区的居民收入会相对高一些，冒险和尝试新鲜事物的人都会多一些，因而不能代表那些小城市。

B. 充分条件类错误：标志词 lottery 和 gambling。即便上述调查结果可以代表全州，即全州人每年都消费 50 美元在博彩上（作者原文中提到的 gambling），但是人们未必买彩票，也未必买本州政府推出的彩票，因为博彩包括很多种方式，并不只有彩票这一种形式。

C. 因果错误+错误类比+外推错误：标志词 neighboring state。首先，Lucria 教育和医疗花费更多未必是由于买彩票带来的好处，可能是其他原因造成的，可能本来就投入多，可能政府总收入就多，也可能这两年比较特殊，有重大项目。其次，即便确实是由于彩票带来的好处，那也是两年前的事情，现在彩票未必能带来两年前那样的好处。第三，即便现在或将来买彩票也可以带来收益，但是两个相邻的州之间有许多不同，也不能随意模仿，论断引用邻近城市的经验，缺乏可比性。因为论断没有提供两个城市除了地理相近之外的任何相似情况，比如说居民收入、文化风俗、居民年龄以及行业分布等等，这些都会影响居民对于抽奖的心态。

D. 攻击 Profit 类错误：标志词 profits。论断认为抽奖无疑会成功，但却没有提供任何有关保证其成功的措施。因为，利润不仅和收入有关，而且和成本也相关（Profit=Revenue—Cost），我们知道抽奖的规则以及奖金的制定都是非常复杂的，它既要保证最终赢利，又要用足够的奖金（成本）来刺激抽奖者。没有这些资料，看不到任何成功的迹象。

结论：论断仅凭邻近城市的经验和首都地区的调查就得出结论，非常草率。要了解这项措施是否会成功，还需要提供一些资料，比如该州居民对于抽奖的看法，对于当地教育和公众医疗状况的看法。另外，邻近城市的经验也值得参考，但需要了解的是当地医疗和教育方面取得的成绩有多少是因为抽奖而带来的。

#### Argument

The following appeared in a memo from the new vice president of Sartorian, a company that manufactures men’s clothing.

“Five years ago, at a time when we had difficulties in obtaining reliable supplies of high-quality wool fabric, we discontinued production of our deluxe alpaca overcoats. Now that we have a new fabric supplier, we should resume production. This coat should sell very well: since we have not

offered an alpaca overcoat for five years and since our major competitor no longer makes an alpaca overcoat, there will be pent-up customer demand. Also, since the price of most types of clothing has risen in each of the past five years, customers should be willing to pay significantly higher prices for alpaca overcoats than they did five years ago, and our company profits will increase.”

分析:

A. 无理假设类错误: 论断的前提是这种服装现在会有市场, 但这并不一定。论者说因为他们五年没有生产, 而他们最大的竞争对手也不再生产, 所以市场的需求肯定很好。但是论者既没说五年前这种服装的市场如何, 也没有做具体的调查以证明现在消费者的确还喜欢这种服装。而他们最大的竞争对手不再生产的原因是什么, 有没有可能因为这种服装已不受人欢迎, 所以才停止生产呢? 这些作者都没有提供, 所以论断的前提并不一定成立。

B. 整体推个体错误+外推类错误: 五年来服装价格上涨了, 未必羊毛外衣价格上升, 也许羊毛价格不升反而下降(导致市场不景气使得竞争对手退出, 用他自己的话驳斥他的结论); 即便羊毛价格上升, 那也是5年前的事情, 未必代表现在和将来其价格也会上升; 即便现在甚至将来还在上升, 没有任何信息告诉我们消费者会买, 更别说掏更多的钱买了。

C. 攻击 Profit 错误: 有很多方面都会影响是否赢利, 其中成本是一个很重要的因素, 而羊毛外衣现在的成本是多少, 与五年前相比是高还是低, 与其他项目相比又如何, 论者也都没有提供相关的资料。另外公司退出这个市场五年, 其中的变化也没有考虑进去, 市场对公司的品牌陌生了, 广告要重新做; 公司对市场陌生了, 调查和分销点要重新来, 这些都会影响公司是否赢利。论断没有考虑其他因素而武断地得出结论, 这样很有可能使公司陷入财政赤字。

结论: 论断仅凭猜测而没有做任何实际调查就得出结论, 这样非常荒谬。要说服人, 需要了解现在的服装市场, 以及目前的运营成本。

## Argument

The following memo appeared in the newsletter of the West Meria Public Health Council.

“An innovative treatment has come to our attention that promises to significantly reduce absenteeism in our schools and workplaces. A study reports that in nearby East Meria, where fish consumption is very high, people visit the doctor only once or twice per year for the treatment of colds. Clearly, eating a substantial amount of fish can prevent colds. Since colds are the reason most frequently given for absences from school and work, we recommend the daily use of Ichthaid, a nutritional supplement derived from fish oil, as a good way to prevent colds and lower absenteeism.”

分析:

A. 调查类错误+因果类错误: 论断引用一份在东部地区的研究, 说当地人吃鱼多, 一年只去医院看一两次感冒。首先, 东部地区的调查样本选择是否随机, 是否具有代表性, 样本数量是否足够大。其次, 感冒的人不一定都会去医院, 一年去医院接受一两次感冒治疗并不意味着一年只得一两次感冒, 有很多感冒的人自己在家休息或吃药。第三, 即便东部的人确实一年只感冒一两次, 但未必是由于吃鱼而防止了感冒, 可能是其他原因, 例如东部地区的水土、环境、卫生措施。没有这些资料, 就不能从这份研究中确信东部人是因为吃鱼使患感冒的频率少了。

B. 错误类比类(地区间的错误类比): 即便东部地区的人吃鱼防止了感冒, 但是西部地区未必能引用这一个做法来预防感冒, 因为东西部地区环境不同, 引起的感冒原因可能不同, 吃鱼预防感冒未必能解决西部地区的感冒问题。

C. 错误类比类（物质间的错误类比）：即便西部地区的人也能通过吃鱼预防感冒，但是正如论者所说，从鱼油里面提炼出的 Ichthaid 物质未必能够起到和鱼同样的作用。论断的前提是 Ichthaid 能起到和鱼一样的效果，但论者没有提供任何资料证明这一点。虽然说吃鱼能够防止感冒，但这并不意味着鱼油也能防止感冒，更不能保证鱼油中的某种成份如 Ichthaid 能有这样的效果。因为从鱼到鱼油再到 Ichthaid 有一个提炼过程，论者没有提供证据证明防止感冒的成分都留在了 Ichthaid 里。

D. 急于概括类错误：论者认为感冒是旷工旷课最常用的理由，所以减少感冒也就是减少旷工旷课的好办法。但是论者没有提供资料有多少旷工旷课的人是因为感冒，还是以感冒为借口。我们都知道身体不舒服是最容易请到假的，另外 Ichthaid 有没有副作用，论者也没有提供资料。如果说感冒减少后，人们改用其他的借口，或是患肠胃病的人又多了，这就显然不是一个好办法。

#### Argument

Claitown University needs both affordable housing for its students and a way to fund the building of such housing. The best solution to this problem is to commission a famous architect known for experimental and futuristic buildings. It is common knowledge that tourists are willing to pay money to tour some of the architect's buildings, so it can be expected that tourists will want to visit this new building. The income from the fees charged to tourists will soon cover the building costs. Furthermore, such a building will attract new students as well as donations from alumni. And even though such a building will be much larger than our current need for student housing, part of the building can be used as office space.

分析：

A. 无理假设：论述者假定，一位著名建筑师设计的一些建筑物曾吸引过许多游客并因此成为收费来源，故游客们同样也会花钱来参观由这位建筑师设计建造的新学生公寓楼。这样一种逻辑推理缺乏证据。情况有可能是，其他此类建筑建造于旅游区，建造时带着专门吸引旅游者的设想。此类建筑实例比比皆是：纽约的帝国大厦和前世贸大厦、上海的东方明珠塔、巴黎的卢浮宫博物馆。所有这些建筑的建设意图就是为了吸引游客。

B. 考虑问题不全面之忽略成本：雇用一位著名建筑师将会昂贵至极，因为这样的建筑师，其服务在全球范围内供不应求。这位建筑师一个人所值的额外费用，加之未来派或实验性设计的费用也将极其高昂，这一可能性使得这一想法无法操作。

C. 考虑问题不全面之对学生的负面影响：论述者没有考虑到入住到这座未来派或实验性建筑中的学生的看法。这位论述者自以为这样一座大楼会吸引学生来该大学入学，如同论述者所假设的能吸引旅游者一样。即使我们假定这幢大楼真的能吸引旅游者，但哪一个学生，或哪一个人会愿意居住在一个不断被陌生人观光浏览的居室里呢？

D. 最后，论述者假设所要建造的大楼将从校友们那里得到捐款。相反，情况更有可能适得其反。聘请一位收费高昂的建筑师来设计建造一座费用高昂的学生公寓，这一工程可能会令校友们怒发冲冠，而不是取悦他们——这会被视作浪费钱财，校友们有可能拒绝再向该校提供任何捐助。此外，在没有任何事实依据的情况下，论述者陈述道，拟建的大楼将会规模庞大，超出目前学生的居住需求，但多余的空间可用作办公空间。这暗示论述者早已预见到了某些计划，或已制定出了某些计划，这些表明这里存在着某种利害关系的冲突，而这一点正是需要作进一步调查的。

#### Argument

The Department of Education in the state of Attra recommends that high school students be

assigned homework every day. Yet a recent statewide survey of high school math and science teachers calls the usefulness of daily homework into question. In the district of Sanlee, 86 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week, whereas in the district of Marlee, less than 25 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week. Yet the students in Marlee earn better grades overall and are less likely to be required to repeat a year of school than are the students in Sanlee. Therefore, all teachers in our high schools should assign homework no more than twice a week, if at all.

分析:

A. 因果关系类错误+错误类比: 首先, 两个学校的成绩差异及留级率未必与作业多少有关, 有可能是学生的差异, 很可能三里和马里两学区的学生学术能力水平不同。不同的学区可能具有完全不同的学生构成, 这直接影响到学生的总体成绩以及学生是否更可能需要留级重读。马里区的学生可能比三里区的学生更聪明, 因此可以解释两区在总体成绩和不及格率方面的诸多差异——这些差异可能与家庭作业的数量毫无关系。由于没有探讨这种可能性, 该论证显得苍白无力。另外, 造成成绩差异的原因可能是不同学校的考核标准不同等。

B. 必要条件错误: 即便是由于作业次数少导致了马里区学生的成绩比三里区的差, 留级率高, 但减少作业次数未必是必要条件, 有可能有其他更好的方法, 比如提高教师质量, 增加教学设备等等。同时, 很可能马里区的家庭作业比三里区的家庭作业范围更广泛, 或许需要花两三天才能完成。如果家庭作业需要花更长的时间完成, 马里区的老师自然就会减少布置作业的次数, 尽管所完成的家庭作业的总量会与三里区的相同。由于忽视了两区所布置作业的数量和困难程度, 该论证的力度遭到了进一步削弱。

C. 调查类错误: 即便成绩的确和作业次数有关, 但是该论断只是基于对两个高中的两门课的调查, 无法代表所有高中的所有课程。调查只涉及高中数学和科学教师, 而不是普遍的高中教师。很可能, 由于两区对科目重视不同而造成家庭作业不同。例如, 或许三里区比马里区更强调数学和科学, 从而要求给学生布置更多的家庭作业。仅从一个或两个区的两个科目的调查就得出结论, 说所有教师都应该少布置家庭作业, 这是不能让人信服的。

范文:

In this argument, the arguer concludes that all teachers in his or her town's high schools should assign homework no more than twice a week, if at all. The arguer bases the argument on a statewide survey showing that in the district of Sanlee, eighty-six percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week while less than twenty-five percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week. The arguer claims that despite this, students in Marlee earn better grades overall and are less likely to be required to repeat a year of school than are students in Sanlee. This argument is unconvincing because the arguer ignores several possible reasons other than the number of days that homework is assigned for these discrepancies.

First of all, the survey only contacted high school math and science teachers, not high school teachers in general. It is possible that there is a difference in homework assignments given by the two different districts because of a difference in subject emphasis. For example, perhaps Sanlee focuses more on science and math than Marlee and therefore requires more homework assignments of its students. A survey that covers only two subject areas in only two school districts is hardly convincing that all teachers should assign less homework.

Secondly, it is possible that homework assignments in Marlee are more extensive than those given

in Sanlee, perhaps taking two or three days to complete. If the homework assignments take longer to complete, the teachers in Marlee would naturally assign homework less often, although the overall amount of homework completed would be the same as in Sanlee. Ignoring the length and difficulty of the homework that is assigned in the two different districts further weakens the argument. Simply assigning homework on more days does not necessarily mean that the total amount of homework is any different between the two school districts.

Furthermore, it is possible that the students themselves have differing levels of academic ability in Sanlee as opposed to Marlee. School districts can have a vastly different composition of students that directly affect overall grade results and whether students are more likely to be required to repeat a year of school. Students in the Marlee district may simply be brighter students than those in Sanlee, thus explaining the differences in overall grades and failure rates—it could have nothing to do with how much homework is assignment. Failing to address this possibility further weakens the argument.

In summary, this argument is based on a very narrow study of only two subjects, in two school districts, with ambiguous results. To strengthen the argument, the arguer needs to directly compare all aspects of the two different districts with his or her own school district before jumping to the conclusion that all teachers in the district should assign homework no more than twice a week, if at all.

#### Argument

The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the Parkville Daily Newspaper.

“Throughout the country last year, as more and more children below the age of nine participated in youth-league softball and soccer, over 80, 000 of these young players suffered injuries. When interviewed for a recent study, youth-league softball players in several major cities also reported psychological pressure from coaches and parents to win games. Furthermore, education experts say that long practice sessions for these sports take away time that could be used for academic activities. Since the disadvantages apparently outweigh any advantages, we in Parkville should discontinue organized athletic competition for children under nine.”

分析：

A. 调查类错误：该项研究仅是针对一个体育项目而言的，而非针对所有类型的体育比赛。它仅仅是在大城市进行的一份调查研究， 如果它仅报告说一些数量不明的孩子感到承受着心理压力， 不对相关术语进行定义， 仅涵盖一种类型的体育活动， 且仅在某几座大城市进行， 它只能当作极为微弱的证据， 不足以来说明人们停止 9 岁以下儿童进行有组织的体育比赛。

B. 论据含糊+没有全面考虑正负得失： 即便调查具有代表性， 原文也没有全面考虑正负得失。首先，报告中并没有确说明， **disadvantage** 具体有多大， 即没有说明受伤类型， 也没有说明受伤程度； 专家说会占用课余时间， 但具体占用多少， 是否真的影响学习在报告中也未提及。其次， 即便 **disadvantage** 很多， 但没有说 **advantage**。也许好处更多， 例如锻炼身体有利于青少年的情商教育、 性格培养， 在紧张的学习环境下达到放松身心的目的， 从而促进学习等等。没有通过比较就说 **the disadvantage apparently outweigh any advantage** 是站不住脚的。

C. 整体推个体错误： 即便弊大于利， 那也是全国的调查和结果， 不能推出 **Parkville** 和全国的情况是一样的， 因为有可能 **Parkville** 地区孩子们运动受伤的情况和受伤原因与全国不同， 甚至 **Parkville** 开设的体育项目也与全国其他地区不同。

D. 急于概括：作者轻率地得出结论 Parkville 市应该终止 9 岁以下的儿童进行任何有组织的体育比赛。即便要停止部分体育比赛，但不能向作者所说停止所有体育比赛，同时我们可以质疑这种做法的必要性和惟一性，因为可能还有更好的做法，例如给体育运动加强安全保护等。

#### Argument

The following recommendation was made by the Human Resources Manager to the board of directors of the Fancy Toy Company.

“In the last three quarters of this year, under the leadership of our president, Pat Salvo, our profits have fallen considerably. Thus, we should ask for her resignation in return for a generous severance package. In Pat’s place, we should appoint Rosa Winnings. Rosa is currently president of Starlight Jewelry, a company whose profits have increased dramatically over the past several years. Although we will have to pay Rosa twice the salary that Pat has been receiving, it will be well worth it because we can soon expect our profits to increase considerably.”

分析：

A. 因果类错误：这位经理假定，新奇玩具公司的利润下滑应归咎于现任总裁，但却没有提供做出这一假设的任何理由。可能存在着无数个其他因素导致盈利能力下降，而这些因素却完全超出了这位总裁的驾驭能力，例如国内货币汇率的波动，国内市场或国外市场日益不景气的经济形势，以及使公司背上沉重开支的一场自然灾害等。

B. 外推类错误：即使我们假设在过去三个季度中利润的下降确实应归咎于公司现任总裁，但人力资源经理并没有列举出任何证据来证明利润下降将会持续下去。公司现任总裁有可能已经纠正了过去的失误，公司有可能已开始扭亏为盈。此时此刻更换公司总裁人选对公司来说可能有百害而无一利。

C. 忽略他因+错误类比：人力资源经理提议用星光珠宝公司的现任总裁来替代玩具公司的总裁。显然，这位经理所依据的仅仅只是这样一个事实，即星光珠宝公司的利润在过去几年中呈显著的增长势头。论述者没有提供任何证据来表明这种利润的增长在任何方面都归功于星光珠宝公司的总裁。此外，也没有列举出任何证据来证明星光珠宝公司的总裁对于经营一家玩具公司的设想符合该公司的现实发展需要。珠宝生意是一种截然不同的行业，所处理的是迥然不同的市场以及全然不同的产品。

#### 第六节 新 GRE Argument 题库

##### Pool of Argument Topics

1. Woven baskets characterized by a particular distinctive pattern have previously been found only in the immediate vicinity of the prehistoric village of Palea and therefore were believed to have been made only by the Palean people. Recently, however, archaeologists discovered such a "Palean" basket in Lithos, an ancient village across the Brim River from Palea. The Brim River is very deep and broad, and so the ancient Paleans could have crossed it only by boat, and no Palean boats have been found. Thus it follows that the so-called Palean baskets were not uniquely Palean.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

2. The following appeared as part of a letter to the editor of a scientific journal.

"A recent study of eighteen rhesus monkeys provides clues as to the effects of birth order on an individual's levels of stimulation. The study showed that in stimulating situations (such as an encounter with an unfamiliar monkey), firstborn infant monkeys produce up to twice as much of the hormone cortisol, which primes the body for increased activity levels, as do their younger siblings. Firstborn humans also produce relatively high levels of cortisol in stimulating situations (such as the return of a parent after an absence). The study also found that during pregnancy, first-time mother monkeys had higher levels of cortisol than did those who had had several offspring."

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

3. The following appeared as a letter to the editor from a Central Plaza store owner.

"Over the past two years, the number of shoppers in Central Plaza has been steadily decreasing while the popularity of skateboarding has increased dramatically. Many Central Plaza store owners believe that the decrease in their business is due to the number of skateboard users in the plaza. There has also been a dramatic increase in the amount of litter and vandalism throughout the plaza. Thus, we recommend that the city prohibit skateboarding in Central Plaza. If skateboarding is prohibited here, we predict that business in Central Plaza will return to its previously high levels."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

4. The following appeared in a letter from a homeowner to a friend.

"Of the two leading real estate firms in our town—Adams Realty and Fitch Realty—Adams Realty is clearly superior. Adams has 40 real estate agents; in contrast, Fitch has 25, many of whom work only part-time. Moreover, Adams' revenue last year was twice as high as that of Fitch and included home sales that averaged \$168,000, compared to Fitch's \$144,000. Homes listed with Adams sell faster as well: ten years ago I listed my home with Fitch, and it took more than four months to sell; last year, when I sold another home, I listed it with Adams, and it took only one month. Thus, if you want to sell your home quickly and at a good price, you should use Adams Realty."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

5. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the *Balmer Island Gazette*.

"On Balmer Island, where mopeds serve as a popular form of transportation, the population increases to 100,000 during the summer months. To reduce the number of accidents involving mopeds and pedestrians, the town council of Balmer Island should limit the number of mopeds rented by the island's moped rental companies from 50 per day to 25 per day during the summer season. By limiting the number of rentals, the town council will attain the 50 percent annual reduction in moped accidents that was achieved last year on the neighboring island of Seaville, when Seaville's town council enforced similar limits on moped rentals."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

6. Arctic deer live on islands in Canada's arctic regions. They search for food by moving over ice from island to island during the course of the year. Their habitat is limited to areas warm enough to sustain the plants on which they feed and cold enough, at least some of the year, for the ice to cover the sea separating the islands, allowing the deer to travel over it. Unfortunately, according to reports from local hunters, the deer populations are declining. Since these reports coincide with recent global warming trends that have caused the sea ice to melt, we can conclude that the purported decline in deer populations is the result of the deer's being unable to follow their age-old migration patterns across the frozen sea.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

7. The following is a recommendation from the Board of Directors of Monarch Books.

"We recommend that Monarch Books open a café in its store. Monarch, having been in business at the same location for more than twenty years, has a large customer base because it is known for its wide selection of books on all subjects. Clearly, opening the café would attract more customers. Space could be made for the café by discontinuing the children's book section, which will probably become less popular given that the most recent national census indicated a significant decline in the percentage of the population under age ten. Opening a café will allow Monarch to attract more customers and better compete with Regal Books, which recently opened its own café"

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.



8. The following appeared in a memo from the director of student housing at Buckingham College.

"To serve the housing needs of our students, Buckingham College should build a number of new dormitories. Buckingham's enrollment is growing and, based on current trends, will double over the next 50 years, thus making existing dormitory space inadequate. Moreover, the average rent for an apartment in our town has risen in recent years. Consequently, students will find it increasingly difficult to afford off-campus housing. Finally, attractive new dormitories would make prospective students more likely to enroll at Buckingham."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

9. Nature's Way, a chain of stores selling health food and other health-related products, is opening its next franchise in the town of Plainsville. The store should prove to be very successful: Nature's Way franchises tend to be most profitable in areas where residents lead healthy lives, and clearly Plainsville is such an area. Plainsville merchants report that sales of running shoes and exercise clothing are at all-time highs. The local health club has more members than ever, and the weight training and aerobics classes are always full. Finally, Plainsville's schoolchildren represent a new generation of potential customers: these schoolchildren are required to participate in a fitness-for-life program, which emphasizes the benefits of regular exercise at an early age.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

10. Twenty years ago, Dr. Field, a noted anthropologist, visited the island of Tertia. Using an observation-centered approach to studying Tertian culture, he concluded from his observations that children in Tertia were reared by an entire village rather than by their own biological parents. Recently another anthropologist, Dr. Karp, visited the group of islands that includes Tertia and used the interview-centered method to study child-rearing practices. In the interviews that Dr. Karp conducted with children living in this group of islands, the children spent much more time talking about their biological parents than about other adults in the village. Dr. Karp decided that Dr. Field's conclusion about Tertian village culture must be invalid. Some anthropologists recommend that to obtain accurate information on Tertian child-rearing practices, future research on the subject should be conducted via the interview-centered method.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

11. The council of Maple County, concerned about the county's becoming overdeveloped, is debating a proposed measure that would prevent the development of existing farmland in the county. But the council is also concerned that such a restriction, by limiting the supply of new housing, could lead to significant increases in the price of housing in the county. Proponents of the measure note that Chestnut County established a similar measure ten years ago, and its housing prices have increased only modestly since. However, opponents of the measure note that Pine County adopted restrictions on the development of new residential housing fifteen years ago, and its housing prices have since more than doubled. The council currently predicts that the proposed measure, if passed, will result in a significant increase in housing prices in Maple County.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

12. Fifteen years ago, Omega University implemented a new procedure that encouraged students to evaluate the teaching effectiveness of all their professors. Since that time, Omega professors have begun to assign higher grades in their classes, and overall student grade averages at Omega have risen by 30 percent. Potential employers, looking at this dramatic rise in grades, believe that grades at Omega are inflated and do not accurately reflect student achievement; as a result, Omega graduates have not been as successful at getting jobs as have graduates from nearby Alpha University. To enable its graduates to secure better jobs, Omega University should terminate student evaluation of professors.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

13. In an attempt to improve highway safety, Prunty County last year lowered its speed limit from 55 to 45 miles per hour on all county highways. But this effort has failed: the number of accidents has not decreased, and, based on reports by the highway patrol, many drivers are exceeding the speed limit. Prunty County should instead undertake the same kind of road improvement project that Butler County completed five years ago: increasing lane widths, resurfacing rough highways, and improving visibility at dangerous intersections. Today, major Butler County roads still have a 55 mph speed limit, yet there were 25 percent fewer reported accidents in Butler County this past year than there were five years ago.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

14. The following appeared as part of an article in a business magazine.

"A recent study rating 300 male and female Mentian advertising executives according to the average number of hours they sleep per night showed an association between the amount of sleep the executives need and the success of their firms. Of the advertising firms studied, those whose

executives reported needing no more than 6 hours of sleep per night had higher profit margins and faster growth. These results suggest that if a business wants to prosper, it should hire only people who need less than 6 hours of sleep per night."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

15. The following memorandum is from the business manager of Happy Pancake House restaurants.

"Recently, butter has been replaced by margarine in Happy Pancake House restaurants throughout the southwestern United States. This change, however, has had little impact on our customers. In fact, only about 2 percent of customers have complained, indicating that an average of 98 people out of 100 are happy with the change. Furthermore, many servers have reported that a number of customers who ask for butter do not complain when they are given margarine instead. Clearly, either these customers do not distinguish butter from margarine or they use the term 'butter' to refer to either butter or margarine."

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

16. In surveys Mason City residents rank water sports (swimming, boating, and fishing) among their favorite recreational activities. The Mason River flowing through the city is rarely used for these pursuits, however, and the city park department devotes little of its budget to maintaining riverside recreational facilities. For years there have been complaints from residents about the quality of the river's water and the river's smell. In response, the state has recently announced plans to clean up Mason River. Use of the river for water sports is, therefore, sure to increase. The city government should for that reason devote more money in this year's budget to riverside recreational facilities.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

17. The following appeared in a memorandum from the manager of WWAC radio station.

"To reverse a decline in listener numbers, our owners have decided that WWAC must change from its current rock-music format. The decline has occurred despite population growth in our listening area, but that growth has resulted mainly from people moving here after their retirement. We must make listeners of these new residents. We could switch to a music format tailored to their tastes, but a continuing decline in local sales of recorded music suggests limited interest in

music. Instead we should change to a news and talk format, a form of radio that is increasingly popular in our area."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

18. The following is a memorandum from the business manager of a television station.

"Over the past year, our late-night news program has devoted increased time to national news and less time to weather and local news. During this period, most of the complaints received from viewers were concerned with our station's coverage of weather and local news. In addition, local businesses that used to advertise during our late-night news program have canceled their advertising contracts with us. Therefore, in order to attract more viewers to our news programs and to avoid losing any further advertising revenues, we should expand our coverage of weather and local news on all our news programs."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

19. Two years ago, radio station WCQP in Rockville decided to increase the number of call-in advice programs that it broadcast; since that time, its share of the radio audience in the Rockville listening area has increased significantly. Given WCQP's recent success with call-in advice programming, and citing a nationwide survey indicating that many radio listeners are quite interested in such programs, the station manager of KICK in Medway recommends that KICK include more call-in advice programs in an attempt to gain a larger audience share in its listening area.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

20. The following is a memorandum from the business manager of a television station.

"Over the past year, our late-night news program has devoted increased time to national news and less time to weather and local news. During this time period, most of the complaints received from viewers were concerned with our station's coverage of weather and local news. In addition, local businesses that used to advertise during our late-night news program have just canceled their advertising contracts with us. Therefore, in order to attract more viewers to the program and to avoid losing any further advertising revenues, we should restore the time devoted to weather and local news to its former level."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

21. The following appeared in an article written by Dr. Karp, an anthropologist.

"Twenty years ago, Dr. Field, a noted anthropologist, visited the island of Tertia and concluded from his observations that children in Tertia were reared by an entire village rather than by their own biological parents. However, my recent interviews with children living in the group of islands that includes Tertia show that these children spend much more time talking about their biological parents than about other adults in the village. This research of mine proves that Dr. Field's conclusion about Tertian village culture is invalid and thus that the observation-centered approach to studying cultures is invalid as well. The interview-centered method that my team of graduate students is currently using in Tertia will establish a much more accurate understanding of child-rearing traditions there and in other island cultures."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

22. According to a recent report, cheating among college and university students is on the rise. However, Groveton College has successfully reduced student cheating by adopting an honor code, which calls for students to agree not to cheat in their academic endeavors and to notify a faculty member if they suspect that others have cheated. Groveton's honor code replaced a system in which teachers closely monitored students; under that system, teachers reported an average of thirty cases of cheating per year. In the first year the honor code was in place, students reported twenty-one cases of cheating; five years later, this figure had dropped to fourteen. Moreover, in a recent survey, a majority of Groveton students said that they would be less likely to cheat with an honor code in place than without. Thus, all colleges and universities should adopt honor codes similar to Groveton's in order to decrease cheating among students.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

23. The following appeared in an article written by Dr. Karp, an anthropologist.

"Twenty years ago, Dr. Field, a noted anthropologist, visited the island of Tertia and concluded from his observations that children in Tertia were reared by an entire village rather than by their own biological parents. However, my recent interviews with children living in the group of islands that includes Tertia show that these children spend much more time talking about their biological parents than about other adults in the village. This research of mine proves that Dr. Field's conclusion about Tertian village culture is invalid and thus that the observation-centered approach to studying cultures is invalid as well. The interview-centered method that my team of graduate students is currently using in Tertia will establish a much more accurate understanding of child-rearing traditions there and in other island cultures."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

24. A recently issued twenty-year study on headaches suffered by the residents of Mentia investigated the possible therapeutic effect of consuming salicylates. Salicylates are members of the same chemical family as aspirin, a medicine used to treat headaches. Although many foods are naturally rich in salicylates, food-processing companies also add salicylates to foods as preservatives. The twenty-year study found a correlation between the rise in the commercial use of salicylates and a steady decline in the average number of headaches reported by study participants. At the time when the study concluded, food-processing companies had just discovered that salicylates can also be used as flavor additives for foods, and, as a result, many companies plan to do so. Based on these study results, some health experts predict that residents of Mentia will suffer even fewer headaches in the future.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

25. The following was written as a part of an application for a small-business loan by a group of developers in the city of Monroe.

"A jazz music club in Monroe would be a tremendously profitable enterprise. Currently, the nearest jazz club is 65 miles away; thus, the proposed new jazz club in Monroe, the C-Note, would have the local market all to itself. Plus, jazz is extremely popular in Monroe: over 100,000 people attended Monroe's annual jazz festival last summer; several well-known jazz musicians live in Monroe; and the highest-rated radio program in Monroe is 'Jazz Nightly,' which airs every weeknight at 7 P.M. Finally, a nationwide study indicates that the typical jazz fan spends close to \$1,000 per year on jazz entertainment."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

26. The following appeared in the summary of a study on headaches suffered by the residents of Mentia.

"Salicylates are members of the same chemical family as aspirin, a medicine used to treat headaches. Although many foods are naturally rich in salicylates, for the past several decades, food-processing companies have also been adding salicylates to foods as preservatives. This rise in the commercial use of salicylates has been found to correlate with a steady decline in the average number of headaches reported by participants in our twenty-year study. Recently, food-processing companies have found that salicylates can also be used as flavor additives for foods. With this new use for salicylates, we can expect a continued steady decline in the number of headaches suffered by the average citizen of Mentia."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

27. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of a local newspaper.

"Commuters complain that increased rush-hour traffic on Blue Highway between the suburbs and the city center has doubled their commuting time. The favored proposal of the motorists' lobby is to widen the highway, adding an additional lane of traffic. But last year's addition of a lane to the nearby Green Highway was followed by a worsening of traffic jams on it. A better alternative is to add a bicycle lane to Blue Highway. Many area residents are keen bicyclists. A bicycle lane would encourage them to use bicycles to commute, and so would reduce rush-hour traffic rather than fostering an increase."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

28. The following appeared in the summary of a study on headaches suffered by the residents of Mentia.

"Salicylates are members of the same chemical family as aspirin, a medicine used to treat headaches. Although many foods are naturally rich in salicylates, for the past several decades, food-processing companies have also been adding salicylates to foods as preservatives. This rise in the commercial use of salicylates has been found to correlate with a steady decline in the average number of headaches reported by participants in our twenty-year study. Recently, food-processing companies have found that salicylates can also be used as flavor additives for foods. With this new use for salicylates, we can expect a continued steady decline in the number of headaches suffered by the average citizen of Mentia."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

29. The following appeared in an editorial in a local newspaper.

"Commuters complain that increased rush-hour traffic on Blue Highway between the suburbs and the city center has doubled their commuting time. The favored proposal of the motorists' lobby is to widen the highway, adding an additional lane of traffic. Opponents note that last year's addition of a lane to the nearby Green Highway was followed by a worsening of traffic jams on it. Their suggested alternative proposal is adding a bicycle lane to Blue Highway. Many area residents are keen bicyclists. A bicycle lane would encourage them to use bicycles to commute, it is argued, thereby reducing rush-hour traffic."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

30. The following appeared as a recommendation by a committee planning a ten-year budget for the city of Calatrava.

"The birthrate in our city is declining: in fact, last year's birthrate was only one-half that of five years ago. Thus the number of students enrolled in our public schools will soon decrease dramatically, and we can safely reduce the funds budgeted for education during the next decade. At the same time, we can reduce funding for athletic playing fields and other recreational facilities. As a result, we will have sufficient money to fund city facilities and programs used primarily by adults, since we can expect the adult population of the city to increase."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

31. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of Parson City's local newspaper.

"In our region of Trillura, the majority of money spent on the schools that most students attend—the city-run public schools—comes from taxes that each city government collects. The region's cities differ, however, in the budgetary priority they give to public education. For example, both as a proportion of its overall tax revenues and in absolute terms, Parson City has recently spent almost twice as much per year as Blue City has for its public schools—even though both cities have about the same number of residents. Clearly, Parson City residents place a higher value on providing a good education in public schools than Blue City residents do."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

32. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of Quiot Manufacturing.

"During the past year, Quiot Manufacturing had 30 percent more on-the-job accidents than at the nearby Panoply Industries plant, where the work shifts are one hour shorter than ours. Experts say that significant contributing factors in many on-the-job accidents are fatigue and sleep deprivation among workers. Therefore, to reduce the number of on-the-job accidents at Quiot and thereby increase productivity, we should shorten each of our three work shifts by one hour so that employees will get adequate amounts of sleep."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

33. The following appeared in a memorandum from the planning department of an electric power company.

"Several recent surveys indicate that home owners are increasingly eager to conserve energy. At the same time, manufacturers are now marketing many home appliances, such as refrigerators and



air conditioners, that are almost twice as energy efficient as those sold a decade ago. Also, new technologies for better home insulation and passive solar heating are readily available to reduce the energy needed for home heating. Therefore, the total demand for electricity in our area will not increase—and may decline slightly. Since our three electric generating plants in operation for the past twenty years have always met our needs, construction of new generating plants will not be necessary."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

34. The vice president of human resources at Climpson Industries sent the following recommendation to the company's president.

"In an effort to improve our employees' productivity, we should implement electronic monitoring of employees' Internet use from their workstations. Employees who use the Internet from their workstations need to be identified and punished if we are to reduce the number of work hours spent on personal or recreational activities, such as shopping or playing games. By installing software to detect employees' Internet use on company computers, we can prevent employees from wasting time, foster a better work ethic at Climpson, and improve our overall profits."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

35. The following appeared in a letter from the owner of the Sunnyside Towers apartment complex to its manager.

"One month ago, all the showerheads in the first three buildings of the Sunnyside Towers complex were modified to restrict maximum water flow to one-third of what it used to be. Although actual readings of water usage before and after the adjustment are not yet available, the change will obviously result in a considerable savings for Sunnyside Corporation, since the corporation must pay for water each month. Except for a few complaints about low water pressure, no problems with showers have been reported since the adjustment. I predict that modifying showerheads to restrict water flow throughout all twelve buildings in the Sunnyside Towers complex will increase our profits even more dramatically."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

36. The following report appeared in the newsletter of the West Meria Public Health Council.

"An innovative treatment has come to our attention that promises to significantly reduce absenteeism in our schools and workplaces. A study reports that in nearby East Meria, where fish consumption is very high, people visit the doctor only once or twice per year for the treatment of

colds. Clearly, eating a substantial amount of fish can prevent colds. Since colds represent the most frequently given reason for absences from school and work, we recommend the daily use of Ichthaid—a nutritional supplement derived from fish oil—as a good way to prevent colds and lower absenteeism."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

37. The following appeared in a recommendation from the planning department of the city of Transopolis.

"Ten years ago, as part of a comprehensive urban renewal program, the city of Transopolis adapted for industrial use a large area of severely substandard housing near the freeway. Subsequently, several factories were constructed there, crime rates in the area declined, and property tax revenues for the entire city increased. To further revitalize the city, we should now take similar action in a declining residential area on the opposite side of the city. Since some houses and apartments in existing nearby neighborhoods are currently unoccupied, alternate housing for those displaced by this action will be readily available."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

38. The following appeared in a memo from the new vice president of Sartorian, a company that manufactures men's clothing.

"Five years ago, at a time when we had difficulties in obtaining reliable supplies of high quality wool fabric, we discontinued production of our alpaca overcoat. Now that we have a new fabric supplier, we should resume production. This coat should sell very well: since we have not offered an alpaca overcoat for five years and since our major competitor no longer makes an alpaca overcoat, there will be pent-up customer demand. Also, since the price of most types of clothing has increased in each of the past five years, customers should be willing to pay significantly higher prices for alpaca overcoats than they did five years ago, and our company profits will increase."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

39. A recent sales study indicates that consumption of seafood dishes in Bay City restaurants has increased by 30 percent during the past five years. Yet there are no currently operating city restaurants whose specialty is seafood. Moreover, the majority of families in Bay City are two-income families, and a nationwide study has shown that such families eat significantly fewer home-cooked meals than they did a decade ago but at the same time express more concern about healthful eating. Therefore, the new Captain Seafood restaurant that specializes in seafood should be quite popular and profitable.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

40. Milk and dairy products are rich in vitamin D and calcium—substances essential for building and maintaining bones. Many people therefore say that a diet rich in dairy products can help prevent osteoporosis, a disease that is linked to both environmental and genetic factors and that causes the bones to weaken significantly with age. But a long-term study of a large number of people found that those who consistently consumed dairy products throughout the years of the study have a higher rate of bone fractures than any other participants in the study. Since bone fractures are symptomatic of osteoporosis, this study result shows that a diet rich in dairy products may actually increase, rather than decrease, the risk of osteoporosis.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

41. The following appeared in a health newsletter.

"A ten-year nationwide study of the effectiveness of wearing a helmet while bicycling indicates that ten years ago, approximately 35 percent of all bicyclists reported wearing helmets, whereas today that number is nearly 80 percent. Another study, however, suggests that during the same ten-year period, the number of bicycle-related accidents has increased 200 percent. These results demonstrate that bicyclists feel safer because they are wearing helmets, and they take more risks as a result. Thus, to reduce the number of serious injuries from bicycle accidents, the government should concentrate more on educating people about bicycle safety and less on encouraging or requiring bicyclists to wear helmets."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

42. The following is a letter to the head of the tourism bureau on the island of Tria.

"Erosion of beach sand along the shores of Tria Island is a serious threat to our island and our tourist industry. In order to stop the erosion, we should charge people for using the beaches. Although this solution may annoy a few tourists in the short term, it will raise money for replenishing the sand. Replenishing the sand, as was done to protect buildings on the nearby island of Batia, will help protect buildings along our shores, thereby reducing these buildings' risk of additional damage from severe storms. And since beaches and buildings in the area will be preserved, Tria's tourist industry will improve over the long term."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

43. The following appeared in a memorandum written by the chairperson of the West Egg Town Council.

"Two years ago, consultants predicted that West Egg's landfill, which is used for garbage disposal, would be completely filled within five years. During the past two years, however, the town's residents have been recycling twice as much material as they did in previous years. Next month the amount of recycled material—which includes paper, plastic, and metal—should further increase, since charges for pickup of other household garbage will double. Furthermore, over 90 percent of the respondents to a recent survey said that they would do more recycling in the future. Because of our town's strong commitment to recycling, the available space in our landfill should last for considerably longer than predicted."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

44. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of a journal on environmental issues.

"Over the past year, the Crust Copper Company (CCC) has purchased over 10,000 square miles of land in the tropical nation of West Fredonia. Mining copper on this land will inevitably result in pollution and, since West Fredonia is the home of several endangered animal species, in environmental disaster. But such disasters can be prevented if consumers simply refuse to purchase products that are made with CCC's copper unless the company abandons its mining plans."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

45. The following is part of a memorandum from the president of Humana University.

"Last year the number of students who enrolled in online degree programs offered by nearby Omni University increased by 50 percent. During the same year, Omni showed a significant decrease from prior years in expenditures for dormitory and classroom space, most likely because instruction in the online programs takes place via the Internet. In contrast, over the past three years, enrollment at Humana University has failed to grow, and the cost of maintaining buildings has increased along with our budget deficit. To address these problems, Humana University will begin immediately to create and actively promote online degree programs like those at Omni. We predict that instituting these online degree programs will help Humana both increase its total enrollment and solve its budget problems."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

46. The following appeared in a health magazine published in Corpora.

"Medical experts say that only one-quarter of Corpora's citizens meet the current standards for adequate physical fitness, even though twenty years ago, one-half of all of Corpora's citizens met the standards as then defined. But these experts are mistaken when they suggest that spending too much time using computers has caused a decline in fitness. Since overall fitness levels are highest in regions of Corpora where levels of computer ownership are also highest, it is clear that using computers has not made citizens less physically fit. Instead, as shown by this year's unusually low expenditures on fitness-related products and services, the recent decline in the economy is most likely the cause, and fitness levels will improve when the economy does."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

47. The following appeared in a memorandum from the owner of Movies Galore, a chain of movie-rental stores.

"Because of declining profits, we must reduce operating expenses at Movies Galore's ten movie-rental stores. Raising prices is not a good option, since we are famous for our low prices. Instead, we should reduce our operating hours. Last month our store in downtown Marston reduced its hours by closing at 6:00 p.m. rather than 9:00 p.m. and reduced its overall inventory by no longer stocking any DVD released more than five years ago. Since we have received very few customer complaints about these new policies, we should now adopt them at all other Movies Galore stores as our best strategies for improving profits."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

48. The following appeared in a magazine article about planning for retirement.

"Clearview should be a top choice for anyone seeking a place to retire, because it has spectacular natural beauty and a consistent climate. Another advantage is that housing costs in Clearview have fallen significantly during the past year, and taxes remain lower than those in neighboring towns. Moreover, Clearview's mayor promises many new programs to improve schools, streets, and public services. And best of all, retirees in Clearview can also expect excellent health care as they grow older, since the number of physicians in the area is far greater than the national average."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

49. The following is part of a memorandum from the president of Humana University.

"Last year the number of students who enrolled in online degree programs offered by nearby Omni University increased by 50 percent. During the same year, Omni showed a significant decrease from prior years in expenditures for dormitory and classroom space, most likely because online instruction takes place via the Internet. In contrast, over the past three years, enrollment at

Humana University has failed to grow and the cost of maintaining buildings has increased. Thus, to increase enrollment and solve the problem of budget deficits at Humana University, we should initiate and actively promote online degree programs like those at Omni."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

50. An ancient, traditional remedy for insomnia—the scent of lavender flowers—has now been proved effective. In a recent study, 30 volunteers with chronic insomnia slept each night for three weeks on lavender-scented pillows in a controlled room where their sleep was monitored electronically. During the first week, volunteers continued to take their usual sleeping medication. They slept soundly but wakened feeling tired. At the beginning of the second week, the volunteers discontinued their sleeping medication. During that week, they slept less soundly than the previous week and felt even more tired. During the third week, the volunteers slept longer and more soundly than in the previous two weeks. Therefore, the study proves that lavender cures insomnia within a short period of time.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

51. The following memorandum is from the business manager of Happy Pancake House restaurants.

"Butter has now been replaced by margarine in Happy Pancake House restaurants throughout the southwestern United States. Only about 2 percent of customers have complained, indicating that 98 people out of 100 are happy with the change. Furthermore, many servers have reported that a number of customers who ask for butter do not complain when they are given margarine instead. Clearly, either these customers cannot distinguish butter from margarine or they use the term 'butter' to refer to either butter or margarine. Thus, to avoid the expense of purchasing butter and to increase profitability, the Happy Pancake House should extend this cost-saving change to its restaurants in the southeast and northeast as well."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

52. The following appeared in a letter from the owner of the Sunnyside Towers apartment building to its manager.

"One month ago, all the showerheads on the first five floors of Sunnyside Towers were modified to restrict the water flow to approximately one-third of its original flow. Although actual readings of water usage before and after the adjustment are not yet available, the change will obviously result in a considerable savings for Sunnyside Corporation, since the corporation must pay for

water each month. Except for a few complaints about low water pressure, no problems with showers have been reported since the adjustment. Clearly, restricting water flow throughout all the twenty floors of Sunnyside Towers will increase our profits further."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

53. The following appeared in a health magazine.

"The citizens of Forsythe have adopted more healthful lifestyles. Their responses to a recent survey show that in their eating habits they conform more closely to government nutritional recommendations than they did ten years ago. Furthermore, there has been a fourfold increase in sales of food products containing kiran, a substance that a scientific study has shown reduces cholesterol. This trend is also evident in reduced sales of sulia, a food that few of the most healthy citizens regularly eat."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

54. Humans arrived in the Kaliko Islands about 7,000 years ago, and within 3,000 years most of the large mammal species that had lived in the forests of the Kaliko Islands had become extinct. Yet humans cannot have been a factor in the species' extinctions, because there is no evidence that the humans had any significant contact with the mammals. Further, archaeologists have discovered numerous sites where the bones of fish had been discarded, but they found no such areas containing the bones of large mammals, so the humans cannot have hunted the mammals. Therefore, some climate change or other environmental factor must have caused the species' extinctions.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

55. The following appeared in an editorial in a business magazine.

"Although the sales of Whirlwind video games have declined over the past two years, a recent survey of video-game players suggests that this sales trend is about to be reversed. The survey asked video-game players what features they thought were most important in a video game. According to the survey, players prefer games that provide lifelike graphics, which require the most up-to-date computers. Whirlwind has just introduced several such games with an extensive advertising campaign directed at people ten to twenty-five years old, the age-group most likely to play video games. It follows, then, that the sales of Whirlwind video games are likely to increase dramatically in the next few months."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

56. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of marketing at Dura-Sock, Inc.

"A recent study of our customers suggests that our company is wasting the money it spends on its patented Endure manufacturing process, which ensures that our socks are strong enough to last for two years. We have always advertised our use of the Endure process, but the new study shows that despite our socks' durability, our average customer actually purchases new Dura-Socks every three months. Furthermore, our customers surveyed in our largest market, northeastern United States cities, say that they most value Dura-Socks' stylish appearance and availability in many colors. These findings suggest that we can increase our profits by discontinuing use of the Endure manufacturing process."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

57. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of marketing at Dura-Sock, Inc.

"A recent study of our customers suggests that our company is wasting the money it spends on its patented Endure manufacturing process, which ensures that our socks are strong enough to last for two years. We have always advertised our use of the Endure process, but the new study shows that despite our socks' durability, our average customer actually purchases new Dura-Socks every three months. Furthermore, our customers surveyed in our largest market, northeastern United States cities, say that they most value Dura-Socks' stylish appearance and availability in many colors. These findings suggest that we can increase our profits by discontinuing use of the Endure manufacturing process."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

58. The vice president for human resources at Climpson Industries sent the following recommendation to the company's president.

"In an effort to improve our employees' productivity, we should implement electronic monitoring of employees' Internet use from their workstations. Employees who use the Internet inappropriately from their workstations need to be identified and punished if we are to reduce the number of work hours spent on personal or recreational activities, such as shopping or playing games. Installing software on company computers to detect employees' Internet use is the best way to prevent employees from wasting time on the job. It will foster a better work ethic at Climpson and improve our overall profits."



Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

59. The following appeared in a memo from the president of Bower Builders, a company that constructs new homes.

"A nationwide survey reveals that the two most-desired home features are a large family room and a large, well-appointed kitchen. A number of homes in our area built by our competitor Domus Construction have such features and have sold much faster and at significantly higher prices than the national average. To boost sales and profits, we should increase the size of the family rooms and kitchens in all the homes we build and should make state-of-the-art kitchens a standard feature. Moreover, our larger family rooms and kitchens can come at the expense of the dining room, since many of our recent buyers say they do not need a separate dining room for family meals."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

60. The following appeared in a letter from a firm providing investment advice for a client.

"Most homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last heating season that region experienced 90 days with below-normal temperatures, and climate forecasters predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes are being built in the region in response to recent population growth. Because of these trends, we predict an increased demand for heating oil and recommend investment in Consolidated Industries, one of whose major business operations is the retail sale of home heating oil."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

61. The following appeared in an article in the *Grandview Beacon*.

"For many years the city of Grandview has provided annual funding for the Grandview Symphony. Last year, however, private contributions to the symphony increased by 200 percent and attendance at the symphony's concerts-in-the-park series doubled. The symphony has also announced an increase in ticket prices for next year. Given such developments, some city commissioners argue that the symphony can now be fully self-supporting, and they recommend that funding for the symphony be eliminated from next year's budget."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

62. The following appeared in a memo from the director of a large group of hospitals.

"In a laboratory study of liquid antibacterial hand soaps, a concentrated solution of UltraClean produced a 40 percent greater reduction in the bacteria population than did the liquid hand soaps currently used in our hospitals. During a subsequent test of UltraClean at our hospital in Workby, that hospital reported significantly fewer cases of patient infection than did any of the other hospitals in our group. Therefore, to prevent serious patient infections, we should supply UltraClean at all hand-washing stations throughout our hospital system."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

63. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the *Parkville Daily* newspaper.

"Throughout the country last year, as more and more children below the age of nine participated in youth-league sports, over 40,000 of these young players suffered injuries. When interviewed for a recent study, youth-league soccer players in several major cities also reported psychological pressure exerted by coaches and parents to win games. Furthermore, education experts say that long practice sessions for these sports take away time that could be used for academic activities. Since the disadvantages outweigh any advantages, we in Parkville should discontinue organized athletic competition for children under nine."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

64. Collectors prize the ancient life-size clay statues of human figures made on Kali Island but have long wondered how Kalinese artists were able to depict bodies with such realistic precision. Since archaeologists have recently discovered molds of human heads and hands on Kali, we can now conclude that the ancient Kalinese artists used molds of actual bodies, not sculpting tools and techniques, to create these statues. This discovery explains why Kalinese miniature statues were abstract and entirely different in style: molds could be used only for life-size sculptures. It also explains why few ancient Kalinese sculpting tools have been found. In light of this discovery, collectors predict that the life-size sculptures will decrease in value while the miniatures increase in value.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

65. When Stanley Park first opened, it was the largest, most heavily used public park in town. It is still the largest park, but it is no longer heavily used. Video cameras mounted in the park's parking lots last month revealed the park's drop in popularity: the recordings showed an average of only 50 cars per day. In contrast, tiny Carlton Park in the heart of the business district is visited by more than 150 people on a typical weekday. An obvious difference is that

Carlton Park, unlike Stanley Park, provides ample seating. Thus, if Stanley Park is ever to be as popular with our citizens as Carlton Park, the town will obviously need to provide more benches, thereby converting some of the unused open areas into spaces suitable for socializing.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

66. The following appeared in a memo from the owner of a chain of cheese stores located throughout the United States.

"For many years all the stores in our chain have stocked a wide variety of both domestic and imported cheeses. Last year, however, all of the five best-selling cheeses at our newest store were domestic cheddar cheeses from Wisconsin. Furthermore, a recent survey by *Cheeses of the World* magazine indicates an increasing preference for domestic cheeses among its subscribers. Since our company can reduce expenses by limiting inventory, the best way to improve profits in all of our stores is to discontinue stocking many of our varieties of imported cheese and concentrate primarily on domestic cheeses."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

67. The following appeared as part of a business plan developed by the manager of the Rialto Movie Theater.

"Despite its downtown location, the Rialto Movie Theater, a local institution for five decades, must make big changes or close its doors forever. It should follow the example of the new Apex Theater in the mall outside of town. When the Apex opened last year, it featured a video arcade, plush carpeting and seats, and a state-of-the-art sound system. Furthermore, in a recent survey, over 85 percent of respondents reported that the high price of newly released movies prevents them from going to the movies more than five times per year. Thus, if the Rialto intends to hold on to its share of a decreasing pool of moviegoers, it must offer the same features as Apex."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

68. A recent study reported that pet owners have longer, healthier lives on average than do people who own no pets. Specifically, dog owners tend to have a lower incidence of heart disease. In light of these findings, Sherwood Hospital should form a partnership with Sherwood Animal Shelter to institute an adopt-a-dog program. The program would encourage dog ownership for patients recovering from heart disease, which should reduce these patients' chance of experiencing continuing heart problems and also reduce their need for ongoing treatment. As

a further benefit, the publicity about the program would encourage more people to adopt pets from the shelter. And that will reduce the incidence of heart disease in the general population.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

69. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of a large, highly diversified company.

"Ten years ago our company had two new office buildings constructed as regional headquarters for two regions. The buildings were erected by different construction companies—Alpha and Zeta. Although the two buildings had identical floor plans, the building constructed by Zeta cost 30 percent more to build. However, that building's expenses for maintenance last year were only half those of Alpha's. In addition, the energy consumption of the Zeta building has been lower than that of the Alpha building every year since its construction. Given these data, plus the fact that Zeta has a stable workforce with little employee turnover, we recommend using Zeta rather than Alpha for our new building project, even though Alpha's bid promises lower construction costs."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

70. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of a large, highly diversified company.

"Ten years ago our company had two new office buildings constructed as regional headquarters for two regions. The buildings were erected by different construction companies—Alpha and Zeta. Although the two buildings had identical floor plans, the building constructed by Zeta cost 30 percent more to build. However, that building's expenses for maintenance last year were only half those of Alpha's. Furthermore, the energy consumption of the Zeta building has been lower than that of the Alpha building every year since its construction. Such data indicate that we should use Zeta rather than Alpha for our contemplated new building project, even though Alpha's bid promises lower construction costs."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

71. The following is a letter to the editor of the *Waymarsh Times*.

"Traffic here in Waymarsh is becoming a problem. Although just three years ago a state traffic survey showed that the typical driving commuter took 20 minutes to get to work, the commute now takes closer to 40 minutes, according to the survey just completed. Members of the town council already have suggested more road building to address the problem, but as well as being expensive, the new construction will surely disrupt some of our residential neighborhoods. It would be better to follow the example of the nearby city of Garville. Last year Garville

implemented a policy that rewards people who share rides to work, giving them coupons for free gas. Pollution levels in Garville have dropped since the policy was implemented, and people from Garville tell me that commuting times have fallen considerably. There is no reason why a policy like Garville's shouldn't work equally well in Waymarsh."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

72. The following appeared as a letter to the editor of a national newspaper.

"Your recent article on corporate downsizing\* in Elthyria maintains that the majority of competent workers who have lost jobs as a result of downsizing face serious economic hardship, often for years, before finding other suitable employment. But this claim is undermined by a recent report on the Elthyrian economy, which found that since 1999 far more jobs have been created than have been eliminated, bringing the unemployment rate in Elthyria to its lowest level in decades. Moreover, two-thirds of these newly created jobs have been in industries that tend to pay above-average wages, and the vast majority of these jobs are full-time."

\*Downsizing is the process whereby corporations deliberately make themselves smaller, reducing the number of their employees.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

73. The following appeared on the Mozart School of Music Web site.

"The Mozart School of Music should be the first choice for parents considering enrolling their child in music lessons. First of all, the Mozart School welcomes youngsters at all ability and age levels; there is no audition to attend the school. Second, the school offers instruction in nearly all musical instruments as well a wide range of styles and genres from classical to rock. Third, the faculty includes some of the most distinguished musicians in the area. Finally, many Mozart graduates have gone on to become well-known and highly paid professional musicians."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

74. The president of Grove College has recommended that the college abandon its century-old tradition of all-female education and begin admitting men. Pointing to other all-female colleges that experienced an increase in applications after adopting coeducation, the president argues that coeducation would lead to a significant increase in applications and enrollment. However, the director of the alumnae association opposes the plan. Arguing that all-female education is essential to the very identity of the college, the director cites annual surveys of incoming students in which these students say that the school's all-female status was the

primary reason they selected Grove. The director also points to a survey of Grove alumnae in which a majority of respondents strongly favored keeping the college all female.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

75. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of a Batavia newspaper.

"The department of agriculture in Batavia reports that the number of dairy farms throughout the country is now 25 percent greater than it was 10 years ago. During this same time period, however, the price of milk at the local Excello Food Market has increased from \$1.50 to over \$3.00 per gallon. To prevent farmers from continuing to receive excessive profits on an apparently increased supply of milk, the Batavia government should begin to regulate retail milk prices. Such regulation is necessary to ensure fair prices for consumers."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

76. The following appeared in a newsletter offering advice to investors.

"Over 80 percent of the respondents to a recent survey indicated a desire to reduce their intake of foods containing fats and cholesterol, and today low-fat products abound in many food stores. Since many of the food products currently marketed by Old Dairy Industries are high in fat and cholesterol, the company's sales are likely to diminish greatly and company profits will no doubt decrease. We therefore advise Old Dairy stockholders to sell their shares, and other investors not to purchase stock in this company."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the advice and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the advice.

77. The following recommendation appeared in a memo from the mayor of the town of Hopewell.

"Two years ago, the nearby town of Ocean View built a new municipal golf course and resort hotel. During the past two years, tourism in Ocean View has increased, new businesses have opened there, and Ocean View's tax revenues have risen by 30 percent. Therefore, the best way to improve Hopewell's economy—and generate additional tax revenues—is to build a golf course and resort hotel similar to those in Ocean View."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

78. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of a food distribution company with food storage warehouses in several cities.

"Recently, we signed a contract with the Fly-Away Pest Control Company to provide pest control services at our fast-food warehouse in Palm City, but last month we discovered that over \$20,000 worth of food there had been destroyed by pest damage. Meanwhile, the Buzzoff Pest Control Company, which we have used for many years, continued to service our warehouse in Winterville, and last month only \$10,000 worth of the food stored there had been destroyed by pest damage. Even though the price charged by Fly-Away is considerably lower, our best means of saving money is to return to Buzzoff for all our pest control services."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

79. Since those issues of *Newsbeat* magazine that featured political news on their front cover were the poorest-selling issues over the past three years, the publisher of *Newsbeat* has recommended that the magazine curtail its emphasis on politics to focus more exclusively on economics and personal finance. She points to a recent survey of readers of general interest magazines that indicates greater reader interest in economic issues than in political ones. *Newsbeat's* editor, however, opposes the proposed shift in editorial policy, pointing out that very few magazines offer extensive political coverage anymore.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

80. The following is taken from a memo from the advertising director of the Super Screen Movie Production Company.

"According to a recent report from our marketing department, during the past year, fewer people attended Super Screen-produced movies than in any other year. And yet the percentage of positive reviews by movie reviewers about specific Super Screen movies actually increased during the past year. Clearly, the contents of these reviews are not reaching enough of our prospective viewers. Thus, the problem lies not with the quality of our movies but with the public's lack of awareness that movies of good quality are available. Super Screen should therefore allocate a greater share of its budget next year to reaching the public through advertising."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

81. The following appeared in a business magazine.

"As a result of numerous complaints of dizziness and nausea on the part of consumers of Promofoods tuna, the company requested that eight million cans of its tuna be returned for testing. Promofoods concluded that the canned tuna did not, after all, pose a health risk. This conclusion is

based on tests performed on samples of the recalled cans by chemists from Promofoods; the chemists found that of the eight food chemicals most commonly blamed for causing symptoms of dizziness and nausea, five were not found in any of the tested cans. The chemists did find small amounts of the three remaining suspected chemicals but pointed out that these occur naturally in all canned foods."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be addressed in order to decide whether the conclusion and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to the questions would help to evaluate the conclusion.

82. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of marketing at Dura-Socks, Inc.

"A recent study of Dura-Socks customers suggests that our company is wasting the money it spends on its patented Endure manufacturing process, which ensures that our socks are strong enough to last for two years. We have always advertised our use of the Endure process, but the new study shows that despite the socks' durability, our customers, on average, actually purchase new Dura-Socks every three months. Furthermore, customers surveyed in our largest market—northeastern United States cities—say that they most value Dura-Socks' stylish appearance and availability in many colors. These findings suggest that we can increase our profits by discontinuing use of the Endure manufacturing process."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

83. The following is a letter to the editor of an environmental magazine.

"In 1975 a wildlife census found that there were seven species of amphibians in Xanadu National Park, with abundant numbers of each species. However, in 2002 only four species of amphibians were observed in the park, and the numbers of each species were drastically reduced. There has been a substantial decline in the numbers of amphibians worldwide, and global pollution of water and air is clearly implicated. The decline of amphibians in Xanadu National Park, however, almost certainly has a different cause: in 1975, trout—which are known to eat amphibian eggs—were introduced into the park."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

84. The following is a letter to the editor of an environmental magazine.

"Two studies of amphibians in Xanadu National Park confirm a significant decline in the numbers of amphibians. In 1975 there were seven species of amphibians in the park, and there were abundant numbers of each species. However, in 2002 only four species of amphibians were observed in the park, and the numbers of each species were drastically reduced. One proposed



explanation is that the decline was caused by the introduction of trout into the park's waters, which began in 1975. (Trout are known to eat amphibian eggs.)"

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

85. In a study of the reading habits of Waymarsh citizens conducted by the University of Waymarsh, most respondents said that they preferred literary classics as reading material. However, a second study conducted by the same researchers found that the type of book most frequently checked out of each of the public libraries in Waymarsh was the mystery novel. Therefore, it can be concluded that the respondents in the first study had misrepresented their reading habits.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

86. The following appeared in a memo at XYZ company.

"When XYZ lays off employees, it pays Delany Personnel Firm to offer those employees assistance in creating résumés and developing interviewing skills, if they so desire. Laid-off employees have benefited greatly from Delany's services: last year those who used Delany found jobs much more quickly than did those who did not. Recently, it has been proposed that we use the less expensive Walsh Personnel Firm in place of Delany. This would be a mistake because eight years ago, when XYZ was using Walsh, only half of the workers we laid off at that time found jobs within a year. Moreover, Delany is clearly superior, as evidenced by its bigger staff and larger number of branch offices. After all, last year Delany's clients took an average of six months to find jobs, whereas Walsh's clients took nine."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

87. In a study of the reading habits of Waymarsh citizens conducted by the University of Waymarsh, most respondents said they preferred literary classics as reading material. However, a second study conducted by the same researchers found that the type of book most frequently checked out of each of the public libraries in Waymarsh was the mystery novel. Therefore, it can be concluded that the respondents in the first study had misrepresented their reading preferences.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

88. The following appeared in a memorandum written by the vice president of Health Naturally, a small but expanding chain of stores selling health food and other health-related products.

"Our previous experience has been that our stores are most profitable in areas where residents are highly concerned with leading healthy lives. We should therefore build one of our new stores in Plainsville, which clearly has many such residents. Plainsville merchants report that sales of running shoes and exercise equipment are at all-time highs. The local health club, which nearly closed five years ago due to lack of business, has more members than ever, and the weight-training and aerobics classes are always full. We can even anticipate a new generation of customers: Plainsville's schoolchildren are required to participate in a program called Fitness for Life, which emphasizes the benefits of regular exercise at an early age."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

89. The following appeared in a memo at XYZ company.

"When XYZ lays off employees, it pays Delany Personnel Firm to offer those employees assistance in creating résumés and developing interviewing skills, if they so desire. Laid-off employees have benefited greatly from Delany's services: last year those who used Delany found jobs much more quickly than did those who did not. Recently, it has been proposed that we use the less expensive Walsh Personnel Firm in place of Delany. This would be a mistake because eight years ago, when XYZ was using Walsh, only half of the workers we laid off at that time found jobs within a year. Moreover, Delany is clearly superior, as evidenced by its bigger staff and larger number of branch offices. After all, last year Delany's clients took an average of six months to find jobs, whereas Walsh's clients took nine."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

90. The following appeared in a memorandum written by the vice president of Health Naturally, a small but expanding chain of stores selling health food and other health-related products.

"Our previous experience has been that our stores are most profitable in areas where residents are highly concerned with leading healthy lives. We should therefore build one of our new stores in Plainsville, which clearly has many such residents. Plainsville merchants report that sales of running shoes and exercise equipment are at all-time highs. The local health club, which nearly closed five years ago due to lack of business, has more members than ever, and the weight-training and aerobics classes are always full. We can even anticipate a new generation of customers: Plainsville's schoolchildren are required to participate in a program called Fitness for Life, which emphasizes the benefits of regular exercise at an early age."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

91. Three years ago, because of flooding at the Western Palean Wildlife Preserve, 100 lions and 100 western gazelles were moved to the East Palean Preserve, an area that is home to most of the same species that are found in the western preserve, though in larger numbers, and to the eastern gazelle, a close relative of the western gazelle. The only difference in climate is that the eastern preserve typically has slightly less rainfall. Unfortunately, after three years in the eastern preserve, the imported western gazelle population has been virtually eliminated. Since the slight reduction in rainfall cannot be the cause of the virtual elimination of western gazelle, their disappearance must have been caused by the larger number of predators in the eastern preserve.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

92. Workers in the small town of Leeville take fewer sick days than workers in the large city of Masonton, 50 miles away. Moreover, relative to population size, the diagnosis of stress-related illness is proportionally much lower in Leeville than in Masonton. According to the Leeville Chamber of Commerce, these facts can be attributed to the health benefits of the relatively relaxed pace of life in Leeville.

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

93. The following appeared in a memorandum from the manager of WWAC radio station.

"WWAC must change from its current rock-music format because the number of listeners has been declining, even though the population in our listening area has been growing. The population growth has resulted mainly from people moving to our area after their retirement, and we must make listeners of these new residents. But they seem to have limited interest in music: several local stores selling recorded music have recently closed. Therefore, just changing to another kind of music is not going to increase our audience. Instead, we should adopt a news-and-talk format, a form of radio that is increasingly popular in our area."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

94. The vice president of human resources at Climpson Industries sent the following recommendation to the company's president.

"A recent national survey found that the majority of workers with access to the Internet at work had used company computers for personal or recreational activities, such as banking or playing games. In an effort to improve our employees' productivity, we should implement electronic monitoring of employees' Internet use from their workstations. Using electronic monitoring

software is the best way to reduce the number of hours Climpson employees spend on personal or recreational activities. We predict that installing software to monitor employees' Internet use will allow us to prevent employees from wasting time, thereby increasing productivity and improving overall profits."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

95. The following appeared in a memo from the new vice president of Sartorian, a company that manufactures men's clothing.

"Five years ago, at a time when we had difficulty obtaining reliable supplies of high-quality wool fabric, we discontinued production of our popular alpaca overcoat. Now that we have a new fabric supplier, we should resume production. Given the outcry from our customers when we discontinued this product and the fact that none of our competitors offers a comparable product, we can expect pent-up consumer demand for our alpaca coats. This demand and the overall increase in clothing prices will make Sartorian's alpaca overcoats more profitable than ever before."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

96. The following appeared in a memo from the new vice president of Sartorian, a company that manufactures men's clothing.

"Five years ago, at a time when we had difficulty obtaining reliable supplies of high-quality wool fabric, we discontinued production of our popular alpaca overcoat. Now that we have a new fabric supplier, we should resume production. Given the outcry from our customers when we discontinued this product and the fact that none of our competitors offers a comparable product, we can expect pent-up consumer demand for our alpaca coats. Due to this demand and the overall increase in clothing prices, we can predict that Sartorian's alpaca overcoats will be more profitable than ever before."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

97. The following appeared in an e-mail sent by the marketing director of the Classical Shakespeare Theatre of Bardville.

"Over the past ten years, there has been a 20 percent decline in the size of the average audience at Classical Shakespeare Theatre productions. In spite of increased advertising, we are attracting fewer and fewer people to our shows, causing our profits to decrease significantly. We must take

action to attract new audience members. The best way to do so is by instituting a 'Shakespeare in the Park' program this summer. Two years ago the nearby Avon Repertory Company started a 'Free Plays in the Park' program, and its profits have increased 10 percent since then. If we start a 'Shakespeare in the Park' program, we can predict that our profits will increase, too."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

98. The following is a recommendation from the business manager of Monarch Books.

"Since its opening in Collegeville twenty years ago, Monarch Books has developed a large customer base due to its reader-friendly atmosphere and wide selection of books on all subjects. Last month, Book and Bean, a combination bookstore and coffee shop, announced its intention to open a Collegeville store. Monarch Books should open its own in-store café in the space currently devoted to children's books. Given recent national census data indicating a significant decline in the percentage of the population under age ten, sales of children's books are likely to decline. By replacing its children's books section with a café Monarch Books can increase profits and ward off competition from Book and Bean."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

99. The following is a recommendation from the business manager of Monarch Books.

"Since its opening in Collegeville twenty years ago, Monarch Books has developed a large customer base due to its reader-friendly atmosphere and wide selection of books on all subjects. Last month, Book and Bean, a combination bookstore and coffee shop, announced its intention to open a Collegeville store. Monarch Books should open its own in-store café in the space currently devoted to children's books. Given recent national census data indicating a significant decline in the percentage of the population under age ten, sales of children's books are likely to decline. By replacing its children's books section with a café Monarch Books can increase profits and ward off competition from Book and Bean."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

100. The following was written as a part of an application for a small-business loan by a group of developers in the city of Monroe.

"Jazz music is extremely popular in the city of Monroe: over 100,000 people attended Monroe's annual jazz festival last summer, and the highest-rated radio program in Monroe is 'Jazz Nightly,' which airs every weeknight. Also, a number of well-known jazz musicians own homes in Monroe. Nevertheless, the nearest jazz club is over an hour away. Given the popularity of jazz in Monroe

and a recent nationwide study indicating that the typical jazz fan spends close to \$1,000 per year on jazz entertainment, a jazz music club in Monroe would be tremendously profitable."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

101. There is now evidence that the relaxed pace of life in small towns promotes better health and greater longevity than does the hectic pace of life in big cities. Businesses in the small town of Leeville report fewer days of sick leave taken by individual workers than do businesses in the nearby large city of Masonton. Furthermore, Leeville has only one physician for its one thousand residents, but in Masonton the proportion of physicians to residents is five times as high. Finally, the average age of Leeville residents is significantly higher than that of Masonton residents. These findings suggest that people seeking longer and healthier lives should consider moving to small communities.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

102. The following was written as a part of an application for a small-business loan by a group of developers in the city of Monroe.

"Jazz music is extremely popular in the city of Monroe: over 100,000 people attended Monroe's annual jazz festival last summer, and the highest-rated radio program in Monroe is 'Jazz Nightly,' which airs every weeknight. Also, a number of well-known jazz musicians own homes in Monroe. Nevertheless, the nearest jazz club is over an hour away. Given the popularity of jazz in Monroe and a recent nationwide study indicating that the typical jazz fan spends close to \$1,000 per year on jazz entertainment, we predict that our new jazz music club in Monroe will be a tremendously profitable enterprise."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

103. There is now evidence that the relaxed pace of life in small towns promotes better health and greater longevity than does the hectic pace of life in big cities. Businesses in the small town of Leeville report fewer days of sick leave taken by individual workers than do businesses in the nearby large city of Masonton. Furthermore, Leeville has only one physician for its one thousand residents, but in Masonton the proportion of physicians to residents is five times as high. Finally, the average age of Leeville residents is significantly higher than that of Masonton residents. These findings suggest that the relaxed pace of life in Leeville allows residents to live longer, healthier lives.

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

104. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of a manufacturing company.

"During the past year, workers at our newly opened factory reported 30 percent more on-the-job accidents than workers at nearby Panoply Industries. Panoply produces products very similar to those produced at our factory, but its work shifts are one hour shorter than ours. Experts say that fatigue and sleep deprivation among workers are significant contributing factors in many on-the-job accidents. Panoply's superior safety record can therefore be attributed to its shorter work shifts, which allow its employees to get adequate amounts of rest."

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

105. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of Butler Manufacturing.

"During the past year, workers at Butler Manufacturing reported 30 percent more on-the-job accidents than workers at nearby Panoply Industries, where the work shifts are one hour shorter than ours. A recent government study reports that fatigue and sleep deprivation among workers are significant contributing factors in many on-the-job accidents. If we shorten each of our work shifts by one hour, we can improve Butler Manufacturing's safety record by ensuring that our employees are adequately rested."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

106. The following appeared in a memo from the Board of Directors of Butler Manufacturing.

"During the past year, workers at Butler Manufacturing reported 30 percent more on-the-job accidents than workers at nearby Panoply Industries, where the work shifts are one hour shorter than ours. A recent government study reports that fatigue and sleep deprivation among workers are significant contributing factors in many on-the-job accidents. Therefore, we recommend that Butler Manufacturing shorten each of its work shifts by one hour. Shorter shifts will allow Butler to improve its safety record by ensuring that its employees are adequately rested."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

107. The following appeared in a memo from the business manager of a chain of cheese stores located throughout the United States.

"For many years all the stores in our chain have stocked a wide variety of both domestic and imported cheeses. Last year, however, all of the five best-selling cheeses at our newest store were domestic cheddar cheeses from Wisconsin. Furthermore, a recent survey by *Cheeses of the World* magazine indicates an increasing preference for domestic cheeses among its subscribers. Since our company can reduce expenses by limiting inventory, the best way to improve profits in all of our stores is to discontinue stocking many of our varieties of imported cheese and concentrate primarily on domestic cheeses."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

108. The following appeared in a memo from the owner of a chain of cheese stores located throughout the United States.

"For many years all the stores in our chain have stocked a wide variety of both domestic and imported cheeses. Last year, however, all of the five best-selling cheeses at our newest store were domestic cheddar cheeses from Wisconsin. Furthermore, a recent survey by *Cheeses of the World* magazine indicates an increasing preference for domestic cheeses among its subscribers. Since our company can reduce expenses by limiting inventory, the best way to improve profits in all of our stores is to discontinue stocking many of our varieties of imported cheese and concentrate primarily on domestic cheeses."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

109. The following appeared in a memorandum from the general manager of KNOW radio station.

"Several factors indicate that radio station KNOW should shift its programming from rock-and-roll music to a continuous news format. Consider, for example, that the number of people in our listening area over fifty years of age has increased dramatically, while our total number of listeners has declined. Also, music stores in our area report decreased sales of recorded music. Finally, continuous news stations in neighboring cities have been very successful. The switch from rock-and-roll music to 24-hour news will attract older listeners and secure KNOW radio's future."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

110. The following appeared in a memorandum from the manager of KNOW radio station.

"Several factors indicate that KNOW radio can no longer succeed as a rock-and-roll music station. Consider, for example, that the number of people in our listening area over fifty years of age has increased dramatically, while our total number of listeners has declined. Also, music stores in our area report decreased sales of rock-and-roll music. Finally, continuous news stations in



neighboring cities have been very successful. We predict that switching KNOW radio from rock-and-roll music to 24-hour news will allow the station to attract older listeners and make KNOW radio more profitable than ever."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

111. The following appeared in a memorandum from the owner of Movies Galore, a chain of movie-rental stores.

"In order to stop the recent decline in our profits, we must reduce operating expenses at Movies Galore's ten movie-rental stores. Since we are famous for our special bargains, raising our rental prices is not a viable way to improve profits. Last month our store in downtown Marston significantly decreased its operating expenses by closing at 6:00 P.M. rather than 9:00 P.M. and by reducing its stock by eliminating all movies released more than five years ago. By implementing similar changes in our other stores, Movies Galore can increase profits without jeopardizing our reputation for offering great movies at low prices."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

112. The following appeared in a memorandum from the owner of Movies Galore, a chain of movie-rental stores.

"In order to reverse the recent decline in our profits, we must reduce operating expenses at Movies Galore's ten movie-rental stores. Since we are famous for our special bargains, raising our rental prices is not a viable way to improve profits. Last month our store in downtown Marston significantly decreased its operating expenses by closing at 6:00 p.m. rather than 9:00 p.m. and by reducing its stock by eliminating all movies released more than five years ago. Therefore, in order to increase profits without jeopardizing our reputation for offering great movies at low prices, we recommend implementing similar changes in our other nine Movies Galore stores."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

113. The following is a recommendation from the personnel director to the president of Acme Publishing Company.

"Many other companies have recently stated that having their employees take the Easy Read Speed-Reading Course has greatly improved productivity. One graduate of the course was able to read a 500-page report in only two hours; another graduate rose from an assistant manager to vice president of the company in under a year. Obviously, the faster you can read, the more

information you can absorb in a single workday. Moreover, Easy Read would cost Acme only \$500 per employee—a small price to pay when you consider the benefits. Included in this fee is a three-week seminar in Spruce City and a lifelong subscription to the Easy Read newsletter. Clearly, to improve productivity, Acme should require all of our employees to take the Easy Read course."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the advice and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the advice.

114. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of a food distribution company with food storage warehouses in several cities.

"Recently, we signed a contract with the Fly-Away Pest Control Company to provide pest control services at our warehouse in Palm City, but last month we discovered that over \$20,000 worth of food there had been destroyed by pest damage. Meanwhile, the Buzzoff Pest Control Company, which we have used for many years in Palm City, continued to service our warehouse in Winterville, and last month only \$10,000 worth of the food stored there had been destroyed by pest damage. Even though the price charged by Fly-Away is considerably lower, our best means of saving money is to return to Buzzoff for all our pest control services."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

115. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of a large, highly diversified company.

"Ten years ago our company had two new office buildings constructed as regional headquarters for two different regions. The buildings were erected by two different construction companies—Alpha and Zeta. Even though the two buildings had identical floor plans, the building constructed by Zeta cost 30 percent more to build, and its expenses for maintenance last year were twice those of the building constructed by Alpha. Furthermore, the energy consumption of the Zeta building has been higher than that of the Alpha building every year since its construction. Such data, plus the fact that Alpha has a stable workforce with little employee turnover, indicate that we should use Alpha rather than Zeta for our contemplated new building project."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

116. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of a food distribution company with food storage warehouses in several cities.

"Recently, we signed a contract with the Fly-Away Pest Control Company to provide pest control services at our warehouse in Palm City, but last month we discovered that over \$20,000 worth of food there had been destroyed by pest damage. Meanwhile, the Buzzoff Pest Control Company, which we have used for many years in Palm City, continued to service our warehouse in Winterville, and last month only \$10,000 worth of the food stored there had been destroyed by pest damage. This difference in pest damage is best explained by the negligence of Fly-Away."

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

117. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of a food distribution company with food storage warehouses in several cities.

"Recently, we signed a contract with the Fly-Away Pest Control Company to provide pest control services at our warehouse in Palm City, but last month we discovered that over \$20,000 worth of food there had been destroyed by pest damage. Meanwhile, the Buzzoff Pest Control Company, which we have used for many years in Palm City, continued to service our warehouse in Winterville, and last month only \$10,000 worth of the food stored there had been destroyed by pest damage. Even though the price charged by Fly-Away is considerably lower, our best means of saving money is to return to Buzzoff for all our pest control services."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

118. The following appeared as part of an article in a business magazine.

"A recent study rating 300 male and female advertising executives according to the average number of hours they sleep per night showed an association between the amount of sleep the executives need and the success of their firms. Of the advertising firms studied, those whose executives reported needing no more than six hours of sleep per night had higher profit margins and faster growth. On the basis of this study, we recommend that businesses hire only people who need less than six hours of sleep per night."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

119. Evidence suggests that academic honor codes, which call for students to agree not to cheat in their academic endeavors and to notify a faculty member if they suspect that others have cheated, are far more successful than are other methods at deterring cheating among students at colleges and universities. Several years ago, Groveton College adopted such a code and discontinued its old-fashioned system in which teachers closely monitored students. Under the

old system, teachers reported an average of thirty cases of cheating per year. In the first year the honor code was in place, students reported twenty-one cases of cheating; five years later, this figure had dropped to fourteen. Moreover, in a recent survey, a majority of Groveton students said that they would be less likely to cheat with an honor code in place than without.

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

120. Several years ago, Groveton College adopted an honor code, which calls for students to agree not to cheat in their academic endeavors and to notify a faculty member if they suspect that others have cheated. Groveton's honor code replaced a system in which teachers closely monitored students. Under that system, teachers reported an average of thirty cases of cheating per year. The honor code has proven far more successful: in the first year it was in place, students reported twenty-one cases of cheating; five years later, this figure had dropped to fourteen. Moreover, in a recent survey, a majority of Groveton students said that they would be less likely to cheat with an honor code in place than without. Such evidence suggests that all colleges and universities should adopt honor codes similar to Groveton's. This change is sure to result in a dramatic decline in cheating among college students.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

121. The following appeared in a memo from the director of a large group of hospitals.

"In a controlled laboratory study of liquid hand soaps, a concentrated solution of extra strength UltraClean hand soap produced a 40 percent greater reduction in harmful bacteria than did the liquid hand soaps currently used in our hospitals. During our recent test of regular-strength UltraClean with doctors, nurses, and visitors at our hospital in Worktown, the hospital reported significantly fewer cases of patient infection (a 20 percent reduction) than did any of the other hospitals in our group. Therefore, to prevent serious patient infections, we should supply UltraClean at all hand-washing stations, including those used by visitors, throughout our hospital system."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

122. The following appeared in a memo from the director of a large group of hospitals.

"In a controlled laboratory study of liquid hand soaps, a concentrated solution of extra strength UltraClean hand soap produced a 40 percent greater reduction in harmful bacteria than did the liquid hand soaps currently used in our hospitals. During our recent test of regular-strength

UltraClean with doctors, nurses, and visitors at our hospital in Worktown, the hospital reported significantly fewer cases of patient infection (a 20 percent reduction) than did any of the other hospitals in our group. The explanation for the 20 percent reduction in patient infections is the use of UltraClean soap."

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

123. The following appeared in a health newsletter.

"A ten-year nationwide study of the effectiveness of wearing a helmet while bicycling indicates that ten years ago, approximately 35 percent of all bicyclists reported wearing helmets, whereas today that number is nearly 80 percent. Another study, however, suggests that during the same ten-year period, the number of accidents caused by bicycling has increased 200 percent. These results demonstrate that bicyclists feel safer because they are wearing helmets, and they take more risks as a result. Thus, there is clearly a call for the government to strive to reduce the number of serious injuries from bicycle accidents by launching an education program that concentrates on the factors other than helmet use that are necessary for bicycle safety."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

124. The following appeared in a memo from the director of a large group of hospitals.

"In a controlled laboratory study of liquid hand soaps, a concentrated solution of extra strength UltraClean hand soap produced a 40 percent greater reduction in harmful bacteria than did the liquid hand soaps currently used in our hospitals. During our recent test of regular-strength UltraClean with doctors, nurses, and visitors at our hospital in Worktown, the hospital reported significantly fewer cases of patient infection (a 20 percent reduction) than did any of the other hospitals in our group. Therefore, to prevent serious patient infections, we should supply UltraClean at all hand-washing stations, including those used by visitors, throughout our hospital system."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

125. The following appeared in a health newsletter.

"A ten-year nationwide study of the effectiveness of wearing a helmet while bicycling indicates that ten years ago, approximately 35 percent of all bicyclists reported wearing helmets, whereas today that number is nearly 80 percent. Another study, however, suggests that during the same ten-year period, the number of accidents caused by bicycling has increased 200 percent. These results demonstrate that bicyclists feel safer because they are wearing helmets, and they take more

risks as a result. Thus there is clearly a call for the government to strive to reduce the number of serious injuries from bicycle accidents by launching an education program that concentrates on the factors other than helmet use that are necessary for bicycle safety."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

126. The following is a recommendation from the personnel director to the president of Acme Publishing Company.

"Many other companies have recently stated that having their employees take the Easy Read Speed-Reading Course has greatly improved productivity. One graduate of the course was able to read a 500-page report in only two hours; another graduate rose from an assistant manager to vice president of the company in under a year. Obviously, the faster you can read, the more information you can absorb in a single workday. Moreover, Easy Read would cost Acme only \$500 per employee—a small price to pay when you consider the benefits. Included in this fee is a three-week seminar in Spruce City and a lifelong subscription to the Easy Read newsletter. Clearly, Acme would benefit greatly by requiring all of our employees to take the Easy Read course."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

127. The following is a recommendation from the personnel director to the president of Acme Publishing Company.

"Many other companies have recently stated that having their employees take the Easy Read Speed-Reading Course has greatly improved productivity. One graduate of the course was able to read a 500-page report in only two hours; another graduate rose from an assistant manager to vice president of the company in under a year. Obviously, the faster you can read, the more information you can absorb in a single workday. Moreover, Easy Read would cost Acme only \$500 per employee—a small price to pay when you consider the benefits. Included in this fee is a three-week seminar in Spruce City and a lifelong subscription to the Easy Read newsletter. Clearly, to improve overall productivity, Acme should require all of our employees to take the Easy Read course."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

128. The following appeared in a letter from the owner of the Sunnyside Towers apartment complex to its manager.

"One month ago, all the showerheads in the first three buildings of the Sunnyside Towers complex were modified to restrict maximum water flow to one-third of what it used to be. Although actual readings of water usage before and after the adjustment are not yet available, the change will

obviously result in a considerable savings for Sunnyside Corporation, since the corporation must pay for water each month. Except for a few complaints about low water pressure, no problems with showers have been reported since the adjustment. Clearly, modifying showerheads to restrict water flow throughout all twelve buildings in the Sunnyside Towers complex will increase our profits further."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

129. The following appeared in a letter from the owner of the Sunnyside Towers apartment complex to its manager.

"Last week, all the showerheads in the first three buildings of the Sunnyside Towers complex were modified to restrict maximum water flow to one-third of what it used to be. Although actual readings of water usage before and after the adjustment are not yet available, the change will obviously result in a considerable savings for Sunnyside Corporation, since the corporation must pay for water each month. Except for a few complaints about low water pressure, no problems with showers have been reported since the adjustment. Clearly, modifying showerheads to restrict water flow throughout all twelve buildings in the Sunnyside Towers complex will increase our profits further."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

130. The following memorandum is from the business manager of Happy Pancake House restaurants.

"Butter has now been replaced by margarine in Happy Pancake House restaurants throughout the southwestern United States. Only about 2 percent of customers have filed a formal complaint, indicating that an average of 98 people out of 100 are happy with the change. Furthermore, many servers have reported that a number of customers who ask for butter do not complain when they are given margarine instead. Clearly, either these customers cannot distinguish butter from margarine or they use the term 'butter' to refer to either butter or margarine. Thus, to avoid the expense of purchasing butter, the Happy Pancake House should extend this cost-saving change to its restaurants throughout the rest of the country."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

131. The following memorandum is from the business manager of Happy Pancake House restaurants.

"Butter has now been replaced by margarine in Happy Pancake House restaurants throughout the southwestern United States. Only about 2 percent of customers have complained, indicating that an average of 98 people out of 100 are happy with the change. Furthermore, many servers have reported that a number of customers who ask for butter do not complain when they are given margarine instead. Clearly, either these customers cannot distinguish butter from margarine or they use the term 'butter' to refer to either butter or margarine. Thus, we predict that Happy Pancake House will be able to increase profits dramatically if we extend this cost-saving change to all our restaurants in the southeast and northeast as well."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

132. The following appeared in a letter to the school board in the town of Centerville.

"All students should be required to take the driver's education course at Centerville High School. In the past two years, several accidents in and around Centerville have involved teenage drivers. Since a number of parents in Centerville have complained that they are too busy to teach their teenagers to drive, some other instruction is necessary to ensure that these teenagers are safe drivers. Although there are two driving schools in Centerville, parents on a tight budget cannot afford to pay for driving instruction. Therefore an effective and mandatory program sponsored by the high school is the only solution to this serious problem."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

133. The following memorandum is from the business manager of Happy Pancake House restaurants.

"Butter has now been replaced by margarine in Happy Pancake House restaurants throughout the southwestern United States. Only about 2 percent of customers have complained, indicating that an average of 98 people out of 100 are happy with the change. Furthermore, many servers have reported that a number of customers who ask for butter do not complain when they are given margarine instead. Clearly, either these customers cannot distinguish butter from margarine or they use the term 'butter' to refer to either butter or margarine. Thus, to avoid the expense of purchasing butter and to increase profitability, the Happy Pancake House should extend this cost-saving change to its restaurants in the southeast and northeast as well."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

134. The following appeared in a letter to the school board in the town of Centerville.



"All students should be required to take the driver's education course at Centerville High School. In the past two years, several accidents in and around Centerville have involved teenage drivers. Since a number of parents in Centerville have complained that they are too busy to teach their teenagers to drive, some other instruction is necessary to ensure that these teenagers are safe drivers. Although there are two driving schools in Centerville, parents on a tight budget cannot afford to pay for driving instruction. Therefore an effective and mandatory program sponsored by the high school is the only solution to this serious problem."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

135. The data from a survey of high school math and science teachers show that in the district of Sanlee many of these teachers reported assigning daily homework, whereas in the district of Marlee, most science and math teachers reported assigning homework no more than two or three days per week. Despite receiving less frequent homework assignments, Marlee students earn better grades overall and are less likely to be required to repeat a year of school than are students in Sanlee. These results call into question the usefulness of frequent homework assignments. Most likely the Marlee students have more time to concentrate on individual assignments than do the Sanlee students who have homework every day. Therefore teachers in our high schools should assign homework no more than twice a week.

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

136. The following appeared in a letter to the school board in the town of Centerville.

"All students should be required to take the driver's education course at Centerville High School. In the past two years, several accidents in and around Centerville have involved teenage drivers. Since a number of parents in Centerville have complained that they are too busy to teach their teenagers to drive, some other instruction is necessary to ensure that these teenagers are safe drivers. Although there are two driving schools in Centerville, parents on a tight budget cannot afford to pay for driving instruction. Therefore an effective and mandatory program sponsored by the high school is the only solution to this serious problem."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

137. While the Department of Education in the state of Attra recommends that high school students be assigned homework every day, the data from a recent statewide survey of high school math and science teachers give us reason to question the usefulness of daily homework. In the district of Sanlee, 86 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week, whereas in the district of Marlee, less than 25 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week. Yet the students in Marlee earn better grades overall and are

less likely to be required to repeat a year of school than are the students in Sanlee. Therefore, all teachers in our high schools should assign homework no more than twice a week.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

138. The following appeared as an editorial in the student newspaper of Groveton College.

"To combat the recently reported dramatic rise in cheating among college students, colleges and universities should adopt honor codes similar to Groveton's, which calls for students to agree not to cheat in their academic endeavors and to notify a faculty member if they suspect that others have cheated. Groveton's honor code replaced an old-fashioned system in which teachers closely monitored students. Under that system, teachers reported an average of thirty cases of cheating per year. The honor code has proven far more successful: in the first year it was in place, students reported twenty-one cases of cheating; five years later, this figure had dropped to fourteen. Moreover, in a recent survey conducted by the Groveton honor council, a majority of students said that they would be less likely to cheat with an honor code in place than without."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

139. The following appeared in a memo from a budget planner for the city of Grandview.

"Our citizens are well aware of the fact that while the Grandview Symphony Orchestra was struggling to succeed, our city government promised annual funding to help support its programs. Last year, however, private contributions to the symphony increased by 200 percent, and attendance at the symphony's concerts-in-the-park series doubled. The symphony has also announced an increase in ticket prices for next year. Such developments indicate that the symphony can now succeed without funding from city government and we can eliminate that expense from next year's budget. Therefore, we recommend that the city of Grandview eliminate its funding for the Grandview Symphony from next year's budget. By doing so, we can prevent a city budget deficit without threatening the success of the symphony."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

140. While the Department of Education in the state of Attra suggests that high school students be assigned homework every day, the data from a recent statewide survey of high school math and science teachers give us reason to question the usefulness of daily homework. In the district of Sanlee, 86 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week, whereas in the district of Marlee, less than 25 percent of the teachers reported assigning homework three to five times a week. Yet the students in Marlee earn better grades overall and are less likely to be required to repeat a year of school than are the students in Sanlee. Therefore, we

recommend that all teachers in our high schools should assign homework no more than twice a week.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

141. The following appeared in a memo to the board of the Grandview Symphony.

"The city of Grandview has provided annual funding for the Grandview Symphony since the symphony's inception ten years ago. Last year the symphony hired an internationally known conductor, who has been able to attract high-profile guest musicians to perform with the symphony. Since then, private contributions to the symphony have doubled and attendance at the symphony's concerts-in-the-park series has reached new highs. Now that the Grandview Symphony is an established success, it can raise ticket prices. Increased revenue from larger audiences and higher ticket prices will enable the symphony to succeed without funding from the city government."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

142. Hospital statistics regarding people who go to the emergency room after roller-skating accidents indicate the need for more protective equipment. Within that group of people, 75 percent of those who had accidents in streets or parking lots had not been wearing any protective clothing (helmets, knee pads, etc.) or any light-reflecting material (clip-on lights, glow-in-the-dark wrist pads, etc.). Clearly, the statistics indicate that by investing in high-quality protective gear and reflective equipment, roller skaters will greatly reduce their risk of being severely injured in an accident.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

143. The following appeared in a memo from a budget planner for the city of Grandview.

"When the Grandview Symphony was established ten years ago, the city of Grandview agreed to provide the symphony with annual funding until the symphony became self-sustaining. Two years ago, the symphony hired an internationally known conductor, who has been able to attract high-profile guest musicians to perform with the symphony. Since then, private contributions to the symphony have tripled and attendance at the symphony's outdoor summer concert series has reached record highs. Now that the symphony has succeeded in finding an audience, the city can eliminate its funding of the symphony."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

144. The citizens of Forsythe have adopted more healthful lifestyles. Their responses to a recent survey show that in their eating habits they conform more closely to government nutritional recommendations than they did ten years ago. Furthermore, there has been a fourfold increase in sales of food products containing kiran, a substance that a scientific study has shown reduces cholesterol. This trend is also evident in reduced sales of sulia, a food that few of the healthiest citizens regularly eat.

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

145. The following appeared in a memo to the board of directors of a company that specializes in the delivery of heating oil.

"Most homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last heating season, that region experienced 90 days with below-normal temperatures, and climate forecasters predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes are being built in the region in response to recent population growth. Because of these trends, we can safely predict that this region will experience an increased demand for heating oil during the next five years."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

146. The following appeared in a memo to the board of directors of a company that specializes in the delivery of heating oil.

"Most homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last heating season, that region experienced 90 days with below-normal temperatures, and climate forecasters predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes are being built in the region in response to recent population growth. Because of these trends, we can safely predict that this region will experience an increased demand for heating oil during the next five years."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

147. The following recommendation was made by the president and administrative staff of Grove College, a private institution, to the college's governing committee.

"We recommend that Grove College preserve its century-old tradition of all-female education rather than admit men into its programs. It is true that a majority of faculty members voted in favor of coeducation, arguing that it would encourage more students to apply to Grove. But 80 percent of the students responding to a survey conducted by the student government wanted the school to remain all female, and over half of the alumnae who answered a separate survey also opposed coeducation. Keeping the college all female will improve morale among students and convince alumnae to keep supporting the college financially."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

148. The following recommendation was made by the president and administrative staff of Grove College, a private institution, to the college's governing committee.

"We recommend that Grove College preserve its century-old tradition of all-female education rather than admit men into its programs. It is true that a majority of faculty members voted in favor of coeducation, arguing that it would encourage more students to apply to Grove. But 80 percent of the students responding to a survey conducted by the student government wanted the school to remain all female, and over half of the alumnae who answered a separate survey also opposed coeducation. Keeping the college all female will improve morale among students and convince alumnae to keep supporting the college financially."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

149. The following recommendation was made by the president and administrative staff of Grove College, a private institution, to the college's governing committee.

"We recommend that Grove College preserve its century-old tradition of all-female education rather than admit men into its programs. It is true that a majority of faculty members voted in favor of coeducation, arguing that it would encourage more students to apply to Grove. But 80 percent of the students responding to a survey conducted by the student government wanted the school to remain all female, and over half of the alumnae who answered a separate survey also opposed coeducation. Keeping the college all female will improve morale among students and convince alumnae to keep supporting the college financially."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

150. The following appeared in a letter from a firm providing investment advice to a client.

"Homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last year that region experienced 90 days with below-average

temperatures, and climate forecasters at Waymarsh University predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes have been built in this region during the past year. Because these developments will certainly result in an increased demand for heating oil, we recommend investment in Consolidated Industries, one of whose major business operations is the retail sale of home heating oil."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

151. Benton City residents have adopted healthier lifestyles. A recent survey of city residents shows that the eating habits of city residents conform more closely to government nutritional recommendations than they did ten years ago. During those ten years, local sales of food products containing kiran, a substance that a scientific study has shown reduces cholesterol, have increased fourfold, while sales of sulia, a food rarely eaten by the healthiest residents, have declined dramatically. Because of these positive changes in the eating habits of Benton City residents, we predict that the obesity rate in the city will soon be well below the national average.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

152. The following appeared in a memo to the board of directors of Bargain Brand Cereals.

"One year ago we introduced our first product, Bargain Brand breakfast cereal. Our very low prices quickly drew many customers away from the top-selling cereal companies. Although the companies producing the top brands have since tried to compete with us by lowering their prices and although several plan to introduce their own budget brands, not once have we needed to raise our prices to continue making a profit. Given our success in selling cereal, we recommend that Bargain Brand now expand its business and begin marketing other low-priced food products as quickly as possible."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

153. The following appeared in a memo to the board of directors of Bargain Brand Cereals.

"One year ago we introduced our first product, Bargain Brand breakfast cereal. Our very low prices quickly drew many customers away from the top-selling cereal companies. Although the companies producing the top brands have since tried to compete with us by lowering their prices and although several plan to introduce their own budget brands, not once have we needed to raise our prices to continue making a profit. Given our success in selling cereal, we recommend that Bargain Brand now expand its business and begin marketing other low-priced food products as quickly as possible."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

154. The following appeared in a letter from a firm providing investment advice to a client.

"Homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last year that region experienced twenty days with below-average temperatures, and local weather forecasters throughout the region predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes have been built in this region during the past year. Based on these developments, we predict a large increase in the demand for heating oil. Therefore, we recommend investment in Consolidated Industries, one of whose major business operations is the retail sale of home heating oil."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

155. The following appeared in a letter from a firm providing investment advice to a client.

"Homes in the northeastern United States, where winters are typically cold, have traditionally used oil as their major fuel for heating. Last year that region experienced twenty days with below-average temperatures, and local weather forecasters throughout the region predict that this weather pattern will continue for several more years. Furthermore, many new homes have been built in this region during the past year. Because of these developments, we predict an increased demand for heating oil and recommend investment in Consolidated Industries, one of whose major business operations is the retail sale of home heating oil."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

156. The following recommendation was made by the president and administrative staff of Grove College, a private institution, to the college's governing committee.

"Recently, there have been discussions about ending Grove College's century-old tradition of all-female education by admitting male students into our programs. At a recent faculty meeting, a majority of faculty members voted in favor of coeducation, arguing that it would encourage more students to apply to Grove. However, Grove students, both past and present, are against the idea of coeducation. Eighty percent of the students responding to a survey conducted by the student government wanted the school to remain all female, and over half of the alumnae who answered a separate survey also opposed coeducation. Therefore, we recommend maintaining Grove College's tradition of all-female education. We predict that keeping the college all-female will improve morale among students and convince alumnae to keep supporting the college financially."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

157. The following appeared in a memo from the marketing director of Top Dog Pet Stores.

"Five years ago Fish Emporium started advertising in the magazine *Exotic Pets Monthly*. Their stores saw sales increase by 15 percent after their ads began appearing in the magazine. The three Fish Emporium stores in Gulf City saw an even greater increase than that. Because Top Dog Pet Stores is based in Gulf City, it seems clear that we should start placing our own ads in *Exotic Pets Monthly*. If we do so, we will be sure to reverse the recent trend of declining sales and start making a profit again."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

158. The following appeared in a memo from the marketing director of Top Dog Pet Stores.

"Five years ago, Fish Emporium started advertising in the magazine *Exotic Pets Monthly*. Their stores saw sales increase by 15 percent. The three Fish Emporium stores in Gulf City saw an even greater increase than that. Because Top Dog has some of its largest stores in Gulf City, it seems clear that we should start placing our own ads in *Exotic Pets Monthly*. If we do so, we will be sure to reverse the recent trend of declining sales and start making a profit again."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

159. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the *Balmer Island Gazette*.

"The population on Balmer Island increases to 100,000 during the summer months. To reduce the number of accidents involving mopeds and pedestrians, the town council of Balmer Island plans to limit the number of mopeds rented by each of the island's six moped rental companies from 50 per day to 30 per day during the summer season. Last year, the neighboring island of Torseau enforced similar limits on moped rentals and saw a 50 percent reduction in moped accidents. We predict that putting these limits into effect on Balmer Island will result in the same reduction in moped accidents."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

160. The following appeared in a recommendation from the President of the Amburg Chamber of Commerce.

"Last October, the city of Belleville installed high-intensity lighting in its central business district, and vandalism there declined almost immediately. The city of Amburg, on the other hand, recently



instituted police patrols on bicycles in its business district. However, the rate of vandalism here remains constant. Since high-intensity lighting is clearly the most effective way to combat crime, we recommend using the money that is currently being spent on bicycle patrols to install such lighting throughout Amburg. If we install this high-intensity lighting, we will significantly reduce crime rates in Amburg."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

161. The following is a recommendation from the personnel director to the president of Acme Publishing Company.

"Many other companies have recently stated that having their employees take the Easy Read Speed-Reading Course has greatly improved productivity. One graduate of the course was able to read a 500-page report in only two hours; another graduate rose from an assistant manager to vice president of the company in under a year. Obviously, the faster you can read, the more information you can absorb in a single workday. Moreover, Easy Read would cost Acme only \$500 per employee—a small price to pay when you consider the benefits. Included in this fee is a three-week seminar in Spruce City and a lifelong subscription to the Easy Read newsletter. Clearly, Acme would benefit greatly by requiring all of our employees to take the Easy Read course."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

162. The following appeared in a memo from a budget planner for the city of Grandview.

"It is time for the city of Grandview to stop funding the Grandview Symphony Orchestra. It is true that the symphony struggled financially for many years, but last year private contributions to the symphony increased by 200 percent and attendance at the symphony's concerts-in-the-park series doubled. In addition, the symphony has just announced an increase in ticket prices for next year. For these reasons, we recommend that the city eliminate funding for the Grandview Symphony Orchestra from next year's budget. We predict that the symphony will flourish in the years to come even without funding from the city."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

163. The following memo appeared in the newsletter of the West Meria Public Health Council.

"An innovative treatment has come to our attention that promises to significantly reduce absenteeism in our schools and workplaces. A study reports that in nearby East Meria, where

consumption of the plant benefecia is very high, people visit the doctor only once or twice per year for the treatment of colds. Clearly, eating a substantial amount of benefecia can prevent colds. Since colds are the reason most frequently given for absences from school and work, we recommend the daily use of nutritional supplements derived from benefecia. We predict this will dramatically reduce absenteeism in our schools and workplaces."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

164. The following was written by a group of developers in the city of Monroe.

"A jazz music club in Monroe would be a tremendously profitable enterprise. At present, the nearest jazz club is over 60 miles away from Monroe; thus, our proposed club, the C Note, would have the local market all to itself. In addition, there is ample evidence of the popularity of jazz in Monroe: over 100,000 people attended Monroe's jazz festival last summer, several well-known jazz musicians live in Monroe, and the highest-rated radio program in Monroe is 'Jazz Nightly.' Finally, a nationwide study indicates that the typical jazz fan spends close to \$1,000 per year on jazz entertainment. We therefore predict that the C Note cannot help but make money."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the prediction and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the prediction.

165. Humans arrived in the Kaliko Islands about 7,000 years ago, and within 3,000 years most of the large mammal species that had lived in the forests of the Kaliko Islands were extinct. Previous archaeological findings have suggested that early humans generally relied on both fishing and hunting for food; since archaeologists have discovered numerous sites in the Kaliko Islands where the bones of fish were discarded, it is likely that the humans also hunted the mammals. Furthermore, researchers have uncovered simple tools, such as stone knives, that could be used for hunting. The only clear explanation is that humans caused the extinction of the various mammal species through excessive hunting.

Write a response in which you discuss one or more alternative explanations that could rival the proposed explanation and explain how your explanation(s) can plausibly account for the facts presented in the argument.

166. The following memo appeared in the newsletter of the West Meria Public Health Council.

"An innovative treatment has come to our attention that promises to significantly reduce absenteeism in our schools and workplaces. A study reports that in nearby East Meria, where fish consumption is very high, people visit the doctor only once or twice per year for the treatment of colds. This shows that eating a substantial amount of fish can clearly prevent colds. Furthermore, since colds are the reason most frequently given for absences from school and work, attendance levels will improve. Therefore, we recommend the daily use of a nutritional supplement derived from fish oil as a good way to prevent colds and lower absenteeism."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

167. The following appeared in a memo from a vice president of Alta Manufacturing.

"During the past year, Alta Manufacturing had thirty percent more on-the-job accidents than nearby Panoply Industries, where the work shifts are one hour shorter than ours. Experts believe that a significant contributing factor in many accidents is fatigue caused by sleep deprivation among workers. Therefore, to reduce the number of on-the-job accidents at Alta, we recommend shortening each of our three work shifts by one hour. If we do this, our employees will get adequate amounts of sleep."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

168. The following is a letter that recently appeared in the *Oak City Gazette*, a local newspaper.

"The primary function of the Committee for a Better Oak City is to advise the city government on how to make the best use of the city's limited budget. However, at some of our recent meetings we failed to make important decisions because of the foolish objections raised by committee members who are not even residents of Oak City. People who work in Oak City but who live elsewhere cannot fully understand the business and politics of the city. After all, only Oak City residents pay city taxes, and therefore only residents understand how that money could best be used to improve the city. We recommend, then, that the Committee for a Better Oak City vote to restrict its membership to city residents only. We predict that, without the interference of non-residents, the committee will be able to make Oak City a better place in which to live and work."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

169. The following appeared in a memo from the mayor of Brindleburg to the city council.

"Two years ago, the town of Seaside Vista opened a new municipal golf course and resort hotel. Since then, the Seaside Vista Tourism Board has reported a 20% increase in visitors. In addition, local banks reported a steep rise in the number of new business loan applications they received this year. The amount of tax money collected by Seaside Vista has also increased, allowing the town to announce plans to improve Seaside Vista's roads and bridges. We recommend building a similar golf course and resort hotel in Brindleburg. We predict that this project will generate additional tax revenue that the city can use to fund much-needed public improvements."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

170. The following appeared in a memo from the vice president of a company that builds shopping malls around the country.

"The surface of a section of Route 101, paved just two years ago by Good Intentions Roadways, is now badly cracked with a number of dangerous potholes. In another part of the state, a section of Route 40, paved by Appian Roadways more than four years ago, is still in good condition. In a demonstration of their continuing commitment to quality, Appian Roadways recently purchased state-of-the-art paving machinery and hired a new quality-control manager. Therefore, I recommend hiring Appian Roadways to construct the access roads for all our new shopping malls. I predict that our Appian access roads will not have to be repaired for at least four years."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation is likely to have the predicted result. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

171. The following appeared as a letter to the editor from the owner of a skate shop in Central Plaza.

"Two years ago the city voted to prohibit skateboarding in Central Plaza. They claimed that skateboard users were responsible for the litter and vandalism that were keeping other visitors from coming to the plaza. In the past two years, however, there has only been a small increase in the number of visitors to Central Plaza, and litter and vandalism are still problematic. Skateboarding is permitted in Monroe Park, however, and there is no problem with litter or vandalism there. In order to restore Central Plaza to its former glory, then, we recommend that the city lift its prohibition on skateboarding in the plaza."

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be answered in order to decide whether the recommendation and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to these questions would help to evaluate the recommendation.

172. The following appeared in a recommendation from the president of Amburg's Chamber of Commerce.

"Last October the city of Belleville installed high-intensity lighting in its central business district, and vandalism there declined within a month. The city of Amburg has recently begun police patrols on bicycles in its business district, but the rate of vandalism there remains constant. We should install high-intensity lighting throughout Amburg, then, because doing so is a more effective way to combat crime. By reducing crime in this way, we can revitalize the declining neighborhoods in our city."

Write a response in which you discuss what specific evidence is needed to evaluate the argument and explain how the evidence would weaken or strengthen the argument.

173. The following appeared in a letter to the editor of the *Balmer Island Gazette*.

"The population on Balmer Island doubles during the summer months. During the summer, then, the town council of Balmer Island should decrease the maximum number of moped rentals allowed at each of the island's six moped and bicycle rental companies from 50 per day to 30 per day. This will significantly reduce the number of summertime accidents involving mopeds and pedestrians. The neighboring island of Torseau actually saw a 50 percent reduction in moped accidents last year when Torseau's town council enforced similar limits on moped rentals. To help reduce moped accidents, therefore, we should also enforce these limitations during the summer months."

Write a response in which you examine the stated and/or unstated assumptions of the argument. Be sure to explain how the argument depends on these assumptions and what the implications are for the argument if the assumptions prove unwarranted.

174. A recent sales study indicates that consumption of seafood dishes in Bay City restaurants has increased by 30 percent during the past five years. Yet there are no currently operating city restaurants whose specialty is seafood. Moreover, the majority of families in Bay City are two-income families, and a nationwide study has shown that such families eat significantly fewer home-cooked meals than they did a decade ago but at the same time express more concern about healthful eating. Therefore, the new Captain Seafood restaurant that specializes in seafood should be quite popular and profitable.

Write a response in which you discuss what questions would need to be addressed in order to decide whether the conclusion and the argument on which it is based are reasonable. Be sure to explain how the answers to the questions would help to evaluate the conclusion.

韦晓亮，新东方的“小宝老师”，留留学网创始人，国内著名国外考试教学及留学规划专家，逻辑写作教学专家，主讲 GRE 写作、GMAT 写作、新 TOEFL 写作，留学文书写作，小宝老师的 GRE 写作，GMAT 写作是新东方的品牌课程，吸引了无数学生，小宝老师韦晓亮每年帮助几万名学生申请进入海外顶级大学，目前小宝老师的美国学生会俱乐部已经云集了 MIT、Harvard、Stanford 等一批顶级学校的高材生，他们在帮助和指导国内学生的留学申请。出版物：《GRE 作文大讲堂—方法、素材、题目剖析》《GMAT 写作论证论据素材大全》《GRE 写作论证论据素材大全》《TOEFL 写作/口语论证论据素材大全》《雅思写作论证论据素材大全》《新东方 GRE 写作网络课堂》《新东方 GMAT 写作网络课堂》。

## 《新 GRE 作文大讲堂-方法、素材、题目剖析》

电子版

韦晓亮 编著



读者以及学生的评价

《GRE 作文大讲堂》的含金量很高，特别受益于这本书的每一个 Issue 题目分析和论证概念，非常详细，非常有启发性。

——清华大学 王萌

《GRE 作文大讲堂》对于每一个题目的论证分析给我提供了非常受用的思考启发，同时每一个题目的【本题涉及的论证概念和论据素材】让我们每一个考生都能洞穿每一个 Issue 题目的内涵以及学会用英文怎么来表达这些内涵。

——陈露 GRE 作文满分考生

小宝老师的 GRE 作文课给我留下了极为深刻的印象，严密，充实，幽默。过瘾！期待还有机会听到小宝老师的精彩授课。

——新东方 G0018 学生 高旗

这本书的 Issue 论证论据工具箱给了我极大的帮助，同时 Argument 部分的驳论思路非常严密，操作性非常强，是一本非常全面、非常好的书！

——天津大学 方敏

一个优秀的老师，写出的一本优秀 GRE 作文著作，帮助无数学生获得了理想的分数，拿到了国外著名大学的 Offer。

——2008 年普林斯顿大学全奖获得者 清华大学 石同学

GRE 考分 710 + 800 + 5.5



## 序 言

初识韦晓亮，是在新东方的一次教师聚会上，看到一位长相英俊的小伙子坐在我的对面，自我介绍的时候，我才知道他就是我听说了很久的韦晓亮老师。那时候晓亮已经是新东方很有名的 GRE 老师了。说到 GRE 教学，每个教英语的老师都会感到有一点恐惧，因为 GRE 确实是最难教的一门课；说到 GRE 的作文课，大部分老师都避之惟恐不及，因为那实在是让人望而生畏的一门课。但韦晓亮老师不但把作文课教好了，而且学生更喜欢他率直甚至彪悍的性格和为人，这是很了不起的事情。

后来，通过和晓亮老师的交谈和接触，我大概知道了他成功的秘密。总结起来有三点，一是他的潜心研究精神，二是他的谦虚好学，三是他的教学天赋。对于有些年轻老师来说，英语教学是得到了皮毛而没有得到血肉，很多老师教学技巧很好，但实际功底不够深厚，更没有潜心研究的精神，这样上课就很容易只有噱头没有实质。晓亮老师在教 GRE 之前，就对 GRE 作文的几百道题目、每道题目的文化背景和思路都做了深入研究，因此在课堂上就能够做到得心应手，旁征博引。此外，他的谦虚好学使他成为一名新东方品牌教师，我从他脸上看不到一点骄傲，而是看到他继续借鉴研究、不断学习其他老师的教学方法，使自己的教学精益求精。这种精神加上他自己的教学天赋和口才，以及富有磁性的嗓音，使他成为了一个受学生欢迎的老师。

收到晓亮的 GRE 写作书稿，请我为他的《GRE 作文大讲堂——方法、素材、题目剖析》作序，我很高兴，也欣然接受。他耗时 3 年时间编著完成了 48 万字的书稿，我知道这里面的辛苦和不易。要坐得住，要思考，要通宵难眠，才能够完成这样一本很难写的书。我翻阅了整个书稿，觉得本书是当今能够找到的 GRE 作文书中最具指导价值的图书之一。尽管还有不完美的地方，但处处透露出了作者的思考和灵气，再加上作者指导学生的实际经验，这本书对于学生备考 GRE 作文，就有了切合实际的指导意义，同时本书的学术性让本书还非常适用于那些想提高自己英文写作实力的读者们。

生活的路由两大内容组成：生命不同阶段的目标和走向这些目标的过程。目标固然十分重要，因为没有目标生命就没有了方向，但走向目标的过程更加必不可少，所有生命的精彩都是在过程之中走出来的。我们所能真正体验到的永远是一时一刻的感动，一草一木的芳香，或对一人一事的刻骨铭心的记忆。目标就像是一座山的顶峰，即使我们天天看着这座山的顶峰，但是如果采取行动去爬这座山，所有一切精彩的故事将不会发生，一路上所有的风景将跟我们无缘。当我们向顶峰迈开第一步时，我们就进入了生命的过程，我们生活的全部内容从此展开，而目标已经静悄悄地沉睡在了我们心灵的某个角落，只有当我们迷失方向时才清醒过来。

韦晓亮老师通过这本书的写作，体会了生命中实现目标的勇气和实现目标过程的坚定不移。我知道晓亮老师未来还会做出很多有意义的事情来。我想所有渴望出国留学的学子们，所有即将赶赴各个考试阵地的考生们，你们都能够从韦晓亮老师身上学到这些东西，这不仅仅是学到书中对于 GRE 写作透彻的分析以及提供的文史知识，而是在这本书背后隐藏的一个人成功的真正本质：努力，执着，和不知疲倦的勇往直前。

若干年来，对于渴望出国留学深造的同学们来说，GRE 考试和 TOEFL 考试是必经之路，能否取得一个满意的 GRE 考试成绩是影响考生获得国外学校奖学金的重要因素之一。正是由于其在筛选人才上的无法替代的重要性，GRE 考试的难度令全球考生最为头疼。更让人头疼的是，从 2002 年开始 ETS 对 GRE 考试改革，将写作部分正式纳入 GRE 考试，取消了原有的逻辑部分。这一举措使得原本就被喻为“上帝读的英语”的 GRE 考试，更成为了“上帝也很难‘写’的英语”，GRE 作文成绩也成为 GRE 考试分数评估的最为重要的依据之一。同时，在 2011 年的 GRE 再次改革期，GRE 考试调整了很多关于 Verbal 和 Quantitative 的内容和题型，但是依然保持 GRE 作文题型的稳固不变以及题库的稳定，这些都反映了 ETS 以及美国大学对 GRE 作文部分的重视以及现行出题方式的高度认可，因此总体说，2011 年开始的新 GRE 作文部分基本没有变化。当然，由于作文部分的引入，GRE 考试的难度有了一个大跨度的增加，尤其对于写作功底较为薄弱的中国考生来说，GRE 似乎成为了飞越重洋中的天堑，难以逾越。那么究竟 GRE 作文考试难度有多大呢？GRE 的作文环节都考查什么内容呢？如何有效地备考 GRE 写作呢？又如何提高自身写作能力呢？本书就这些长期萦绕在考生脑海中的疑问进行了全面地解答，希望通过本书消除考生对 GRE 写作考试的恐惧感，也警示考生要认真全面地准备 GRE 作文考试。

本书从实际出发，结合 ETS 公示的 GRE 写作考试的题库，对于如何进行 GRE 立论文（Issue）和驳论文（Argument）的写作进行讲解，书中提供了详细的英文论证语言、论据支持、文化历史背景以及名言警句。

全书共七章，具体内容安排如下：

第一章 新 GRE 考试以及新 GRE 写作部分概述。本章详细介绍了 2011 年 8 月开始的新 GRE 考试整体的内容、特点、评分细则，同时详细介绍新 GRE 考试写作部分的考试内容、特点、流程和环境，并对 Issue 和 Argument 两个部分的题库进行了宏观介绍，同时提供了有效的备考计划和建议。

第二章 Issue 写作。本章详细讲解了 Issue 写作的特点及评分标准，提供了 ETS 官方范文及各个等级的文章示例评价，并对 Issue 文章的写作步骤及文章结构进行了分析和讲解，同时给出了精彩的文章开头、正文和结尾的英文段落，以便于考生快速入手，提高语言表达能力。

第三章 新 GRE Issue 题库及各个题目的论证概念以及论据素材。这一章是本书最为核心的章节，也是占篇幅最大的一章。由于 Issue 是考生备考最花时间和精力，因此本章也是考生最需要重视的一章。现在的新 GRE Issue 题库 149 个题目看似很庞大，其实很多题目的概念是交叉的、重合的，甚至是重复的（按照 ETS 给出的官方题库）。第二节详细分析了 Issue 题库的所有题目。每一个题目都给出了【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】部分给出了供考生参考的每一个题目涉及的“论证概念”和可以用到的“论据素材”。所有论证概念以及论据素材均来源于国外权威的社会科学以及自然科学论文、微软大百科、Wiki 百科、大英百科全书，以及 Economist、Times 等权威期刊书籍。在编写本节时，笔者详细地研究了每一个题目，对于每一个题目的深层含义进行了探究，查阅了大量的哲学、历史、科技、艺术、法律等书籍，由此提供了严密的论证和论据。之所以如此，因为 GRE 写作命题本身蕴藏着丰富的文化信息，反映了政治、经济、文化、科学、艺术、宗教等领域的某个侧面，揭示了很多社会现象、思维方式、人生观以及价值观等。有人说，“一粒沙子看世界”，笔者认为从这些题目中就可以窥见社会，窥见人生。众多考生由于对文史、哲学知识的匮乏，在很大程度上无法理解文章题目，从而无话可说、无例

可举。这一恼人的现象将在读者认真阅读完此书并深入理解后得以改善。请读者注意，本章第二节中对于 Issue 题库每一道题目的涉及的论证概念的分析需要同时结合本书第四章的论据以及论证工具箱来学习。

GRE 写作，尤其是 Issue 写作对于论据的要求非常高，因此对名人事例的储备和相关知识的积累是非常重要的。对考生而言，要学会合理地发挥一个论据的最大功效，要学会储备那些既有针对性，又有灵活性的例子。什么意思呢？例如，第三章给出了每一个题目论述的【本题涉及的论证概念以及论据素材】，这些内容其实既是该题最具针对性的概念或者论据，又可以用到很多其他题目中。

例如：William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered the circulation of the blood and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus refuting the theories of Galen（注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据）and laying the foundation for modern physiology（注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据）。Harvey's *De Motu Cordis* subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries（注：伟大的科学家总得不到当时的社会认可，思想超前），but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.

如上所示的一个哈维的例子，虽然只是短短一小段话，但是段落中的三个不同的地方其实应对了 Issue 里最重要的三个主题（“质疑精神”，“参考过去，参考历史，过去对现在的影响”，“伟人思想超前于他们所在的时代”）的写作的例子，而这三个主题加起来辐射了 GRE Issue 话题题库中的将近 49 个题目，这种素材的性价比就太高了。因此，考生要学会这样的总结，这里只是启发，后面对每一个题目都会给出题目所涉及的论证概念以及素材，以使考生能掌握 GRE Issue 写作每一个话题的“题眼”和每一个题目背后的“概念”和“文化”。

第四章 Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱。本章第一节论据工具箱提供了 GRE Issue 写作中可以用到的典型论据。通过学习本节内容，考生会对该怎么写论据、如何举例有清晰的认识。通过本节，考生会了解到献身于扶助印度贫困无助和濒临死亡的人们的 Mother Teresa，她于 1950 年建立了一个罗马天主教修女组织——慈善传教会，并于 1979 年获诺贝尔和平奖；南非黑人政治领袖 Mandela 从事反种族隔离活动的历程和历史意义；美国国父 George Washington，他开创了主动让权的先例，为美国奠定了一个自由、民主、共和的体制保障等。而所有这些论据段落都直接有助于 GRE Issue 的 149 道题目的备考。第二节按照教育、科技、政治、文化、历史、法律、哲学等分类，提供了各大类话题经典的精彩论证，考生由此可以知道教育的目的、美国教育的层次结构；什么是法律，法律的公正性应如何判断；如何对待历史；如何正确看待政府的权力；什么是辩证的分析角度；艺术的定义以及艺术的价值；质疑精神的含义；科技发展对于人类社会的利与弊等等。所有这些论证概念从权威性和学术性角度支撑着对 GRE 题目的分析，同时考生可以提高自己的英语表达能力，并进行有针对性的分析，提高论证能力。

第五章 Argument 写作。本章系统介绍了 Argument 写作的特点及评分标准，并提供了 ETS 官方范文及评析。需要强调的是，本章第三节 Argument 各个逻辑错误攻击点的剖析及模板是本章的核心。对于 Argument，考生最需要掌握的是 Argument 的七大类逻辑错误以及笔者提供的模板。Argument 写作模板中的各种典型逻辑错误的写法仅供考生参考。

正确的 Argument 备考方法是：先模仿书中的模板，然后进行改写，这样才会有所创新，避免雷同。对于本章第三节 Argument 题库的题目分析，是为了讲解各个逻辑错误而配套的真题实例分析，笔者通过对 10 篇 Argument 文章的详细分析，对每篇文章的逻辑错误进行深入完全地剖析，并提供详细的范文，以使考生可以完全领会 Argument 的逻辑错误以及相对应的攻击模板。通过 10 篇文章的讲解，考生将会发现新 GRE Argument 题库中所有 174 个题目几乎如出一辙，每个题目的逻辑错误必然是 7 大类逻辑错误中的两个、三个或者四

个， 套路非常固定。所有逻辑错误思维及语言模板， 加上 10 篇文章足以保证考生轻松指出题库中任何一道 Argument 题目的主要逻辑错误， 同时用地道的英文写出有理有据的驳论文。

第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型。本章提供了 230 条 Issue 常用论证句型和 50 条 Argument 常用论证句型， 旨在提高考生的英语表达能力。

第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句。本章提供了近千条 GRE 写作立论文和驳论文可用到的名言警句， 这些都是针对 GRE 作文真题而精心摘录的。文章中引用到名言警句， 对文章的语言和思想都起到升华和点睛的作用。

本书具有以下特点：

? 全面性： 全面讲解 GRE 写作两大部分——Issue 和 Argument 的写作方法， 文章结构， 题库中每一道题目的论证分析和论证概念、 论据素材。

? 学术性： 揭示每一个 GRE 作文题目背后的学术概念， 补充学术概念地道、 权威的英文陈述。

? 文化性： 书中对很多话题从哲学和历史角度去分析， 提供大量论证分析的英文表达及论据， 力求做到让考生在备考的过程中， 始终沉浸于思辨的海洋和文化历史的长河中。

? 指导性： 汇集新东方 GRE 考试培训项目数年的教学精华及笔者在新东方讲台上多年的 GRE 写作的教学成果， 内容具有极强的指导性和操作性。

? 针对性： 本书针对中国考生写作中的弱点， 全面提升考生的写作实力。

也许你不是 GRE 战士， 而是正在准备 GMAT 考试， 由于 GRE 和 GMAT 考试作文部分几乎具有全等性， 本书也是广大 GMAT 考生备考写作考试的最佳选择。关于各类出国考试的信息和英语教学资源， 考生还可以登录笔者的教学博客：<http://blog.sina.com.cn/weixiaoliang>。同时， 由于笔者也是新东方教育科技集团 GRE/GMAT 网络课堂的首席写作讲师， 考生可以结合网络课堂进行备考， 网络课堂的地址是：[www.koolearn.com](http://www.koolearn.com)。

在本书的编写和出版过程中， 笔者得到了来自各方面的支持和帮助， 在此表示感谢。

感谢新东方教育科技集团董事长兼总裁俞敏洪老师的鼓励和支持， 同时在百忙中为本书作序， 在他的关心和帮助下， 本书才得以顺利完成。

感谢北京新东方大愚文化传播有限公司， 感谢西安交通大学丘进副校长的关心和鼓励， 感谢恩师冯祖仁教授、 邓建国教授的教诲， 在此还要特别感谢我的家人对我事业上的支持和生活上的关心。感谢我的太太韩茗皞女士对我一直以来的支持。感谢美籍语言测试学专家 Camille G. Hannah 博士对于本书英文部分的认真审订。

最后， 感谢新东方的学员们， 感谢你们对于小宝老师的支持， 感谢你们在课堂上给我的启发，“学无先后， 达者为师”。作为教师， 在和你们沟通交流的过程中， 我收获很多。最后， 祝愿所有考生在 GRE 考试中取得理想成绩， 梦想成真。在此， 不揣冒昧， 摘取德国诗人席勒的诗句以戒学子：

你要看到事业垂成，  
必须努力向前， 不可休息，  
决不可因疲乏而静止；  
你要认清全面的世界，  
必须广开你的眼界；  
你要认清事物的本质，  
必须审问追究到底。  
只有恒心可以使你达到目的，  
只有博学可以使你明辨世事，

真理常常藏在事物的深底。

韦晓亮（小宝老师）

## 目 录

|     |                                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 第一章 | 新 GRE 考试以及 GRE 写作部分概述               | 1   |
| 第一节 | 新 GRE 考试整体介绍                        |     |
| 第二节 | 新 GRE 考试作文部分介绍及备考复习建议               | 2   |
| 第二章 | 新 GRE Issue 写作                      | 11  |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作特点及评分标准                     | 12  |
| 第二节 | ETS 给出的各个等级下的文章示例及评语                | 15  |
| 第三节 | Issue 写作步骤及文章结构                     | 23  |
| 第三章 | Issue 官方题库及各个题目的论证概念和思路启发           | 27  |
| 第一节 | Issue 官方题库                          | 28  |
| 第二节 | Issue 题库各个题目的论证概念和思路启发              | 40  |
| 第四章 | Issue 写作素材及论证工具箱                    | 339 |
| 第一节 | 论据工具箱                               | 340 |
| 第二节 | 论证工具箱                               | 355 |
| 第五章 | Argument 写作                         | 401 |
| 第一节 | Argument 写作特点及评分标准                  | 402 |
| 第二节 | ETS 官方 Argument 范文                  | 405 |
| 第三节 | Argument 整体结构及各个逻辑错误攻击点剖析及模板        | 413 |
| 第四节 | Argument 写作步骤、论证方法、错误的攻击顺序(让步式攻击体系) | 418 |
| 第五节 | Argument 题库典型题目分析及范文                | 421 |
| 第六节 | 新 GRE Argument 题库                   |     |
| 第六章 | GRE 写作黄金句型                          | 437 |
| 第一节 | Issue 写作常用句型                        | 438 |
| 第二节 | Argument 写作常用句型                     | 453 |
| 第七章 | GRE 写作常用名人名言、格言警句                   | 457 |
| 第一节 | GRE 写作常用名人名言                        | 458 |
| 第二节 | GRE 写作常用格言警句                        | 464 |

## 第六章 GRE 写作黄金句型

### 第一节 Issue 写作常用句型

1. According to a recent survey, four million people die each year from diseases linked to smoking.

根据最近的一项调查，每年有 4,000,000 人死于与吸烟相关的疾病。

2. The latest surveys show that quite a few children have unpleasant associations with homework.

最近调查显示相当多的孩子对家庭作业没什么好感。

3. No invention has received more praise and abuse than Internet.

没有一项发明能像互联网一样受到如此多的赞扬和批评。

4. People seem to fail to take into account the fact that education does not end with graduation.

人们似乎忽视了教育不应该随着毕业而结束这一事实。

5. Many experts point out that physical exercise contributes directly to a person's physical fitness.

许多专家指出体育锻炼与身体健康息息相关。

6. Nowadays, many students always go into raptures at the mere mention of the coming life of high school or college they will begin. Unfortunately, for most young people, it is not a pleasant experience on their first day on campus.

当前，一提到即将开始的学校生活，许多学生都会兴高采烈。然而，对多数年轻人来说，校园刚开始的日子并不是愉快的经历。

7. In view of the seriousness of this problem, effective measures should be taken before things get worse.

考虑到问题的严重性，在事态进一步恶化之前，必须采取有效的措施。

8. Proper measures must be taken to limit the number of foreign tourists and the great efforts should be made to protect local environment and history from the harmful effects of international tourism.

应该采取适当的措施限制外国游客的数量，努力保护当地环境和历史不受国际旅游业的不利影响。

9. An increasing number of experts believe that migrants will exert positive effects on construction of city. However, this opinion is now being questioned by more and more city residents, who complain that the migrants have brought many serious problems like crime and prostitution.

越来越多的专家相信移民对城市的建设起到积极作用。然而，越来越多的城市居民却质疑这种说法，他们抱怨民工给城市带来了许多严重的问题，比如犯罪和卖淫。

10. Many city residents complain that there is so few buses in their city that they have to spend much more time waiting for a bus, which is usually crowded with a large number of passengers.

许多市民抱怨城市的公交车太少，以至于要花很长时间等一辆公交车，而车上常常是挤满了乘客。

11. There is no denying the fact that air pollution is an extremely serious problem: the city authorities should take strong measures to deal with it.

无可否认，空气污染是一个极其严重的问题：城市当局应该采取有力措施解决污染问题。

12. An investigation shows that female workers tend to have a favorable attitude toward retirement.

一项调查显示女性工作者对退休持支持态度。

13. A proper part-time job does not occupy students' too much time. In fact, it is unhealthy for them to spend all of time on their study. As an old saying goes: All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

一份适当的兼职工作并不会占用学生太多的时间。事实上，把全部的时间都用到学习上并不健康，正如那句老话：只工作，不玩耍，聪明的孩子会变傻。

14. Any government which is blind to this point may pay a heavy price.

任何忽视这一点的政府都将付出沉重的代价。

15. An increasing number of people are beginning to realize that education is not complete with graduation.

越来越多的人开始意识到教育不能随着毕业而结束。

16. When it comes to education, the majority of people believe that education is a lifetime study.

说到教育，大部分人认为教育是一个终生学习的过程。

17. The majority of students believe that part-time job will provide them with more opportunities to develop their interpersonal skills, which may put them in a favorable position in the future job markets.

大部分学生相信业余工作会使他们有更多机会发展人际交往能力，而这对他们未来找工作是非常有好处的。

18. It is indisputable that there are millions of people who still have a miserable life and have to face the dangers of starvation and exposure.

无可争辩，现在有成千上万的人仍过着挨饿受冻的痛苦生活。

19. Although this view is widely held, this is little evidence that education can be obtained at any age and at any place.

尽管这一观点被广泛接受，很少有证据表明教育能够在任何地点任何年龄进行。

20. No one can deny the fact that a person's education is the most important aspect of his life.

没有人能否认这一事实：教育是人生最重要的一方面。

21. People equate success in life with the ability of operating computer.

人们把使用计算机的能力与人生成功相提并论。

22. In the last decades, advances in medical technology have made it possible for people to live longer than in the past.

在过去的几十年，先进的医疗技术已经使得人们比过去寿命更长成为可能。

23. In fact, we have to admit the fact that the quality of life is as important as life itself.

事实上，我们必须承认生命的质量和生命本身一样重要。

24. We should spare no efforts to beautify our environment.

我们应该不遗余力地美化我们的环境。

25. People believe that computer skills will enhance their job opportunities or promotion opportunities.

人们认为拥有计算机技术可以获得更多工作或提升的机会。

26. The information I've collected over last few years leads me to believe that this knowledge may be less useful than most people think.



从这几年我搜集的信息来看， 这些知识并没有人们想像的那么有用。

27. Now, it is generally accepted that no college or university can educate its students by the time they graduate.

现在， 人们普遍认为没有一所大学能够在毕业时候教给学生所有的知识。

28. This is a matter of life and death—a matter no country can afford to ignore.

这是一个生死攸关的问题， 任何国家都不能忽视。

29. For my part, I agree with the latter opinion for the following reasons.

我同意后者， 理由如下。

30. Before giving my opinion, I think it is important to look at the arguments on both sides.

在提出我的观点之前， 我认为看看双方的观点是重要的。

31. This view is now being questioned by more and more people.

这一观点受到越来越多人的质疑。

32. Although many people claim that, along with the rapidly economic development, the number of people who use bicycle are decreasing and bicycle is bound to die out. The information I've collected over the recent years leads me to believe that bicycle will continue to play extremely important roles in modern society.

尽管许多人认为随着经济的高速发展， 骑自行车的人数会减少， 自行车可能会消亡。然而， 这几年我收集的一些信息让我相信自行车仍然会继续在现代社会中发挥极其重要的作用。

33. Environmental experts point out that increasing pollution not only causes serious problems such as global warming but also could threaten to end human life on our planet.

环境专家指出： 持续增加的污染不仅会导致像全球变暖这样严重的问题， 而且还将威胁到人类在星球上的生存。

34. In view of such serious situation, environmental tools of transportation like bicycle are more important than any time before.

考虑到这些严重的状况， 我们比以往任何时候更需要像自行车这样的环保型交通工具。

35. Using bicycle contributes greatly to people's physical fitness as well as easing traffic jams.

使用自行车有助于人们的身体健康， 并可以极大地缓解交通阻塞。

36. Despite many obvious advantages of bicycle, it is not without its problem.

尽管自行车有许多明显的优点， 但是也存在它的问题。

37. Bicycle can't be compared with other means of transportation like car and train for speed and comfort.

在速度和舒适度方面， 自行车是无法和汽车、 火车这样的交通工具相比的。

38. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that advantages of bicycle far outweigh its disadvantages and it will still play essential roles in modern society.

通过以上讨论， 我们的确可以得出结论： 自行车的优点远大于缺点， 并且在现代社会中仍将发挥重要作用。

39. There is a general discussion these days over education in many colleges and institutes. One of the questions under debate is whether education is a lifetime study.

当前在高校和研究机构对教育存有争议， 其中一个问题就是教育是否是个终身学习的过程。

40. This issue has caused wide public concern.

这个问题已经引起了广泛关注。

41. It must be noted that learning must be done by a person himself.

必须指出学习只能靠自己。

42. A large number of people tend to live under the illusion that they had completed their education when they finished their schooling. Obviously, they seem to fail to take into account the basic fact that a person's education is a most important aspect of his life.

许多人存在这样的误解：离开学校就意味着结束了教育。显然，他们忽视了教育是人生重要部分这一基本事实。

43. As for me, I'm in favor of the opinion that education is not complete with graduation, for the following reasons.

就我而言，我同意教育不应该随着毕业而结束的观点，具体有以下原因。

44. It is commonly accepted that no college or university can educate its students by the time they graduate.

人们普遍认为高校是不可能在毕业的时候教会学生所有知识的。

45. Even the best possible graduate needs to continue learning before she or he becomes an educated person.

即使最优秀的毕业生，要想成为一个博学的人也要不断地学习。

46. It is commonly thought that our society had dramatically changed by modern science and technology, and human had made extraordinary progress in knowledge and technology over the recent decades.

人们普遍认为现代科技使社会发生了巨大的变化，近几十年人类在知识和技术方面取得了惊人的进步。

47. Now people in growing numbers are beginning to believe that learning new skills and knowledge contributes directly to enhancing their job opportunities or promotion opportunities.

现在越来越多的人开始相信学习新的技术和知识能直接帮助他们获得就业或提升的机会。

48. An investigation shows that many older people express a strong desire to continue studying in university or college.

一项调查显示许多老人都有到大学继续学习的强烈愿望。

49. For the majority of people, reading or learning a new skill has become the focus of their lives and the source of their happiness and contentment after their retirement.

对大多数人来讲，退休以后，阅读或学习一项新技术已成为他们生活的中心和快乐与满足的源泉。

50. For people who want to adopt a healthy and meaningful life style, it is important to find time to learn certain new knowledge. Just as an old saying goes: it is never too late to learn.

对于那些想过上健康而有意义的生活的人们来说，找时间学习一些新知识是很重要的。正如那句老话：活到老，学到老。

51. There is a general debate on the campus today over the phenomenon of college or high school students' doing a part-time job.

对于大学或高中生打工这一现象，校园里进行着广泛的争论。

52. By taking a major-related part-job, students can not only improve their academic studies, but gain much experience, which they will never be able to get from the textbooks.

通过从事一份和专业相关的工作，学生不仅能够提高他们的专业能力，而且能获得从课本上得不到的经验。

53. Although people's lives have been dramatically changed over the last decades, it must be admitted that, shortage of funds is still the one of the biggest questions that students nowadays

have to face because that tuition fees and prices of books are soaring by the day.

近几十年，虽然人们的生活有了惊人的改观，但必须承认，由于学费和书费日益飞涨，资金短缺仍然是学生们面临的最大问题之一。

54. Consequently, the extra money obtained from part-time job will strongly support students to continue to their study life.

因此，兼职工作挣来的钱将强有力地支持学生们继续他们的求学生涯。

55. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw a conclusion that part-time job can produce a far-reaching impact on students and they should be encouraged to take part-time job, which will benefit students and their family, even the society as a whole.

通过上面的讨论，我们不难得出结论：兼职工作对学生们会产生深远的影响，应鼓励学生从事兼职工作，这将有利于学生和他们的家庭，甚至表利于整个社会。

56. These days, people in growing numbers are beginning to complain that work is more stressful and less leisurely than in past. Many experts point out that, along with the development of modern society, it is an inevitable result and there is no way to avoid it.

现在，越来越多的人开始抱怨工作比以前压力更大，休闲时间越来越少。许多专家指出这是现代社会发展的必然结果，无法避免。

57. It is widely acknowledged that computer and other machines have become an indispensable part of our society, which make our life and work more comfortable and less laborious.

人们普遍认为计算机和其他机器已经成为我们社会必不可少的一部分，他们使我们的生活更舒适，减少了大量人工劳动。

58. At the same time, along with the benefits of such machines, employees must study knowledge involved in such machines so that they are able to control them.

同时，随着这些机器带给我们的好处，员工们也必须学习与之相关的知识以便使用他们。

59. No one can deny the basic fact that it is impossible for average workers to master those high-technology skills easily.

没有人能否认这一基本事实：对于一般工人来讲，轻松掌握这些技术含量很高的技能是不可能的。

60. In the second place, there seem to be too many people without job and not enough job position.

第二方面，失业的人似乎太多而又没有足够的工作岗位。

61. Millions of people have to spend more time and energy on studying new skills and technology so that they can keep a favorable position in job market.

成千上万的人们不得不花费更多的精力和时间学习新的技术和知识，从而使得他们在就业市场保持优势。

62. According to a recent survey, a growing number of people express a strong desire to take another job or spend more time on their job in order to get more money to support their family.

根据最近的一项调查，越来越多的人表达了想从事额外的工作或加班以赚取更多的钱来补贴家用的强烈愿望。

63. From what has been discussed above, I am fully convinced that the leisure life style is undergoing a decline with the progress of modern society, it is not necessary a bad thing.

通过以上讨论，我完全相信，随着现代社会的进步，悠闲的生活方式正在消失并不是件坏事。

64. The problem of international tourism has caused wide public concern over the recent years.

近些年， 国际旅游的问题引起了广泛关注。

65. Many people believe that international tourism produce positive effects on economic growth and local government should be encouraged to promote international tourism.

许多人认为国际旅游对经济发展有积极作用， 应鼓励地方政府发展国际旅游业。

66. But what these people fail to see is that international tourism may bring about a disastrous impact on our environment and local history.

但是这些人忽视了国际旅游可能会给当地环境和历史造成的灾难性的影响。

67. As for me, I'm firmly convinced that the number of foreign tourists should be limited, for the following reasons.

就我而言， 我坚定地认为国外旅游者的数量应得到限制， 理由如下。

68. In addition, in order to attract tourists, a lot of artificial facilities have been built, which have certain unfavorable effects on the environment.

另外， 为了吸引旅游者， 修建了大量人工设施， 这对环境是不利的。

69. For lack of distinct culture, some places will not attract tourists any more. Consequently, the fast rise in number of foreign tourists may eventually lead to the decline of local tourism.

由于缺乏独特的文化， 一些地方不再吸引游客。因此， 国外游客数量的快速增加可能最终会导致当地旅游业的衰败。

70. There is a growing tendency for parents to ask their children to accept extra educational programs over the recent years.

近些年， 父母要求孩子接受额外教育的现象呈增长的势头。

71. This phenomenon has caused wide public concern in many places of world.

这一现象已引起了全世界许多地方的广泛关注。

72. Many parents believe that additional educational activities enjoy obvious advantage. By extra studies, they maintain, their children are able to obtain many kinds of practical skills and useful knowledge, which will put them in a beneficial position in the future job markets when they grow up.

许多家长认为额外的教育活动有许多优点， 通过学习， 孩子可以获得很多实践技能和有用的知识， 当他们长大后， 这些对他们就业是大有好处的。

73. In the first place, extra studies bring about unhealthy impacts on physical growth of children. Educational experts point out that, it is equally important to take some sport activities instead of extra studies when children have spent the whole day in a boring classroom.

首先， 额外的学习对孩子们的身体发育是不利的。教育专家指出， 孩子们在枯燥的教室里呆了一整天后， 从事一些体育活动， 而不是额外的学习， 是非常重要的。

74. Children are undergoing fast physical development; lack of physical exercise may produce disastrous influence on their later life.

孩子们正处于身体快速发育时期， 缺乏体育锻炼可能会对他们未来的生活造成严重的影响。

75. In the second place, from psychological aspect, the majority of children seem to have an unfavorable attitude toward additional educational activities.

第二， 从心理上讲， 大部分孩子似乎对额外的学习没有什么好感。

76. It is hard to imagine a student focusing his energy on textbook while other children are playing.

当别的孩子在玩耍的时候， 很难想像一个学生能集中精力在课本上。

77. Moreover, children will have less time to play and communicate with their peers due to extra

studies, consequently, it is difficult to develop and cultivate their character and interpersonal skills. They may become more solitary and even suffer from certain mental illness.

而且，由于要额外地学习，孩子们没有多少时间和同龄的孩子玩耍和交流，这样很难培养他们的个性和交际能力，他们因此可能变得孤僻甚至产生某些心理疾病。

78. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that, although extra studies indeed enjoy many obvious advantages, its disadvantages shouldn't be ignored and far outweigh its advantages. It is absurd to force children to take extra studies after school.

通过以上讨论，我们可以得出结论：尽管额外学习的确有很多优点，但它的缺点不可忽视，且远大于它的优点。因此，放学后强迫孩子额外学习是不明智的。

79. Any parents should place considerable emphasis on their children to keep the balance between play and study. As an old saying goes: All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

任何家长都应非常重视保持孩子在学习与玩耍之间的平衡，正如那句老话：只工作，不玩耍，聪明的孩子会变傻。

80. There is a growing tendency for parent these days to stay at home to look after their children instead of returning to work earlier.

现在，父亲或母亲日益倾向于留在家照顾孩子而不是过早返回工作岗位。

81. Parents are firmly convinced that, to send their children to kindergartens or nursery schools will have an unfavorable influence on the growth of children.

父母们坚定地相信把孩子送到幼儿园对孩子的成长不利。

82. However, this idea is now being questioned by more and more experts, who point out that it is unhealthy for children who always stay with their parents at home.

然而，这一想法正遭受越来越多的专家的质疑，他们指出，孩子总是待在家里，和父母在一起，是不健康的。

83. Although parents would be able to devote much more time and energy to their children, it must be admitted that, parents have less experience and knowledge about how to educate and supervise children, when compared with professional teachers working in kindergartens or nursery schools.

尽管父母能在孩子身上投入更多的时间和精力，但是必须承认，与工作在幼儿园的专职教师相比，父母在如何管理教育孩子方面缺乏知识和经验。

84. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw a conclusion that, although the parents' desire to look after children by themselves is understandable, its disadvantages far outweigh the advantages.

通过以上讨论，我们可以得出如下结论：尽管家长想亲自照看孩子的愿望是可以理解的，但是这样做的缺点远大于优点。

85. Parents should be encouraged to send their children to nursery schools, which will bring about profound impacts on children and families, and even the society as a whole.

应该鼓励父母把孩子送到幼儿园，这将对孩子、家庭，甚至整个社会产生深远的影响。

86. Many leaders of government always go into raptures at the mere mention of artistic and cultural projects. They are forever talking about the nice parks, the smart sculptures in central city and the art galleries with various valuable rarities. Nothing, they maintain, is more essential than such projects in the economic growth.

只要一提及艺术和文化项目，一些政府领导就会兴奋不已，他们滔滔不绝地说着美丽的公园，城市中心漂亮的雕塑，还有满是稀世珍宝的艺术展览馆。他们认为在经济发展过

程中，没有什么比这些艺术项目更重要了。

87. But is it really the case? The information I've collected over last few years leads me to believe that artistic and cultural projects may be less useful than many governments think. In fact, basic infrastructure projects are playing extremely important role and should be given priority.

但真的是这样吗？这些年我收集的信息让我相信艺术和文化项目并没有许多政府想像得那么重要。事实上，基础设施建设非常重要，应该予以优先考虑。

88. Those who are in favor of artistic and cultural projects advocate that cultural environment will attract more tourists, which will bring huge profits to local residents. Some people even equate the build of such projects with the improving of economic construction.

那些赞成建设艺术、文化项目的人认为文化环境会吸引更多的游客，这将给当地居民带来巨大的利益。一些人甚至把建设艺术、文化项目与发展经济建设等同起来。

89. Unfortunately, there is very few evidence that big companies are willing to invest huge sum of money in a place without sufficient basic projects, such as supplies of electricity and water.

然而，很少有证据表明大公司愿意把巨额的资金投到一个连水电这些基础设施都不完善的地方去。

90. From what has been discussed above, it would be reasonable to believe that basic projects play far more important role than artistic and cultural projects in people's life and economic growth.

通过以上讨论，我们有理由相信在人们的生活和经济发展方面，基础建设比艺术文化项目发挥着更大的作用。

91. Those urban planners who are blind to this point will pay a heavy price, which they cannot afford.

那些城市的规划者们如果看不到这一点，将会付出他们无法承受的代价。

92. There is a growing tendency these days for many people who live in rural areas to come into and work in cities. This problem has caused wide public concern in most cities all over the world.

农民进城打工正成为日益增长的趋势，这一问题在世界上大部分城市已引起普遍关注。

93. An investigation shows that many emigrants think that working at city provide them with not only a higher salary but also the opportunity of learning new skills.

一项调查显示，许多民工认为在城市打工不仅有较高的收入，而且能学到一些新技术。

94. It must be noted that improvement in agriculture seems not to be able to catch up with the increase in population of rural areas and there are millions of peasants who still live a miserable life and have to face the dangers of exposure and starvation.

必须指出，农业的发展似乎赶不上农村人口的增加，并且仍有成千上万的农民过着缺衣挨饿的贫寒生活。

95. Although rural emigrants contribute greatly to the economic growth of the cities, they may inevitably bring about many negative impacts.

尽管民工对城市的经济发展做出了巨大贡献，他们也不可避免的带来了一些负面影响。

96. Many sociologists point out that rural emigrants are putting pressure on population control and social order, that they are threatening to take already scarce city jobs; and that they have worsened traffic and public health problems.

许多社会学家指出民工给人口控制和社会治安带来压力，威胁着本已萧条的工作市场，恶化了交通和公共卫生状况。

97. It is suggested that governments ought to make efforts to reduce the increasing gap between cities and countryside. They ought to set aside an appropriate fund for improvement of the

standard of peasants' lives. They ought to invite some experts in agriculture to share their experiences, information and knowledge with peasants, which will contribute directly to the economic growth of rural areas.

建议政府应该努力减少正在拉大的城乡差距。应该划拨适当的资金提高农民的生活水平，应该邀请农业专家向农民介绍经验、信息和知识，这些将直接有助于发展农村经济。

98. In conclusion, we must take into account this problem rationally and place more emphases on peasants' lives. Any government that is blind to this point will pay a heavy price.

总之，我们应理智考虑这一问题，重视农民的生活。任何忽视这一点的政府都将为此付出沉重的代价。

99. Although many experts from universities and institutes consistently maintain that it is an inevitable part of an independent life, parents in growing numbers are starting to realize that people, including teachers and experts in education, should pay considerable attention to this problem.

尽管来自高校和研究院的许多专家坚持认为这是独立生活不可避免的一部分，越来越多的家长开始意识到包括教师和教育专家在内的人们应该认真对待这一问题。

100. As for me, it is essential to know, at first, what kind of problems young students would possibly encounter on campus.

我认为，首先应看看学生在校园可能会遇到哪些问题。

101. In addition to the obvious problem—loneliness, another major obstacle, in my opinion, is the alien environments of campus.

除了孤独这一明显的问题之外，我认为另一个困难是对校园环境的不熟悉。

102. Freshmen often get lost on campus, fail to find the way to dormitory or library.

新生常常在校园迷路，不知道去宿舍或图书馆该怎么走。

103. Most important of all, apart from their hometown and parents, students couldn't catch sight of any familiar face and have to suffer from homelessness, which can cause certain serious mental disease.

最重要的是，学生离开了家乡和父母，看不到任何熟悉的面孔，不得不忍受思家之苦，这可能会导致严重的精神疾病。

104. In the first place, school authorities should provide far more services to help freshmen to get used to the new life as soon as possible.

首先，学校应提供更多的服务，帮助新生尽快适应新的生活。

105. The senior and junior students could share their own experiences about how to overcome the difficulties they have ever met, how to adjust to the new environment with new students.

高年级学生可以与新生一起分享他们的经历：如何克服遇到的困难，如何适应新的环境。

106. At the same time, young people should be encouraged to communicate with their peers and develop their interpersonal skills, which may help them greatly to reduce dependence on their parents and are essential in the maintenance of healthy mental condition.

同时，应该鼓励年轻人和他们的同龄人交往，发展他们的交际能力，这将极大地帮助他们减少对父母的依赖并且保持健康的精神状态。

107. In conclusion, we must lay emphasis on this problem and make our maximum contribution to help them spend their first day on campus smoothly.

总之，我们应重视这个问题，尽最大努力帮助他们平稳度过最初的校园生活。

108. There is a general discussion over fashion in recent years. One of the questions under

debate is whether a person should choose comfortable clothes, which he or she likes, regardless of fashion.

近年来，关于时尚存在着广泛的争论。其中一个问题就是一个人是否应选择他喜欢的舒适的衣服，而不管是否时尚。

109. This issue is becoming a matter of concern for more and more people, especially for parents and experts in education.

这一问题已被越来越多的人所关注，尤其是父母和教育专家。

110. Many young people always go into raptures at the merely mention of buying fashion clothes. And they seem to be attracted by colorful material, various styles of fashion clothes. There is nothing, they maintain, that can't be compared with fashion clothes. In fact, fashion clothes had become indispensable part of youngster's life.

许多年轻人一提到时尚服装就兴高采烈。他们似乎被时尚服装那多彩的面料和各种不同的款式所吸引。他们认为没有什么东西可以和时尚的服装相提并论。实际上，时尚的服装已经成为年轻人生活中必不可少的一部分。

111. Many people seem to overlook the basic fact: the major function of clothing is to keep us warm and comfortable.

许多人似乎忽视了这个基本事实：衣服的基本功能是舒适和保暖。

112. Furthermore, people who addict to fashion clothes have to spend more time going shopping and pay more attention to the impression they make on others. As a result, it is impossible to devote enough time and energy in their study and job.

而且，沉湎于时尚服装的人们不得不花费更多时间逛商店，更加注意自己给别人的印象。因此，他们不可能有足够的时间学习或工作。

113. No one can doubt the essential fact that the traffic problem over the last years has caused wide public concern all over the world. Experts in increasing numbers are beginning to believe that such situation would produce unfavorable effects on economic growth of local areas.

没有人能否认这一重要事实：最近几年交通问题在全世界受到了普遍关注。越来越多的专家开始认为这种状况将对当地的经济产生不利影响。

114. There are several reasons for this problem. One of the main reasons is that the number of vehicles is increasing much more rapidly than building of roads. Another primary reason is that there seem to be too many private cars and not enough public buses.

关于这个问题，有很多原因。一个主要原因是车辆增加的数量远快于道路的建设；另一个主要原因是私家车过多而公交车不够。

115. Meanwhile, the number of people, who have access to their own cars, has risen sharply in the recent years.

同时，这几年拥有私人轿车的人数在快速增加。

116. Moreover, many people, including drivers and cyclists, do not obey the traffic rules properly, especially at busy intersections. And this undoubtedly worsens the already grave situation.

而且，许多人，包括司机和骑自行车的人，不能很好地遵守交通规则，特别是在繁忙的十字路口，这无疑对本已严重的路况是雪上加霜。

117. The number of private cars in urban areas should be limited while the number of public buses should be increased.

在城市，私人轿车的数量应得到控制，而公交车的数量应该增加。

118. When asked what kind of school they are willing to send their children to attend, many



parents say they would choose a boarding school rather than day schools for their children.

当问到愿意将孩子送到哪种学校的时候，许多父母认为他们会选择寄宿学校而不是日制学校。

119. Many survey show that people in increasing numbers are beginning to recognize that boarding school provides better environment and facilities for children.

许多调查显示越来越多的人开始意识到寄宿学校能给孩子提供较好的学习环境和设施。

120. At the same time, there are still many people who live under the traditional ideas that day schools play an extremely important role in children's study.

同时，仍有许多人持传统观点，认为日制学校对孩子的学习发挥着极其重要的作用。

121. On the one hand, it is indisputable that boarding schools are exerting a growing important effect, especially in last few years.

一方面，寄宿学校正在发挥越来越重要的作用，尤其是最近几年，这是无可争辩的。

122. Students attend a boarding school would cultivate their independence as apart from their parents.

离开父母上寄宿学校的学生将会培养他们的独立性。

123. What's more, living in school can save them a great deal of time on the way between home and school everyday, so they would be able to concentrate more time and energy on their academic work.

而且，生活在学校里能节省大量往返于学校和家的路上的时间，这会使他们有更多的时间和精力学习。

124. On the other hand, the contribution of day schools can't be ignored.

另一方面，日制学校的贡献是不能忽视的。

125. Due to high tuition fee, most of ordinary families cannot afford to send their children to boarding schools.

因为学费较高，大部分普通家庭支付不起孩子上寄宿学校的费用。

126. Since it is unnecessary to consider students' routine life, day school can lay stress on teaching instead of other aspects, such as management of dormitory and cafeteria.

由于无需考虑学生的日常生活，日制学校可以将重点放在教学上而不是放在像宿舍和食堂管理这些方面。

127. Furthermore, students living in their own home would have access to a comfortable life and have more opportunities to communicate with their parents, which have beneficial impact on development of their personal character.

而且，学生生活在自己家中，有舒适的生活，并有更多机会和父母交流，这对他们个性的培养是有利的。

128. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that both of day schools and boarding schools are important to train young students for our society.

通过以上讨论，我们可以得出结论，寄宿学校和日制学校对我们社会培养年轻学生都是重要的。

129. There is much discussion over science and technology. One of the questions under debate is whether traditional technology and methods are bound to die out when a country begins to develop modern science and technology.

关于科学技术存在许多争论，其中一个问题是：当国家发展现代科学技术时，传统的技术方法是否可能会消亡？

130. As for me, the declining of traditional technology and methods is not a bad thing; it is the natural result of progress of society.

我认为，传统技术方法的消亡不一定是坏事，这是社会进步的自然结果。

131. In the first place, some aspects of the traditional technology and methods are harmful and hampering the development of modern technology science.

首先，传统技术方法有些部分是有害的，并且会阻碍现代科技的发展。

132. Although modern science and technology have proved that such methods are absurd, there are still millions of people use such methods in many remote places nowadays.

尽管现代科学技术已经证明了这些方法是愚昧的，然而在许多偏僻的地方，仍有成千上万的人们在使用这些方法。

133. In the second place, many values of traditional technology are out of date and should be replaced by modern science.

第二点，许多传统技术方法已经过时，应被现代科技取代。

134. Although many people tend to live under the illusion that traditional technology and methods are still playing extremely important role in people's lives, increasing evidences show that it is less useful than many people think.

尽管许多人持有传统观念，认为传统技术方法在人们生活中仍发挥着重要作用，但是越来越多的证据显示它并没有人们想像的那样有用。

135. From what has been discussed above, I firmly believe that time will prove that traditional technology and methods would die out with the development of modern science and technology. The maintenance of the traditional technology and methods is futile.

通过以上讨论，我坚定地相信时间会证明传统技术方法将会随着现代技术的发展而消亡，坚持传统技术方法是徒劳的。

136. At the time when technology means ever more harmful carbon in the air we breathe, we need these forests now more than ever.

当技术的发展意味着我们会吸入更多有害气体时，我们比任何时候都更需要森林。

137. Nothing is more important than to receive education.

没有比接受教育更重要的事了。

138. We cannot emphasize the importance of protecting our eyes too much.

我们再怎么强调保护眼睛的重要性也不为过。

139. There is no denying that the qualities of our living have gone from bad to worse.

无可否认，我们的生活品质已经每况愈下。

140. It is universally acknowledged that trees are indispensable to us.

众所周知，树木对我们来说是不可或缺的。

141. There is no doubt that our educational system leaves something to be desired.

毫无疑问，我们的教育制度并不令人满意。

142. An advantage of using the solar energy is that it won't create any pollution.

使用太阳能的优点是不会产生任何污染。

143. The reason why we have to grow trees is that they can supply fresh air for us.

必须种树的原因是它们能供应我们新鲜的空气。

144. So precious is time that we can't afford to waste it.

时间是如此珍贵，我们不能浪费。

145. Rich as our country is, the qualities of our living are by no means satisfactory.  
虽然我们的国家很富有，但是我们的生活质量却令人很不满意。
146. The harder you work, the more progress you make.  
越努力，进步越大。
147. The more books we read, the more learned we become.  
书读得越多，越有学问。
148. To average people, they often tend to live under the illusion that English often means a good opportunity for one's career, is this really the case?  
一般人常常以为掌握英语就意味着一个好的工作机会，然而事实是这样的吗？
149. By taking exercise, we can always stay healthy.  
通过体育锻炼，我们能够始终保持健康。
150. Listening to music enables us to feel relaxed.  
听音乐能使我们放松。
151. On no account can we ignore the value of knowledge.  
我们绝对不能忽视知识的价值。
152. It is time the authorities concerned took proper steps to solve the traffic problems.  
该是有关当局采取适当的措施来解决交通问题的时候了。
153. Those who violate traffic regulations should be punished.  
违反交通规则的人应该受到处罚。
154. There is no one but longs to go to college.  
人人都希望上大学。
155. Since the examination is around the corner, I am compelled to give up doing sports.  
考试迫在眉睫，我不得不放弃运动。
156. It is conceivable that knowledge plays an important role in our life.  
可想而知，知识在我们的一生中扮演着重要的角色。
157. Summer is sultry. That's the reason why I don't like it.  
夏天很闷热，这就是我不喜欢夏天的原因。
158. The progress of the society is based on harmony.  
社会的进步是以和谐为基础的。
159. We should bring home to people the value of working hard.  
我们应该让人们知道努力的价值。
160. Taking exercise is closely related to health.  
运动与健康息息相关。
161. We should get into the habit of keeping good hours.  
我们应该养成早睡早起的习惯。
162. The condition of our traffic leaves much to be desired.  
我们的交通状况令人不满意。
163. Smoking has a great influence on our health.  
抽烟对我们的健康有很大的影响。
164. Reading does good to our mind.  
读书有益于心灵。
165. Overwork does harm to health.  
过度工作对健康有害。
166. Pollution poses a great threat to our existence.

污染对我们的生存造成巨大威胁。

167. We should do our best to achieve our goal in life.

我们应尽全力去达成我们的人生目标。

168. Whether a large family is a good thing or not is a very popular topic, which is often talked about not only by city residents but by farmers as well.

家庭人口多好还是少好是一个非常大众化的话题，不仅城里人，而且农民都经常讨论这个问题。

169. As is known to all, fake and inferior commodities harm the interests of consumers.

众所周知，假冒伪劣商品损害消费者的利益。

170. Today an increasing number of people have realized that law education is of great importance. In order to keep law and order, every one of us is supposed to get a law education.

现在，越来越多的人认识到法制教育的重要性。为了维护社会治安，我们每个人都应该接受法制教育。

171. From what I have mentioned above, we can see clearly that violence on TV has great influence on youngsters' behaviors.

从上面所提到的，我们可以清楚地看到，电视暴力对青少年的影响是极其深远的。

172. There are two reasons for the improvement in people's living conditions. In the first place, we have been carrying out the reform and opening-up policy. Secondly, there has been a rapid expansion of our national economy. Furthermore, the birth rate has been put under control.

人民生活状况改善的原因有两点。首先，我们一直在贯彻执行改革开放政策。其次，国民经济正在迅速发展，而且出生率已经得到控制。

173. My suggestions to deal with the problem are as follows. To begin with, it is urgent to create nature reserves. Secondly, certain rare wild animals that are going to be extinct should be collected, fed and reproduced artificially. Finally, those who hunter them must be punished severely.

对如何解决这个问题，我的建议如下：首先，迫在眉睫的是建立自然保护区。其次，有些濒临灭绝的珍稀野生动物应该被收捕、人工喂养并繁殖。最后，对于捕猎珍稀野生动物的人必须严惩。

174. People differ in their attitudes towards failure. Faced with it, some of them can stand up to it, draw useful lessons from it and try hard to fulfill what they are determined to do. Others, however, lose heart and give in.

人们对失败持有不同的态度。面对失败，有人能够经得起考验，从失败中汲取教训，并努力去完成他们下定决心要做的事情。然而，另一些人却丧失信心并退却了。

175. It is desirable to build more hospitals, shopping centers, recreation centers, cinemas and other public facilities to meet the growing needs of people.

人们希望建立更多的医院、购物中心、娱乐中心、电影院和其他公用设施来满足日益增长的需求。

176. As a popular saying goes, "Everything has two sides." Now the public are benefiting more and more from scientific and technological inventions. On the other hand, the progress of science and technology is bringing us a lot of trouble. People in many countries are suffering from public hazards.

常言道：事情总是一分为二的。如今人们从科技发明中受益越来越多。另一方面，科技进步也给我们带来了许多麻烦，现在许多国家的人民饱受公害之苦。

177. Let's take cars for example. They not only pollute the air in cities, but make them

crowded. Furthermore, they are responsible for a lot of traffic accidents. The noise made by cars disturbs the residents living on both sides of streets all day and night.

以汽车为例，汽车不仅污染城市空气，而且使城市拥挤不堪。此外，汽车造成许多交通事故。汽车所产生的噪音使居住在街道两旁的居民日夜不得安宁。

178. It is generally believed that the chief reason for the increase in population in developed countries is not so much the rise in birth rates as the decline in death rates as a result of the improvement in medical care.

普遍认为，发达国家人口增长的主要原因与其说是出生率的上升，还不如说是由于医疗保健的改善使死亡率下降了。

179. There is no doubt that the increase in demand caused the rise in prices.

毫无疑问，需求的增长导致了价格的上涨。

180. Additional social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration movements.

由于人口的猛增或大量人口流动引发的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

181. Whereas other societies look to the past for guidance, we cast our nets forward.

182. It is the belief in a brighter future that gives us optimism.

183. Even these days, when not all progress seems positive (nuclear weapons, air pollution, unemployment, etc. ), the belief remains that for every problem there is a rational solution.

184. The job of the parents is to give the children every opportunity while they are growing up and then get out of their way.

185. What deference people in authority do command is based on their actual powers rather than on their age, wisdom, or dignity.

186. In a society that changes as fast as ours, experience simply does not have the value that it does in traditional societies.

187. It has taken a long time to convince the public that free enterprise does not mean that a company should be free to pollute the air, foul the rivers, and destroy the forests.

188. The assembly line reduced workers to cogs of machinery and made their jobs unutterably boring, but it produced goods fast.

189. Food is prepackaged and shopping is impersonal, but the efficiency of the operation produces lower prices and less shopping time.

190. As an American is always striving to change his lot, he never fully identifies with any group.

191. In America, there are no such expressions such as in China where “the fat pig gets slaughtered,” or in Japan, where “the nail that sticks out gets hammered down.”

192. This freedom from the group has enabled the American to become “Economic Man”—one directed almost purely by profit motive, mobile and unencumbered by family or community obligations.

193. Equipped with the money, one can acquire the taste, style, and ideas that mark each class and launch a quick ascent of the social ladder.

194. Actually, persons in status societies who are secure in their niches are allowed more eccentricity than Americans, who rely heavily on signals that other people like them.

195. When half the population goes to college, one cannot expect the colleges to maintain the same standards as in countries where only the elite attend.

196. Just as not every Japanese is hardworking and deferential to superiors, not every

Chinese is devoted to family, not every American is ambitious or patriotic—or even unsophisticated.

197. No one could seriously think that anyone who grows up poor, lives in a bad neighborhood, and attends an inferior school has an opportunity equal to that of someone more favored.

198. Americans may not have achieved equality, but at least they aspire to it, which is more than many other nations can claim.

199. In many countries, when jobs become available for young people in distant cities, when television begins to dominate home life, when ready-made foods appear in the markets, the culture appears more “American” —although the resemblance could be entirely superficial.

200. Someone who looks around or down appears shifty to Americans, although in fact one doesn't stare continuously at the other person, but glances elsewhere every few seconds.

201. When the demand for something is greater than its supply, producers and suppliers will sense the possibility of making a profit—the excess of revenues over expenses is the profit.

202. As the case illustrates, competition takes four general forms: pure competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly.

203. The classic example of pure competition occurs with a commodity, like wheat or corn, that has so many producers that no one of them can control its selling price.

204. A monopoly occurs when one company alone offers a particular food or service and therefore controls the market and price for it.

205. Private restaurants serve gourmet food for \$70 per person; incentives boosted agricultural production 25 percent and industrial output 80 percent in just three years; farmers are encouraged to raise as much as they can on their own plots, and some become almost rich in the process.

206. All these changes in China's economic life have brought changes in China's social and cultural life as well, many of which unwanted.

207. If productivity measures the efficiency of an economy, a measure of what an economic system produces is its gross national product (GNP), which is the current market value of all final goods and services that a nation produces within a particular period.

208. Current wisdom says that if you want a successful product, you need first to perform detailed market analysis, making sure that there are plenty of people who need the new product and that your entry into the market will be able to gain a significant share of that market.

209. Started at the turn of the century, 3M ( a giant American company) has been growing at a healthy rate of about 10 percent a year and it boasts of having 45, 000 products on the market.

210. An entrepreneur is someone like Tom Monaghan, the man who after brushes with bankruptcy turned Domino's Pizza into the nation's fastest-growing franchise chain.

211. The extent to which the broadcast media should be censored for offensive language and behavior involves a conflict between our right as individuals to freely express ourselves and the duty of government to protect its citizenry from potential harm.

212. Although we may not have conclusive scientific evidence of a cause-effect relationship, ample anecdotal evidence establishes a significant correlation.

213. Moreover, both common sense and our experiences with children inform us that people tend to mimic the language and behavior they are exposed to.

214. Those who advocate unbridled individual expression might point out that the right of free speech is intrinsic to a democracy and necessary to its survival.
215. In sum, it is in our best interest as a society for the government to censor broadcast media for obscene and offensive language and behavior.
216. While individuals have primary responsibility for learning new skills and finding work, both industry and government have some obligation to provide them with the means of doing so.
217. The suggested reason for buying the car is obvious: it is the intelligent choice.
218. In conclusion, I agree that appeals to emotion are more powerful tools than arguments and reasoning for promoting products.
219. Advertising is obviously the most influential art form in this century; it is, therefore, tempting to think that it is the most important.
220. The lesson here is that advertising, in itself, probably will not achieve as great importance as art.
221. Requiring businesses to provide complete product information to customers promotes various consumer interests, but at the same time imposes burdens on businesses, government, and taxpayer.
222. While I doubt that buildings determine our character or basic personality traits, I argue that they can greatly influence our attitudes, moods, and even life styles.
223. Numerous psychological studies show that different colors influence behavior, attitudes, and emotions in distinctly different ways.
224. Women differ fundamentally from men in childbearing ability; related to this ability is the maternal instinct—a desire to nurture—that is far stronger for women than for men, generally speaking.
225. In consumer-driven industries, innovation, product differentiation, and creativity are crucial to lasting success.
226. And in technology, when there are no conventional practices or ways of thinking to begin with, companies that fail to break away from last year's paradigm are soon left behind by the competition.
227. Whether an individual saves too little or borrows too much depends on the purpose and extent of either activity.
228. The evidence suggests that, on balance, people today tend to concern themselves with only practical matters that are related to their life.
229. Traditionally, saving is viewed as a virtue, while borrowing is considered as a vice.
230. However, just the opposite may be true under certain circumstances.

## 第二节 Argument 写作常用句型

1. The mere fact that ticket sales in recent years for screenplay-based movies have exceeded those for book-based movies is insufficient evidence to conclude that writing screenplays now provides greater financial opportunity for writers.

2. It is possible that fees paid by movie studios for screenplays will decrease in the future relative to those for book rights.
3. The argument fails to rule out the possibility that a writer engage in both types of writing as well as other types.
4. In any event, the advertisement provides no justification for the mutually exclusive choice that it imposes on the writer.
5. The argument simply equates success with movie ticket sales, which is unwarranted.
6. The author assumes that physical capabilities are the only attributes necessary to operate a motor vehicle.
7. Moreover, the author provides no evidence that the realism of color photography is the reason for its predominance.
8. This assumption presents a false dilemma, since the two media are not necessarily mutually exclusive alternatives.
9. Common sense tells us that a photographer can succeed by working in both media.
10. The argument ignores the factors—such as initiative, creativity, technical skills, and business judgment—that may be more important than the choice of medium in determining success in photography.
11. The major problem with the argument is that the stated similarities between Company A and B are insufficient to support the conclusion that Company A will suffer a fate similar to Company B's.
12. Consequently, the mere fact that Company A holds a large share of the video-game hardware and software market does not support the claim that Company A will also fail.
13. Thus, the author unfairly assumes that highly-rated public television programs are necessarily widely viewed, or popular.
14. While this may be true in some cases, it is equally possible that only companies with products that are already best-sellers can afford the higher ad rates that popular shows demand.
15. Admittedly, the vice president's reasoning linking employee benefits with company profits seems reasonable on the surface.
16. One can infer from the survey's results that a full one-third of the respondents may have viewed the current benefits package unfavorably.
17. Lacking more specific information about how these other employees responded, it is impossible to assess the reliability of the survey's results or to make an informed recommendation.
18. It is unlikely that the brief one-week periods under comparison are representative of longer time periods.
19. If so, even though 3 percent more accidents occurred after the change, the author's argument that changing the speed limit increases danger for drivers would be seriously weakened.
20. The editorial fails to take into account possible differences between East and West Cambria that are relevant to how drivers react to speed-limit changes.
21. In addition, while it is true that many voters change their minds several times before voting, and that some remain undecided until entering the voting booth, this is not true of everyone.
22. Without knowing the extent and nature of the damage resulting from the bad publicity or the reason for the violation, we cannot accept the author's conclusion.
23. The author's proposal is inconsistent with the author's conclusion about the consequences of adopting an ethics code.



24. To begin with, the author fails to consider health threats posed by incinerating trash.
25. The author's conclusion that switching to incineration would be more salutary for public health would be seriously undermined.
26. However, this is not necessarily the case.
27. The author's implicit claim that incinerators are economically advantageous to landfills is poorly supported.
28. Consequently, unless the author can demonstrate that the city will incur expenses that are not covered by the increased revenues from these projects, the author's concern about these issues is unfounded.
29. First of all, while asserting that real incomes are rising, the author provides no evidence to support this assertion.
30. But no evidence is provided to show that this explanation is correct.
31. Moreover, the author fails to consider and rule out other factors that might account for proportional decreases in spending on food.
32. The author ignores other likely benefits of agricultural technology that affect food pieces only indirectly or not at all.
33. In the first place, a great deal of empirical evidence shows that sequels are often not as profitable as the original movie.
34. However, unless the original cast and production team are involved in making the sequel, there is a good chance it will not be financially successful.
35. Since the difficulties inherent in this process make it hard to predict whether the result will be a success or a failure, the conclusion that the sequel will be profitable is presumptuous.
36. This assumption overlooks other criteria for determining a bridge's importance—such as the number of commuters using the bridge, the role of the bridge in local emergencies and disasters, and the impact that bridge closure would have on the economies of nearby cities.
37. Without such evidence, we cannot accept the author's conclusion that no government funds should be directed toward maintaining the Styx River Bridge.
38. The fact that the nearby city has a weakening economy does not prove that the city will not contribute significantly to tax revenues.
39. Substantiating this assumption requires examining the proper duty of government.
40. Accordingly, this assumption is simply an unproven claim.
41. The author is presenting a false dilemma by imposing an either-or choice between two courses of action that need not be mutually exclusive.
42. It is equally possible that legislators can address both areas of concern concurrently.
43. The argument relies on the assumption that the legislators in question have the opportunity to address urban crime problems.
44. Finally, the author unfairly trivializes the severity of rural crime by simply comparing it with urban crime.
45. It is possible that the sales trend in a particular location is not representative of sales in other regions.
46. However, the author fails to acknowledge and rule out other possible causes of such accidents.
47. A third problem with the argument is that the statistical evidence upon which it relies is too vague to be informative.

48. If the subjects for the study were randomly chosen and represent a diverse cross section of the population of shampoo users, the results will be reliable regardless of the number of participants.
49. Experience alone is far from being enough to guarantee minimized processing costs.
50. Given that Olympic Food does benefit from lowered processing costs due to its years of experience, the prediction about maximum profits is still in lack of solid ground.

## 第七章 GRE 写作常用名人名言、 格言警句

### 第一节 GRE 写作常用名人名言

#### 理 想 篇

1. Do not, for one repulse, give up the purpose that you resolved to effect. (William Shakespeare, British dramatist)

不要只因一次失败，就放弃你原来决心想达到的目的。（英国剧作家 莎士比亚）

2. Don't part with your illusions. When they are gone you may still exist, but you have ceased to live. (Mark Twain, American writer)

不要放弃你的幻想。当幻想没有了以后，你还可以生存，但是你虽生犹死。（美国作家 马克·吐温）

3. I want to bring out the secrets of nature and apply them for the happiness of man. I don't know of any better service to offer for the short time we are in the world. (Thomas Edison, American inventor)

我想揭示大自然的秘密，用来造福人类。我认为，在我们的短暂一生中，最好的贡献莫过于此了。（美国发明家 爱迪生）

4. Ideal is the beacon. Without ideal, there is no secure direction; without direction, there is no life. (Leo Tolstoy, Russian writer)

理想是指路明灯。没有理想，就没有坚定的方向；没有方向，就没有生活。（俄国作家 托尔斯泰）

5. If winter comes, can spring be far behind? (P. B. Shelley, British poet)

冬天来了，春天还会远吗？（英国诗人雪莱）

6. If you doubt yourself, then indeed you stand on shaky ground. (Ibsen, Norwegian dramatist)

如果你怀疑自己，那么你的立足点确实不稳固了。（挪威剧作家 易卜生）

7. If you would go up high, then use your own legs !Do not let yourselves carried aloft; do not seat yourselves on other people's backs and heads. (F. W. Nietzsche, German Philosopher)

如果你想走到高处，就要使用自己的两条腿！不要让别人把你抬到高处；不要坐在别人的背上和头上。（德国哲学家 尼采）

8. It is at our mother's knee that we acquire our noblest and truest and highest, but there is seldom any money in them. (Mark Twain, American writer)

就是在我们母亲的膝上，我们获得了我们的最高尚、最真诚和最远大的理想，但是里面很少有任何金钱。（美国作家 马克·吐温）

9. Living without an aim is like sailing without a compass. (Davy de La Pailleterie, French Writer)

生活没有目标就像航海没有指南针。（法国作家 大仲马）

10. The ideals which have lighted my way, and time after time have given me new courage to face life cheerfully have been kindness, beauty and truth. (Albert Einstein, American scientist)

有些理想曾为我们引过道路，并不断给我新的勇气以欣然面对人生，那些理想就是一一真、善、美。（美国科学家 爱因斯坦）

11. The important thing in life is to have a great aim, and the determination to attain it. (Johan

Wolfgang von Goethe, German Poet and dramatist)

人生重要的事情就是确定一个伟大的目标，并决心实现它。(德国诗人、戏剧家 歌德)

12. The man with a new idea is a crank until the idea succeeds. (Mark Twain, American writer)

具有新想法的人在其想法实现之前是个怪人。(美国作家 马克·吐温)

13. The only limit to our realization of tomorrow will be our doubts of today. (Franklin Roosevelt, American president)

实现明天理想的惟一障碍是今天的疑虑。(美国总统 罗斯福)

14. When an end is lawful and obligatory, the indispensable means to it are also lawful and obligatory. (Abraham Lincoln, American president)

如果一个目的是正当而必须做的，则达到这个目的的必要手段也是正当而必须采取的。(美国总统 林肯)

## 奋 斗 篇

1. Genius only means hard-working all one's life. (Mendeleev, Russian Chemist)

天才只意味着终身不懈的努力。(俄国化学家 门捷列耶夫)

2. I have nothing to offer but blood, toil tears and sweat. (Winston Churchill, British Politician)

我所能奉献的没有其他，只有热血、辛劳、眼泪与汗水。(英国政治家 丘吉尔)

3. Man errs so long as he strives. (Johan Wolfgang Goethe, German poet and dramatist)

人只要奋斗就会犯错误。(德国诗人、剧作家 歌德)

4. My fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country. My fellow citizens of the world; ask not what America will do for you, but what together we can do for the freedom of man. (John Kennedy, American President)

美国同胞们，不要问国家能为你们做些什么，而要问你们能为国家做些什么。全世界的公民们，不要问美国将为你做些什么，而要问我们共同能为人类的自由做些什么。(美国总统 肯尼迪)

5. Our destiny offers not the cup of despair, but the chalice of opportunity. (Richard Nixon, American President)

命运给予我们的不是失望之酒，而是机会之杯。(美国总统 尼克松)

6. Patience is bitter, but its fruit is sweet. (Jean Jacques Rousseau, French thinker)

忍耐是痛苦的，但它的果实是甜蜜的。(法国思想家 卢梭)

7. Progress is the activity of today and the assurance of tomorrow. (Emerson, American thinker)

进步是今天的活动、明天的保证。(美国思想家 爱默生)

8. The world can be changed by man's endeavor, and that this endeavor can lead to something new and better. No man can sever the bonds that unite him to his society simply by averting his eyes. He must ever be receptive and sensitive to the new; and have sufficient courage and skill to novel facts and to deal with them. (Franklin Roosevelt, American President)

人经过努力可以改变世界，这种努力可以使人类达到新的、更美好的境界。没有人仅凭闭目、不看社会现实就能割断自己与社会的联系。他必须敏感，随时准备接受新鲜事物；他必须有勇气与能力去面对新的事实，解决新问题。(美国总统 罗斯福)

9. There is no royal road to science, and only those who do not dread the fatiguing climb of gaining its numinous summits. (Karl Marx, German revolutionary)

在科学上没有平坦的大道，只有不畏劳苦沿着其崎岖之路攀登的人，才有希望达到它光辉的顶点。(德国革命家 马克思)

10. The man who has made up his mind to win will never say “impossible”. (Bonaparte Napoleon, French emperor )

凡是决心取得胜利的人是从来不说“不可能的”。(法国皇帝 拿破仑)

11. To do whatever needs to be done to preserve this last and greatest bastion of freedom. (Ronald Reagan, American President )

为了保住这最后的、最伟大的自由堡垒，我们必须尽我们所能。(美国总统 里根)

12. We cannot always build the future for our youth, but we can build our youth for the future. (Franklin Roosevelt, American president )

我们不能总是为我们的青年造就美好未来，但我们能够为未来造就我们的青年一代。(美国总统 罗斯福)

13. Where there is a will, there is a way. ( Thomas Edison, American inventor )

有志者，事竟成。(美国发明家 爱迪生)

## 成 功 篇

1. Achievement provides the only real pleasure in life. ( Thomas Edison, American inventor )

有所成就是人生惟一的真正乐趣。(美国发明家 爱迪生)

2. But has the last word been said ? Is all hope to be lost ? Is the defeat final? No ! (Charles De Gaulle, French president )

但是难道败局已定，胜利已经无望？不，不能这样说！(法国总统 戴高乐)

3. I succeeded because I willed it; I never hesitated. (Bonaparte Napoleon, French emperor )

我成功是因为我有决心，从不踌躇。(法国皇帝 拿破仑)

4. If you wish to succeed, you should use persistence as your good friend, experience as your reference, prudence as your brother and hope as your sentry. (Thomas Edison, American inventor )

如果你希望成功，当以恒心为良友、以经验为参谋、以谨慎为兄弟、以希望为哨兵。(美国发明家 爱迪生)

5. Only those who have the patience to do simple things perfectly ever acquire the skill to do difficult things easily. (Friedrich Schiller, German Dramatist and poet) .

只有有耐心圆满完成简单工作的人，才能够轻而易举地完成困难的事。(德国剧作家、诗人 席勒)

6. Power invariably means both responsibility and danger. (Theodore Roosevelt, American president)

实力永远意味着责任和危险。(美国总统 罗斯福)

7. Success covers a multitude of blunders. (George Bernard Shaw, British Dramatist)

成功由大量的失望铸就。(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)

8. The people who get on in this world are the people who get up and look for circumstances they want, and if they cannot find them. they make them. (George Bernard Shaw, British dramatist )

在这个世界上，取得成功的人是那些努力寻找他们想要的机会的人，如果找不到机会，他们就去创造机会。(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)

9. You have to believe in yourself. That's the secret of success. (Charles Chaplin, American actor )

人必须相信自己，这是成功的秘诀。(美国演员 卓别林)

## 健 康 篇

1. A light heart lives long. ( William Shakespeare, British dramatist )  
豁达者长寿。(英国剧作家 莎士比亚)
2. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise. ( Benjamin Franklin, American president )  
早睡早起会使人健康、富有和聪明。(美国总统 富兰克林)
3. Sloth, like rust, consumes faster than labor wears. ( Benjamin Franklin, American president )  
懒惰像生锈一样，比操劳更能消耗身体。(美国总统 富兰克林)
4. The first wealth is health. ( Ralph Waldo Emerson, American thinker )  
健康是人生第一财富。(美国思想家 爱默生)

## 幸 福 篇

1. A lifetime of happiness !No man alive could bear it; it would be hell on earth. ( G. Bernard Shaw, British dramatist )  
终身幸福！这是任何活着的人都无法忍受的，那将是人间地狱。(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)
2. Happiness is a form courage. ( H. Jackson, British writer )  
幸福是勇气的一种形式。(英国作家 杰克逊)
3. Happy is the man who is living by his hobby. ( G. Bernard Shaw, British dramatist )  
醉心于某种癖好的人是幸福的。(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)
4. Happiness lies not in the mere possession of money; it lies in the joy of achievement, in the thrill of creative effort. ( Franklin Roosevelt, American president )  
幸福不在于拥有金钱，而在于获得成就时的喜悦以及产生创造力的激情。(美国总统 罗斯福)
5. Human felicity is produced not so much by great pieces of good fortune that seldom happen, as by little advantages that occur every day. ( Benjamin Franklin, American president ) .  
与其说人类的幸福来自偶尔发生的鸿运，不如说来自每天都有的小实惠。(美国总统 富兰克林)
6. Most folks are about as happy as they make up their minds to be. ( Abraham Lincoln, American president )  
对于大多数人来说，他们认定自己有多幸福，就有多幸福。(美国总统 林肯)
7. The secret of being miserable is to have leisure to bother about whether you are happy or not. ( George Bernard Shaw, British dramatist )  
痛苦的秘密在于有闲工夫担心自己是否幸福。(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)
8. The supreme happiness of life is the conviction that we are loved. ( Victor Hugo, French novelist )  
生活中最大的幸福是坚信有人爱我们。(法国小说家 雨果)
9. There is no paradise on earth equal to the union of love and innocence. ( Jean Jacques Rousseau, French thinker )  
人间最大的幸福莫如既有爱情又清白无暇。(法国思想家 卢梭)
10. To really understand a man we must judge him in misfortune. ( Bonaparte Napoleon, French emperor )  
要真正了解一个人，需在不幸中考察他。(法国皇帝 拿破仑)
11. We have no more right to consume happiness without producing it than to consume wealth

without producing it. (George Bernard Shaw, British dramatist)

正像我们无权只享受财富而不创造财富一样， 我们也无权只享受幸福而不创造幸福。  
(英国剧作家 肖伯纳)

## 时 间 篇

1. At twenty years of age, the will reigns; at thirty, the wit; and at forty, the judgment.  
(Benjamin Franklin, American president)

20 岁时起支配作用的是意志, 30 岁时是机智, 40 岁时是判断。(美国总统 富兰克林)

2. Do you love life? Then do not squander time; for that's the stuff life is made of. (Benjamin Franklin, American president)

你热爱生命吗? 那么, 别浪费时间, 因为生命是由时间组成的。(美国总统 富兰克林)

3. Each moment in history is a fleeting time, precious and unique. (Richard Nixon, American president)

历史巨轮飞转, 分分秒秒的时间都十分宝贵, 也独具意义。(美国总统 尼克松)

4. Fish and visitors smell three days. (Franklin Benjamin, American president)

鱼放三天发臭, 客住三天讨嫌。(美国总统 富兰克林)

5. I am a slow walker, but I never walk backwards. (Abraham Lincoln, American president)

我走得很慢, 但是我从来不会后退。(美国总统 林肯)

6. If you want to understand today, you have to search yesterday. (Pearl Buck, American female writer)

想要懂得今天, 就必须研究昨天。(美国女作家 赛珍珠)

7. In delay there lies no plenty; Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty; Youth's a stuff that will not endure. (William Shakespeare, British dramatist)

迁延蹉跎, 来日无多, 二十丽姝, 请来吻我, 衰草枯杨, 青春易过。(英国剧作家 莎士比亚)

8. Never leave that until tomorrow, which you can do today. (Benjamin Franklin, American president)

今天的事不要拖到明天。(美国总统 富兰克林)

9. Ordinary people merely think how they shall spend their time; a man of talent tries to use it. (Arthur Schopenhauer, German philosopher)

普通人只想到如何度过时间, 有才能的人设法利用时间。(德国哲学家 叔本华)

10. The golden age is before us, not behind us. (Mark Twain, American writer)

黄金时代在我们面前而不在我们背后。(美国作家 马克·吐温)

11. The time of life is short; to spend that shortness basely, it would be too long. (William Shakespeare, British dramatist)

人生苦短, 若虚度年华, 则短暂的人生就太长了。(英国剧作家 莎士比亚)

12. Time is money. (Benjamin Franklin, American president)

时间就是金钱。(美国总统 富兰克林)

13. To choose time is to save time. (Francis Bacon, British philosopher)

合理安排时间就是节约时间。(英国哲学家 培根)

14. We always have time enough, if we will but use it aright. (Johan Wolfgang von Goethe, German poet)

只要我们能善用时间, 就永远不愁时间不够用。(德国诗人 歌德)

15. Weep no more, no sigh, nor groan. Sorrow calls no time that's gone. (John Fletcher, British

dramatist )

别哭泣，别叹息，别呻吟，悲伤唤不回流逝的时光。（英国剧作家 弗莱彻）

## 学 习 篇

1. Eternal truths will be neither true nor eternal unless they have fresh meaning for every new social situation. (Franklin Roosevelt, American president )

永恒的真理如果不在新的社会形势下赋予新的意义，要么就不是真理，要么就不是永恒的。（美国总统 罗斯福）

2. Histories make men wise; poems witty; the mathematics subtle; natural philosophy deep; moral grave; logic and rhetoric able to contend. (Francis Bacon, British philosopher )

历史使人明智；诗词使人灵秀；数学使人周密；自然哲学使人深刻；伦理使人庄重；逻辑修辞学使人善辩。（英国哲学家 培根）

3. If you don't learn to think when you are young, you may never learn. (Thomas Edison, American inventor )

如果你年轻时就没有学会思考，那么就永远学不会思考。（美国发明家 爱迪生）

4. Natural abilities are like natural plants that need pruning by study. (Francis Bacon, British philosopher )

天生的才干如同天生的植物一样， 需要靠学习来修剪。（英国哲学家 培根）

## 工 作 篇

1. Don't gild the lily. (William Shakespeare, British dramatist)

不要给百合花镀金/画蛇添足。（英国剧作家 莎士比亚）

2. I can live for two months on a good compliment. (Mark Twain, American writer)

只凭一句赞美的话我就可以充实地活上两个月。（美国作家 马克·吐温）

3. It is no use doing what you like; you have got to like what you do. (Winston Churchill, British prime minister)

不能爱哪行才干哪行， 要干哪行爱哪行。（美国首相 丘吉尔）

4. My philosophy of life is work. (Thomas Alva Edison, American inventor)

我的人生哲学就是工作。（美国发明家 爱迪生）

5. When work is a pleasure, life is joy ! When work is duty, life is slavery. (Maxim Gorky, Russian writer )

工作是一种乐趣时， 生活是一种享受！工作是一种义务时， 生活则是一种苦役。（俄国作家 高尔基）

6. Work banishes those three great evils: boredom, vice, and poverty. (Voltaire, French philosopher )

工作撵跑三个魔鬼： 无聊、 堕落和贫穷。（法国哲学家 伏尔泰）

## 知 识 篇

1. Activity is the only road to knowledge. (George Bernard Shaw, British dramatist)

行动是通往知识的惟一道路。（英国剧作家 肖伯纳）

2. A free man obtains knowledge from many sources besides books. (Thomas Jefferson, American president)

一个自由的人除了从书本上获取知识外， 还可以从许多别的来源获得知识。（美国总统 杰斐逊）



3. A great part to the information I have was acquired by looking up something and finding something else on the way. (Adams Franklin, American humorist )

我的大部分知识都是这样获得的：在寻找某个资料时意外地发现了另外的资料。(美国幽默作家 富兰克林)

4. If a man empties his purse into his head, no man can take it away from him; an investment in knowledge always pays the best interest. (Benjamin Franklin, American president )

倾己所有追求知识，没有人能夺走它；向知识投资，收益最佳。(美国总统 富兰克林)

5. Imagination is more important than knowledge. (Albert Einstein, American scientist )

想象力比知识更为重要。(美国科学家 爱因斯坦)

6. Knowledge is power. (Francis Bacon, British philosopher )

知识就是力量。(英国哲学家 培根)

7. The empty vessels make the greatest sound. (William Shakespeare, British dramatist )

满瓶不响，半瓶咣当。(英国剧作家 莎士比亚)

### 教 育 篇

1. And gladly would learn, and gladly teach. (Chaucer, British poet)

勤于学习的人才能乐于施教。(英国诗人 乔叟)

2. Better be unborn than untaught, for ignorance is the root of misfortune. (Plato, Ancient Greek philosopher)

与其不受教育，不如不生，因为无知是不幸的根源。(古希腊哲学家 柏拉图)

3. Genius without education is like silver in the mine. (Benjamin Franklin, American president )

未受教育的天才，犹如矿中之银。(美国总统 富兰克林)

4. The roots of education are bitter, but the fruit is sweet. (Aristotle, Ancient Greek philosopher )

教育的根是苦的，但其果实是甜的。(古希腊哲学家 亚里士多德)

### 文 化 篇

1. A great poem is a fountain forever overflowing with the waters of wisdom and delight. (P. B. Shelley, British poet )

伟大的诗篇即是永远喷出智慧和欢欣之水的喷泉。(英国诗人 雪莱)

2. A novel is a mirror walking along a main road. (Stendhal, French writer )

一部小说犹如一面在大街上走的镜子。(法国作家 司汤达)

3. Art is a lie that tells the truth. (Picasso, Spanish painter )

艺术是揭示真理的谎言。(西班牙画家 毕加索)

4. Humor has been well defined as thinking in fun while feeling in earnest. (Mark Twain, American novelist )

幽默被人正确地解释为“以诚挚表达感受，寓深思于嬉笑”。(美国小说家 马克·吐温)

5. The decline of literature indicates the decline of a nation; the two keep in their downward tendency. (Johan Wolfgang von Goethe, German poet )

文学的衰落表明一个民族的衰落。这两者走下坡路的时间是齐头并进的。(德国诗人 歌德)

6. When one loves one's art no service seems too hard. ( O. Henry, American novelist )  
一旦热爱艺术， 什么奉献也不难。 (美国小说家 欧·亨利)

## 第二节 GRE 写作常用格言警句

### A

1. A bad workman always blames his tools. 拙匠总怪工具差。
2. A brave man may fall, but he cannot yield. 勇者可能跌倒， 但不会屈服。
3. A burnt child dreads the fire. 烧伤过的孩子怕见火 (意同： 一朝被蛇咬， 三年怕草绳)。
4. A constant guest is never welcome. 常客招人嫌。
5. A contented mind is a perpetual feast. 知足常乐。
6. A cracked bell can never sound well. 破钟敲不响。
7. A drowning man will catch at a straw. 人快淹死时稻草也要抓。
8. A fair death honors the whole life. 死得其所， 流芳百世。
9. A fox may grow grey, but never good. 江山易改， 本性难移。
10. A friend in need is a friend in indeed. 患难识知己。
11. A friend is easier lost than found. 失友容易， 交友难。
12. A good beginning is half the battle. 好的开端是成功的一半。
13. A good book is the best of friends, the same today and forever. 好书如挚友， 情谊永不渝。
14. A good husband makes a good wife. 夫善则妻贤。
15. A good name is sooner lost than won. 美名易失， 不易得。
16. A good wife is a good prize. 良妻赛宝石。
17. A good winter brings a good summer. 好冬必有好夏。
18. A house divided against itself cannot stand. 家庭不睦， 万事不兴。
19. A lazy youth, a lousy age. 少时懒惰， 老来虱咬 (意指： 少壮不努力， 老大徒悲伤)。
20. A little help is worth a deal of pity. 一点帮助胜于一车同情。
21. A little is better than none. 聊胜于无。
22. A little learning is a dangerous thing. 浅学误人。
23. A little pot is soon hot. 壶小易热， 量小易怒。
24. A living dog is better than a dead lion. 死狮不如活狗。
25. A man can only die once. 人生只有一回死。
26. A man is known by his friends. 视其友， 知其人。
27. A man who has friends must show himself friendly. 要想交朋友， 就得有诚意。
28. A merry heart goes all the way. 心情愉快， 万事顺利。
29. A miss is as good as a mile. 失之毫厘， 差之千里。
30. A new broom sweeps clean. 新官上任三把火。
31. A penny saved is a penny earned. 省一文就得一文。
32. A rolling stone gathers no moss. 滚石不生苔。
33. A secret between more than two is no secret. 三人知， 天下晓。
34. A smooth sea never made a skillful mariner. 平静的大海不能造就出熟练的水手。

35. A still tongue makes a wise head. 寡言为智。
36. A stitch in time saves nine. 一针及时省九针。
37. A straw will show which way the wind blows. 草动知风向。
38. A tale never loses in the telling. 故事越传越长。
39. A thing of beauty is a joy for ever. 美好的事物，回味无穷。
40. A thing you don't want is dear at any price. 不需要的东西多少钱都贵。
41. A true jest is no jest. 真笑话并非笑话。
42. A useful trade is a mine of gold. 一技在身犹如金矿在手。
43. A willful man must have his way. 只要人有恒，万事皆可成。
44. A woman's work is never done. 妇女的家务事永远也做不完。
45. A wonder lasts but nine days. 什么新奇的事，也新不了几天。
46. A word to the wise is enough. 聪明人一点即明。
47. A work ill done must be twice done. 马虎干活，准得返工。
48. Absence makes the heart grow fonder. 别离情更深。
49. Achievement is founded on diligence and wasted upon recklessness. 业精于勤，荒于嬉。
50. Actions speak louder than words. 百说不如一干。
51. Adversity makes a man wise, not rich. 逆境增才干不增财富。
52. After a storm comes a calm. 雨过天晴（意指：否极泰来）。
53. After dinner sit a while; after supper walk a mile. 饭后百步，延年益寿。
54. All are not friends that speak us fair. 当面说好话的并不都是朋友。
55. All his geese are swans. 敝帚自珍。
56. All is not gain that is got into the purse. 装进钱包里的不一定是收益。
57. All lay loads on a willing horse. 好马重负。
58. All roads lead to Rome. 条条道路通罗马。
59. All that glitters is not gold. 闪光的东西不一定是金子。
60. All things are difficult before they are easy. 凡事起头难。
61. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只用功，不玩耍，聪明的孩子也变傻。
62. All's well that ends well. 结果好，一切都好。
63. Among the blinds the one-eyed man is king. 盲人国里，独眼称王（意同：山中无老虎，猴子称大王）。
64. An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 一日一苹果胜过找医生。
65. An empty sack cannot stand upright. 空袋子，立不直。
66. An Englishman's house is his castle. 英国人的家是独立王国（意指：非经许可，不得进入）。
67. An evil lesson is soon learned. 恶习易染。
68. An eye for eye and a tooth for a tooth. 以眼还眼，以牙还牙。
69. As good lost as found. 有得必有失。

## B

1. Bad excuses are worse than none. 狡辩比不辩护还糟。
2. Barking dogs seldom bite. 吠犬不咬人。
3. Be just before you are generous. 先还债，后慷慨。
4. Beauty and folly are often companions. 美貌和愚蠢常结伴。

5. Beauty is but skin-deep. 美丽只是外表罢了。
6. Beggars' bags are bottomless. 乞丐不知足。
7. Believe not all that you see nor half what you hear. 虽眼见亦不能全信，道听途说更不足信。
8. Best is cheapest. 好货最便宜。
9. Better buy than borrow. 买比借好。
10. Better early than late. 宁早勿晚。
11. Better go to heaven in rags than to hell in embroidery. 宁可穷而有志，不可富而失节。
12. Better late than never. 迟做总比不做好。
13. Better lose the saddle than the horse. 宁可丢鞍，不可失马。
14. Better the last smile than the first laughter. 宁可最后笑，不要首先狂喜。
15. Better to wear out than rust out. 与其锈坏，不如用坏。
16. Between two stools you fall to the ground. 脚踩两条凳，早晚要坠地（意同：脚踏两条船，两头要落空）。
17. Birds of a feather flock together. 物以类聚，人以群分。
18. Birth is much, but breeding is more. 教养重于出身。
19. Blessed is he that expects nothing, for he shall never be disappointed. 无奢望者有福，因其永不失望。
20. Blood is thicker than water. 血比水浓（意指：亲人总比外人亲）。
21. Books and friends should be few but good. 买书如交友应少而精（书与友，贵精不贵多）。
22. Brevity is the soul of wit. 言以简洁为贵。

## C

1. Cheats never prosper. 靠欺骗，难发财。
2. Children and fools tell the truth. 孩子和傻子，口中无诈语。
3. Children should be seen but not be heard. 大人在讲话，小孩别插嘴。
4. Choose a wife by your ear rather than by your eye. 择妻靠耳，不靠眼。
5. Circumstances alter cases. 具体情况具体分析。
6. Cleanliness is next to godliness. 整洁近于美德。
7. Cloudy mornings give way to clear evenings. 早晨云遮日，晚上星满天。
8. Comfort is better than pride. 舒适胜于虚荣。
9. Coming events cast their shadows before. 未来之事必有前兆。
10. Constant dropping wears away a stone. 滴水穿石。
11. Content is better than riches. 知足胜于财富。
12. Correct the mistakes if you have committed them, and avoid them if you have not. 有则改之，无则加勉。
13. Courtesy costs nothing. 彬彬有礼，惠而不费。
14. Cowards die many times before their deaths. 胆小鬼在真正断气之前要死许多次。
15. Custom rules the law. 风俗左右法律。
16. Cut your coat according to your cloth. 量布裁衣（意指：量入为出）。

## D

1. Dead men tell no tales. 死人不会告密。
2. Death is the great leveler. 死亡面前人人平等。
3. Death pays all debts. 一死了百债。
4. Delays are dangerous. 事怕延误。
5. Diamond cut diamond. 棋逢对手，将遇良才。
6. Diligence is the mother of good luck. 勤乃佳运之母。
7. Do not count your chickens before they are hatched. 鸡蛋尚未孵，别先数鸡雏（意指：不要过早打如意算盘）。
8. Do not cry for the moon. 海底捞月办不到。
9. Do not cry out before you are hurt. 没受伤，别乱喊。
10. Do not keep all the eggs in one basket. 不要孤注一掷。
11. Do not rob Peter to pay Paul. 不要挖肉补疮。
12. Do not try to teach your grandmother to such eggs. 不要班门弄斧。
13. Dog does not eat dog. 同类不相残。
14. Doing nothing is doing ill. 无所事事，必干坏事。
15. Don't cut down the tree that gives you shade. 遮荫之树不可砍。
16. Don't cut off your nose to spite your face. 不要做害人害己的事。
17. Don't quarrel with your bread and butter. 不要砸自己的“饭碗”。
18. Don't put the cart before the horse. 勿本末倒置。
19. Dreams go by contraries. 梦与现实常相反。
20. Dumb dogs are dangerous. 哑巴狗最危险。
21. Dying is as natural as living. 有生必有死。

## E

1. Early sow, early mow. 早种早收。
2. Early to bed, early to rise, make a man healthy, wealthy, and wise. 睡得早，起得早，聪明、富裕、身体好。
3. Easier said than done. 说来容易，做起来难。
4. East or west, home is best. 东也好，西也好，还是家最好。
5. Easy come, easy go. 来得容易去得快。
6. Eat to live, but not live to eat. 人为生而食，不为食而生。
7. Empty vessels make the most noise. 满瓶子不响，半瓶子晃荡。
8. Envy never enriched any man. 妒忌决不会致富。
9. Even a worm will turn. 人急造反，狗急跳墙。
10. Every bean hath its black. 人孰无过。
11. Every bird likes its own nest the best. 金窝银窝不如自己的草窝。
12. Every cook praises his own broth. 王婆卖瓜，自卖自夸。
13. Every dog has its day. 凡人皆有得意日。
14. Every little helps. 涓涓细流汇成河，粒粒稻菽堆满箩。
15. Every little makes a mickle. 积少成多，滴水成流。
16. Every man hath his weak side. 人皆有弱点。
17. Every man is his own enemy. 自贻伊戚。
18. Every why has a wherefore. 凡事必有因。

19. Everybody's business is nobody's business. 众人的事儿没人管。
20. Everything comes to him who waits. 耐心等待， 万事皆成。
21. Everything is good when new, but friends when old. 物莫如新， 友莫如故。
22. Example is better than precept. 身教胜过言教。
23. Experience is the best teacher. 经验是良师。
24. Experience is the father of wisdom. 经验是智慧之父。
25. Experience must be bought. 要取得经验， 须付出代价。
26. Extremes are dangerous. 凡事走向极端是危险的。

## F

1. Face to face, the truth comes out. 面对面， 真相白。
2. Facts speak louder than words. 事实胜于雄辩。
3. Failure teaches success. 失败是成功之母。
4. False friends are worse than bitter (open) enemies.  
口蜜腹剑的朋友比不共戴天的敌人还坏（意同： 明枪易躲， 暗箭难防）。
5. Far from eye, far from heart. 眼不见， 心不念。
6. Fast bind, fast find. 藏得好， 丢不了。
7. Fine feathers make fine birds. 佛要金装， 人要衣装。
8. Fire and water are good servants, but bad masters. 水火是忠仆， 也能成灾主。
9. First come, first served. 先到先招待。
10. First impressions are most lasting. 最初的印象最深刻。
11. Fools build houses and wise men live in them. 愚者造房， 智者入住。
12. Fool's haste is no speed. 欲速则不达。
13. Forbidden fruit is sweetest. 禁果格外甜。
14. Fortune favours the brave. 天佑勇者。
15. Fortune favours those who use their judgement. 智才天助。
16. Fortune knocks once at everyone's door. 人人都有走运的一天。
17. Four eyes see more than two. 四只眼睛总比两只眼睛看得清。
18. Fortune favours fools. 傻子有傻福。
19. Friendship should not be all on one side. 友谊靠双方。

## G

1. Genius only means hard-working all one's life. 天才只意味着终身不懈的努力。
2. Give him an inch and he will take a yard. 得寸进尺。
3. Give him the dose of his own medicine. 以其人之道还治其人之身。
4. Go while the going is good. 此时不走， 更待何时？
5. God helps those who help themselves. 自助者天助。
6. Gold will not buy everything. 金钱并非万能。
7. Good advice is beyond price. 忠言是无价之宝。
8. Good advice is harsh to the ear. 忠言逆耳。
9. Good counsel has no price. 忠言无价。
10. Good health is above wealth. 健康胜过财富。

11. Good words are worth much and cost little. 好话不花钱，一句值千金。
12. Grasp all, lose all. 欲尽得，必尽失。
13. Great minds think alike. 英雄所见略同。
14. Great trees keep down the little ones. 大鱼吃小鱼，小鱼吃虾米。

## H

1. Habit is second nature. 习惯是第二天性。
2. Half a loaf is better than no bread. 半个面包总比没有好（意同：聊胜于无）。
3. Handsome is that handsome does. 心美貌亦美。
4. Harm watch, harm catch. 害人反害己。
5. Haste makes waste. 忙中有错。
6. He is happy that he thinks himself so. 自乐者常乐。
7. He is only bright that shines by himself. 真正的漂亮靠自身的光彩。
8. He is rich that has few wants. 无欲者为富。
9. He knows most who speaks least. 博学者寡言。
10. He laughs best who laughs last. 谁笑在最后，谁笑得最好。
11. He that begins many things, finishes but few. 贪多嚼不烂。
12. He that falls today may rise tomorrow. 今天跌倒的人，明天可能会站起来。
13. He that is full of himself is very empty. 妄自尊大，腹中空空。
14. He that runs fastest gets the ring. 捷足先登。
15. He that travels far knows much. 远行者，见识广（广游者见识多）。
16. He who has a mind to beat a dog will easily find a stick. 想要打狗，找棍何愁。
17. He who is ashamed of asking is ashamed of learning. 耻于问即耻于学。
18. He who mistrusts most should be trusted least. 最不信任别人的人最不应该得到信任。
19. He who plays with fire gets burnt. 玩火者必自焚。
20. He who rides on a tiger can never dismount. 骑虎难下。
21. Health is better than wealth. 健康胜于财富。
22. Hear all parties. 兼听则明，偏听则暗。
23. Hedges have eyes and walls have ears. 篱笆有眼，墙壁长耳。
24. Home is where the heart is. 哪里最欢乐，哪里就是家。
25. Honesty is the best policy. 诚实乃上策。
26. Hope for the best and prepare for the worst. 抱最好的希望，作最坏的准备。
27. Humour must have its background of seriousness. 幽默必须以严肃为背景。
28. Hunger is the best sauce. 饥者口中尽佳肴。

## I

1. Idleness is the root of all evil. 懒惰是万恶之源。
2. If a man once fall, all will tread on him. 人倒众人踩。
3. If it were not for hope, the heart would break. 人若无希望，心碎肝肠断。
4. If we can't do as we would, we must do as we can. 如不能如愿而行，定须尽力而为。
5. If we dream, everything is possible. 敢于梦想，一切都将成为可能。
6. If you run after two hares, you will catch neither. 同时追两兔，全都抓不住。

7. If you want a thing well done, do it yourself. 要想真正做一件事，就得亲手去做。
8. Ill news flies apace. 恶事传千里。
9. In books are embalmed the greatest thoughts. 古今伟大思想均载于书籍之中。
10. In for a penny, in for a pound. 一不做，二不休。
11. In our expenditure the item that costs most is time. 在我们的消费中时间是最昂贵的一项。
12. In the deepest water is the best fishing. 水深好钓鱼。
13. In the end, things will mend. 车到山前必有路。
14. It is a foolish sheep that makes the wolf his confessor. 蠢羊才向狼忏悔。
15. It is better to be alone than in bad company. 宁可孤独，不交恶友。
16. It is better to do well than to say well. 与其夸夸其谈，不如埋头苦干。
17. It is easier to get money than to keep it. 挣钱容易，积钱难。
18. It is good fishing in troubled waters. 浑水好摸鱼。
19. It is good to have friends in trouble. 患难得友是幸事。
20. It is never too late to learn. 活到老，学到老。
21. It is never too late to mend. 改过不嫌晚。
22. It is no use crying over spilt milk. 牛奶打泼，哭也无用（意同：覆水难收）。
23. It is the first step that is troublesome. 万事起头难。
24. It is too late to shut the stable door after the horse has been stolen. 失马锁慨，为时已晚。
25. It never rains but it pours. 不下则已，一下倾盆。
26. It takes two to make a quarrel. 一个巴掌拍不响。

## J

1. Jack of all trades, master of none. 样样皆通，样样稀松。
2. Joy surfeited turns to sorrow. 乐极生悲。
3. Judge not a book by its cover. 评价一本书，不能凭封面。
4. Judge not from appearance. 人不可貌相。
5. Judge not of men and things at first sight. 初次印象，难得真相。
6. Justice has long arms. 天网恢恢，疏而不漏。

## K

1. Keep your mouth shut and your ears open. 少说为佳，多听为妙。
2. Kill not the goose that lays the golden eggs. 杀鸡取蛋，愚蠢荒唐。
3. Kill two birds with one stone. 一箭双雕。
4. Kiss and be friends. 吵嘴后，和为贵。
5. Knowledge in youth is wisdom in age. 少时有知识，老来有智慧。
6. Knowledge is a treasure, but practice is the key to it. 知识是宝库，实践是钥匙。
7. Knowledge is no burden. 知识再多不压身。
8. Knowledge is power. 知识就是力量。
9. Knowledge is the food of the soul. 知识是精神食粮。
10. Knowledge makes humble; ignorance make proud. 知识使人谦虚，无知使人骄傲。
11. Knowledge requires repeated explorations, and farmland needs intensive cultivation.  
知识需要反复探索，土地需要辛勤耕耘。



## L

1. Laugh, and the world laughs with you; Weep, and you weep alone.  
欢笑， 整个世界伴你欢笑。哭泣， 只有你独自向隅而泣。
2. Lay things by, they may come to use. 蓄物必有其用。
3. Learning is the eye of the mind. 知识是心灵的慧眼。
4. Learning makes a good man better, and an ill man worse. 好人越学越好， 坏人越学越糟。
5. Learn not, and know not. 不学则无术。
6. Learn to say before you sing. 先学说， 后学唱。
7. Least said, soonest mended. 少说为佳。
8. Let beggars match with beggars. 龙配龙， 凤配凤。
9. Let bygones be bygones. 既往不咎。
10. Lies have short legs. 谎言终究要败露。
11. Life is not all beer and skittles. 人生并非尽是乐事。
12. Lightly come, lightly go. 来得容易， 去得快。
13. Like father, like son. 有其父， 必有其子。
14. Little and often fills the purse. 小钱积成万， 粒粮堆成山。
15. Little drops of water make the mighty ocean. 涓滴之水汇成洋。
16. Long absent, soon forgotten. 别久情疏。
17. Look at the bright side. 满怀信心。
18. Look before you leap. 三思而后行。
19. Lookers-on see most of the game. 旁观者清， 当局者迷。
20. Lost time is never found again. 光阴一去不复返。
21. Love can neither be bought nor sold; its only price is love. 爱情不能买和卖， 只能以爱来报答。
22. Love is blind. 爱情是盲目的。
23. Love me little, love me long. 细水长流， 淡交长久。
24. Love me, love my dog. 爱屋及乌。
25. Lovers' quarrels are soon mended. 夫妻无隔夜之仇。
26. Love thy neighbor, but pull not down thy hedge. 邻居无论多好， 围篱不可推倒。

## M

1. Make hay while the sun shines. 趁晴晒草（意同： 趁热打铁）。
2. Man proposes, God disposes. 谋事在人， 成事在天。
3. Man struggles upwards; water flows downwards. 人往高出走， 水往低处流。
4. Manners make the man. 观其待人而知其人。
5. Many drops make a shower. 涓涓清泉汇成流， 滴滴水珠聚成雨。
6. Many hands make light work. 人多好办事。
7. Marry in haste, repent at leisure. 结婚太急， 后悔莫及（意指： 草率结婚必后悔）。
8. Men learn while they teach. 教学相长。
9. Men make houses, women make homes. 男人盖房， 女人持家。
10. Merry meet, merry part. 好聚好散。

11. Mischiefs come by the pound, and go away by the ounce. 灾来如山倒， 灾去如抽丝。
12. Misfortune tests the sincerity of friends. 患难识知交。
13. Misfortunes come on wings and depart on foot. 祸来如飞行， 祸去似步行。
14. Misfortunes never come singly. 祸不单行。
15. Money breeds money. 钱生钱， 利滚利。
16. Money is the root of all evil. 金钱是万恶之源。
17. More haste, less speed. 欲速则不达。

## N

1. Necessity is the mother of invention. 需要是发明之母。
2. Need makes the old wife trot. 事急老奴跑。
3. Neither a borrower nor a lender be. 别借债， 莫放债。
4. Never buy a pig in a poke. 东西没看清， 不要急着买。
5. Never cross a bridge till you come to it. 还没到桥头， 别为过桥愁。
6. Never do things by halves. 凡事不可半途而废。
7. Never hit a man when he's down. 不要落井下石。
8. Never judge from appearances. 人不可貌相。
9. Never light your candle at both ends. 蜡烛切莫两头点（意指： 不可过分消耗体力）。
10. Never make a mountain of a molehill. 切勿小题大做。
11. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today. 今日事， 今日毕。
12. Never say "die"; up, man, and try. 千难万险不灰心， 昂首阔步向前进。
13. New brooms sweep clean. 新官上任三把火。
14. No bees, no honey; no work, no money. 无蜂则无蜜， 不劳则无酬。
15. No cross, no crown. 没有苦难， 就没有快乐。
16. No fool like an old fool. 老糊涂， 最糊涂。
17. No gains without pains. 不劳则无获。
18. No man is born wise or learned. 人非生而知之， 乃学而知之。
19. No news is good news. 没有消息就是好消息。
20. No pains, no gains. 不劳则无获。
21. No road is long with good company. 旅途有好伴， 千里不觉长。
22. No way is impossible to courage. 勇士面前， 无路不通。
23. Nobody's enemy but his own. 自寻苦恼。
24. Nothing is cheap if you don't want it. 不要的东西， 再便宜也贵。
25. Nothing is difficult to the man who will try. 世上无难事， 只怕有心人。
26. Nothing seek, nothing find. 无所求则无所获。
27. Nothing venture, nothing have. 不入虎穴， 焉得虎子。

## O

1. Observation is the best teacher. 观察是最好的老师。
2. Of nothing comes nothing. 巧妇难为无米之炊。
3. Of two evils choose the less. 两害相权取其轻。
4. Once a thief, always a thief. 一次做贼， 永远做贼。

5. Once bitten, twice shy. 一次被咬，下次胆小。
6. One beats the bush, and another catches the birds. 人竭其力，汝享其成。
7. One flower makes no garland. 一朵鲜花，难做花环。
8. One man's fault is another man's lesson. 前车之覆，后车之鉴。
9. One should eat to live, not live to eat. 人应为生而食，不应为食而生。
10. One swallow does not make a summer. 一燕不成夏。
11. One today is worth two tomorrow. 把握一个今天，胜似两个明天。
12. Other times, other manners. 时移俗易。
13. Out of sight, out of mind. 眼不见，心不烦。

## P

1. Pain is forgotten where gain follows. 一朝得了利，痛苦便忘记。
2. Pain past is pleasure. 苦尽甘来。
3. Pardon all men, but never thyself. 严以律己，宽以待人。
4. Penny wise, pound foolish. 小事聪明，大事糊涂（意同：抓了芝麻，丢了西瓜）。
5. Plenty is no plague. 多多益善。
6. Poverty is the mother of health. 贫穷是健康之母。
7. Practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。
8. Practise what you preach. 躬行己说，身体力行。
9. Prevention is better than cure. 与其补救于已然，不如防止于未然。

## R

1. Ragged colts may make fine horses. 别看马驹现在丑，长大可能成骏马。
2. Reading makes a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man.  
阅读使人渊博，会谈使人机敏，写作使人严谨。
3. Reason is the guide and light of life. 理智是人生的灯塔。
4. Remove an old tree and it will wither to death. 老树移栽活不了，老人迁居命不长。
5. Rome was not build in a day. 罗马非朝夕建成。
6. Roses have thorns. 玫瑰好看却有刺。

## S

1. Sadness and gladness succeed one another. 乐极生悲，苦尽甘来。
2. Satan always finds work for idle hands. 魔鬼专坑懒鬼。
3. Saving is getting. 节约等于增加收入。
4. Say nothing, think the more. 多思寡言。
5. Saying and doing are two things. 说是一回事，做又是一回事。
6. Scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. 你帮我，我帮你。
7. Second thoughts are best. 三思而后行。
8. Seeing is believing. 眼见为实。
9. Self do, self have. 自作自受。
10. Share and share alike. 有福同享，有难同当。

11. Short pleasure, long lament. 痛快一时，痛苦一世。
12. Silence gives consent. 沉默不许，就是默许。
13. Slow and steady win the race. 慢而稳，赛必胜。
14. So many countries, so many customs. 国家不一，风俗各异。
15. So many men, so many minds. 人心不同，各如其面。
16. Soft fire makes sweet malt. 文火煮饴糖，香甜又可口（意指：慢工出细活）。
17. Something attempted, something done. 有所尝试，就等于有所作为。
18. Soon got, soon spent. 来得容易，去得快。
19. Soon learnt, soon forgotten. 学得快，忘得快。
20. Spare the rod and spoil the child. 孩子不打不成器。
21. Speech is silver; silence is golden. 雄辩是银，沉默是金。
22. Speech is the picture of the mind. 言为心声。
23. Standers-by see more than gamesters. 当局者迷，旁观者清。
24. Still waters run deep. 流静水深，人静心深。
25. Stolen fruit is sweetest. 偷来的果子分外甜。
26. Strike while the iron is hot. 趁热打铁。
27. Sweet are the uses of adversity. 祸兮福之所倚。
28. Sweet discourse makes short days and nights. 话若投机嫌日短。

## T

1. "The grapes are sour", as the fox said when he could not reach them. 狐狸吃不到葡萄，就说葡萄酸。
2. Take away my good name, take away my life. 夺去了美名也就夺去了生命。
3. Take honour from me and my life is done. 没有了名誉也就没有了生命。
4. Take not a musket to kill a butterfly. 用枪打蝴蝶，小题大做（意同：杀鸡焉用牛刀）。
5. Talk of the devil and he will appear. 说曹操，曹操就到。
6. Tall trees catch much wind. 树大招风。
7. Teaching others teaches yourself. 教学相长。
8. The bait hides the hook. 饵中必有诈。
9. The best mirror is an old friend. 老友是明镜。
10. The cheap buyer takes bad meat. 便宜无好货。
11. The course of true love never did run smooth. 爱情之路，崎岖不平。
12. The day has eyes, the night has ears. 若要人不知，除非己莫为。
13. The early bird catches the worm. 鸟儿起得早，蚯蚓吃得到。
14. The end makes all equal. 死神面前，人人平等。
15. The fire is the test of gold; adversity of strong men.  
烈火炼真金，逆境炼壮士（火对金子是考验；逆境对人是磨炼）。
16. The fool does think he is wise, but the wise man knows himself to be a fool. 愚者自以为智，智者自知其愚。
17. The fox may grow grey, but never good. 江山易改，本性难移。
18. The frog in the well knows nothing of the great ocean. 井底之蛙，所见不广。
19. The future becomes the present if we fight for it. 只要为之奋斗，未来就会变成现在。

20. The great thieves punish the little ones. 大贼罚小贼（意同： 大鱼吃小鱼）。
21. The higher up, the greater the fall. 爬得越高， 跌得越重。
22. The lazy man's the beggar's brother. 懒鬼是乞丐的兄弟。
23. The leopard cannot change its spots. 江山易改， 本性难移。
24. The longest day must have an end. 天虽长， 必有尽。
25. The love of money is the root of all evil. 贪财是万恶之源。
26. The more a man learns, the more he sees his ignorance. 知识越广博， 越感己无知。
27. The more haste, the less speed. 欲速则不达。
28. The more riches a fool hath, the greater fool he is. 傻瓜越富越蠢。
29. The more we read, the more we discover our ignorance. 书读得越多， 越感到学识之不足。
30. The more you have, the more you want. 越有钱， 越贪心。
31. The most precious of all possessions is a wise and loyal friend. 最宝贵的财富是明智而忠实的朋友。
32. The nearer the church, the farther from God. 离教堂越近， 离上帝越远。
33. The proof of the pudding is in the eating. 实践出真知。
34. The proper function of man is to live, not to exist. 人的正确功能是生活， 而不是生存。
35. The secret of being miserable is to have leisure to bother about whether you are happy or not. 痛苦的秘密在于有时间为自己是否幸福而烦恼。
36. The wealth of the mind the only wealth. 精神财富才是唯一的财富。
37. The world is his who enjoys it. 世界属于热爱世界的人。
38. The worth of a thing is best known by the want of it. 缺乏一件东西， 才知道它的可贵。
39. The years teach much which the days never know. 学问积年而成， 而每日不自知。
40. There is no disputing about tastes. 人各有所好。
41. Time gives good advice. 时间给予金玉良言。
42. Time works wonders. 时间能创造奇迹。
43. Two heads are better than one. 两人智慧胜一人。

## U

1. Under water, famine; under snow, bread. 洪水造饥馑， 瑞雪兆丰年。
2. Union is strength. 团结就是力量。
3. Use makes perfectness. 熟能生巧。

## V

1. Venture a small fish to catch a great one. 欲钓大鱼， 先舍小鱼。
2. Very often a change of self is needed more than a change of scene. 改变自己往往比改变环境更为需要。
3. Virtue is a jewel of great price. 美德是无价之宝。
4. Virtue is fairer far than beauty. 美德远胜于美貌。
5. Virtue is its own reward. 善有善报（意指： 德行的酬报就是德行本身）。

## W

1. Walls have ears. 隔墙有耳。
2. Wash your dirty linen at home. 家丑不可外扬。
3. Waste not, want not. 俭则不匮。
4. Wasting time is robbing oneself. 浪费时间就是掠夺自己。
5. Water-drops, gathered together, become a sea; experience, gathered together, becomes knowledge.  
水滴汇集成大海， 经历汇集成学问。
6. We can't judge a person by what he says but by what he does. 判断一个人， 不听言语看行动。
7. We never know the value of water till the well is dry. 井干方知水可贵。
8. We only live once, but if we work it right, once is enough. 年华没虚度， 一生也足矣。
9. Weak things united become strong. 一根筷子易折断， 十根筷子硬如铁。
10. Wealth is best known by want. 人穷方知钱可贵。
11. Well begun is half done. 良好的开端， 是成功的一半。
12. What is done by night appears by day. 若要人不知， 除非己莫为。
13. When a man is going down-hill, everyone will give him a push. 墙倒众人推。
14. When children stand quiet, they have done some harm. 孩子不吭声， 一定闯了祸。
15. When in Rome do as the Romans do. 入国问禁， 入乡随俗。
16. When one will not, two cannot quarrel. 一个巴掌拍不响。
17. When poverty comes in at the door, love flies out at the window. 贫穷进门来， 爱情越窗飞。
18. When the cat is away, the mice will play. 猫儿不在， 鼠儿成精。
19. When wine sinks, words swim. 美酒一下肚， 话匣关不住。
20. Where there is a will, there is a way. 有志者， 事竟成。
21. Where there is smoke, there is fire. 无风不起浪（事出有因）。
22. Where there's life, there's hope. 留得青山在， 不怕没柴烧。
23. Will is power. 意志就是力量。
24. Wisdom is a good purchase though we pay dear for it. 为了求得智慧， 代价再高也值得。
25. Wisdom is to the mind what health is to the body. 智慧之于头脑， 犹如健康之于躯体。
26. Wise men are silent; fools talk. 智者沉默寡言， 愚者滔滔不绝。
27. Wise men change their minds; fools never do. 智者通权达变， 愚者刚愎自用。
28. Wise men love truth, whereas fools shun it. 智者热爱真理， 愚者回避真理。
29. Without hard work there won't be any scientific creations. 没有艰苦劳动就没有科学创造。
30. Words are but wind, but seeing is believing. 耳听为虚， 眼见为实。

## Y

1. You are never too old to learn. 学习不嫌老。
2. You cannot have everything in this life. 万事如意古来难。
3. You can't see the wood for the trees. 见树不见林， 问题难看清。
4. You never know till you have tried. 不尝试， 不知晓。
5. Youth and age will never agree. 老少难相投。

## Z

1. Zeal without knowledge is fire without light. 热情而无知， 犹如无光之火。
2. Zeal without knowledge is the sister of folly. 无知的热情近乎愚蠢。